

The South African Trilingual Wine Industry Dictionary

The specialised dictionary for the industry by the industry.

An initiative of Winetech and SAWIS.

Our dictionary contains wine industry terminology in three languages: English, Afrikaans and Xhosa.

November 2015

2

2,4,6-trichloroanisol *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a chemical compound which is responsible for an off-flavour in wine and generally referred to as the wine being corked (wine fault).

Abbreviation: **TCA**

Afrikaans **2,4,6-trichloroanisool, trichlooranisool**

Xhosa **i thrayi kloro anisoli -2,4,6, bungekagqibi, ichiza elinika amavumba etywaleni**

2-methoxy-3-isobutylpyrazine *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
chemical compound responsible for a herbaceous flavour in wine.

Afrikaans **2-metoksi-3-isobutielpirasien**

Xhosa **i-2-metoksi-3-isobutilpirasini, amavumba amnandi kwiwayini**

24 hour temperature cycle *noun*

Subject Climate
evolution of temperature during a 24 hour cycle.

Synonyms **diurnal temperature**

Afrikaans **daaglikse temperatuursiklus,**

24-uurtemperatuursiklus

Xhosa **ubushushu bemihla ngokwamaxesha eziyi-24**

A

A number *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an identity code which appears on the label and refers to the wine producer or merchant, so that the consumer may trace the origin of the wine even if the brand name is unfamiliar.

Afrikaans **A-nommer**

Xhosa **ikhowudi u-A**

A-rack *noun*

Subject Winemaking
wooden rack with holes on which sparkling wine is riddled.

Afrikaans **A-rak**

Xhosa **ukucwenga**

abiotic *adjective*

Subject Botany
nonliving, as in abiotic factor, which is a nonliving physical and chemical attribute of a system, for example light, temperature, wind patterns, rocks, soil, pH, pressure, etc. in an environment.

Afrikaans **abioties**

Xhosa **i-abhayothikhi, ukukhululeka kwezinto ezivela endalweni**

abiotic stress *adjective*

Subject Botany

stress to living organisms caused by non-living, environmental factors e.g. cold, heat, drought etc.

Afrikaans **abiotiese stres**

Xhosa **uxinizelelo lwe-abhayothikhi, ubunzima okanye ukungonwabi kwi-abhayothiki**

abrasive *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine with a rough mouth-feel.

Synonyms **grippy**

Afrikaans **krapperig**

Xhosa **uburhabaxa, isithuhlo, ukunganambitheki**

abscise *verb*

Subject Botany

natural shed of flowers, leaves and fruit following a formation of a separation layer of cells.

Afrikaans **afsnoer**

Xhosa **udubulo lweentyatyambo**

abscisic acid *noun*

Subject Botany

a hormone that occurs naturally in plants and regulates germination, growth, physiology, water stress and fruit-ripening.

Afrikaans **absisiensuur**

Xhosa **i-asidi i-abhisisikhi**

abscission *noun*

Subject Botany

the shedding of leaves, flowers and fruit following the formation of a separation cell layer.

Afrikaans **afsnoering**

Xhosa **ukuhlutywa, indlela yokudubulo, uhluho uhlutyo**

absolute alcohol *noun*

Subject Chemistry

pure anhydrous ethanol which is a clear colourless liquid with a boiling point of 78.3°C.

Afrikaans **absolute alkohol**

Xhosa **utywala bugqibile, utywala gqibelele**

absorption *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Botany

the process by which one substance, such as a solid or liquid, takes up another substance, such as a liquid or gas, through minute pores or spaces between its molecules.

Afrikaans **absorpsie**

Xhosa **ufunxo**

acaricide *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a chemical agent to kill mites on vines.

Afrikaans **mytdoder**

Xhosa **ubulala-zonke, i-akharisayidi**

acariosis *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
the state of being infested by mites.

Afrikaans **akariose**

Xhosa **i-akhariyosisi, isifo esithile esivela kuqala kwi grapevine**

accessible *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine with flavours and a mouth-feel that are harmonious and easily recognised.

Synonyms **approachable**

Afrikaans **toeganklik**

Xhosa **fikeleleka, fumaneka**

accessory bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
either the tertiary or secondary bud as part of the compound bud.

Afrikaans **newe-oog**

Xhosa **ithupha**

acclimatise *verb*

Subject Climate
adaption to specific climatic conditions.

Variants acclimatize

Afrikaans **akklimatiseer**

Xhosa **lungela imozulu yendawo okanye ixesha**

acclimatize *verb*

Subject Climate
adaption to specific climatic conditions.

Variants acclimatise

Afrikaans **akklimatiseer**

Xhosa **lungela imozulu yendawo okanye ixesha**

acetal *noun*

Subject Chemistry
chemical compounds formed by the joining of an alcohol and an aldehyde characterized by a distinctive smell.

Afrikaans **asetaal**

Xhosa **i-asethali, ukungenelela kwesinxilisi**

acetaldehyde *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a colourless, volatile water-soluble compound found naturally in grapes and wine in trace amounts and produced both by fermentation and oxidation.

Afrikaans **asetaldehyd**

Xhosa **i-asithaldehyidi**

acetamide *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Wine fault, Winemaking
a chemical substance which if present in wine will cause an unpleasant off-flavour usually referred to as mousey.

Afrikaans **asetamied**

Xhosa **i-asethamayidi, iyeza elenza incasa yotywala ibe mbi**

acetate ester *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a chemical compound consisting of an alcohol and acetate, i.e. ethyl acetate, isoamyl acetate, etc. Acetate esters are highly volatile and are significant contributors to the aroma of wine.

Afrikaans **asetaatester**

Xhosa **i-estha asethethi, iyeza eninika ivumba etywaleni**

acetic *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine with a sharp taste and a vinegary smell which is the result of ethyl acetate that is indicative of bacteriological contamination in wine.

Synonyms **vinegary**

Afrikaans **asynagtig**

Xhosa **i-asethiki, ubumuncwana**

acetic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Wine fault, Winemaking
a colourless, pungent liquid, CH₃COOH, the sour component which is formed during fermentation or wine spoilage.

Afrikaans **asynsuur**

Xhosa **i-asethiki asidi, ubumuncu be-asidi**

acetic acid bacteria *noun*

Subject Bacteriology
bacteria deriving their energy from the oxidation of ethanol to acetic acid during respiration.

Abbreviation: **AAB**

Afrikaans **asynsuurbakterieë**

Afkorting **AAB**

Xhosa **ibhaktheriya yeviniga, isibisi esiyivinga**

Isifinyezo segama **i-AAB**

acetic spoilage *noun*

Subject Wine fault
the result of the oxidation of ethanol to acetic acid which is then transformed by the acetic bacteria to an ester (ethyl acetate).

Afrikaans **asynsuurbederf**

Xhosa **ukonakaliswa kwe-asidi**

acetification *noun*

Subject Wine fault
the oxidative conversion of wine to vinegar, ethanol to acetic acid.

Afrikaans **asynsuurvorming, asetifikasie, versuring**

Xhosa **ukwenza-iviniga, ukwenza muncu**

Acetobacter *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the principal bacteria responsible for converting alcohol into acetic acid.

Afrikaans **asetobakter, acetobacter**
Xhosa **ibhakteriya eyenza ubumuncu**

acetoin *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
 a ketone found in wine, formed as a by-product of fermentation.

Afrikaans **asetoien**
Xhosa **i-asethoyini**

acetone *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
 a compound produced by lactobacilli in addition to lactic acid and has a characteristic off-flavour in wine.

Afrikaans **asetoon**
Xhosa **i-asethoni**

acid *noun*

Subject Winemaking
 organic compounds present in all grapes and wine that act as a preservative.

Afrikaans **suur**
Xhosa **i-asidi, isimuncisi**

acid adjustment

Eng See acidification

acid blend *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
 the combination of organic acids to adjust the acid balance of wine.

Afrikaans **suurmengsel**
Xhosa **umxube-asidi, umxube bumuncu**

acid reduction *noun*

Subject Winemaking
 addition of a fining agent to lower the acid component of wine.

Afrikaans **suurvermindering, suurverlaging**
Xhosa **ukuncitshiswa kobumuncu**

acid soil *noun*

Subject Soil science
 soils with a pH less than 7.0, measured in water.

Afrikaans **suurgrond**
Xhosa **umhlaba onobumuncu**

acid wash *noun*

Subject Distillation
 the cleansing of equipment with an acidic solution.

Afrikaans **suurwassing, suurspoeling**
Xhosa **ucoco nge-asidi**

acidic *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine with a high level of acidity that tastes tart or sour and has a sharp mouth-feel.

Afrikaans **suur**
Xhosa **inobu-asidi, inobumuncu kakhulu**

acidification *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
 a process in wine making when natural grape acids, namely tartaric and/or malic acid are added, thereby increasing the titratable acidity in juice and wine.

Synonyms **acidulation**
Afrikaans **suuraanpassing**
Xhosa **ukumuncisa, ukwenza muncu**

acidifying bacteria *noun*

Subject Winemaking
 bacteria present on rotten fruit that produce acids.

Afrikaans **versurende bakterieë**
Xhosa **iibhakteriya ezenza i-asidi**

acidity *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
 a wine tasting term describing the balance of wine.

Afrikaans **suurheid**
Xhosa **ubumuncu**

acidulate *verb*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
 to add natural grape acids, namely tartaric and/or malic acid to a wine, thereby increasing its titratability.

Afrikaans **aansuur**
Xhosa **ukwenza muncu, ukumuncisa**

acidulation *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
 a process in wine making when natural grape acids, namely tartaric and/or malic acid are added, thereby increasing the titratable acidity in juice and wine.

Synonyms **acidification**
Afrikaans **suuraanpassing**
Xhosa **ukumuncisa, ukwenza muncu**

acre *noun*

Subject Viticulture
 a unit of land equal to 4 096 square meters.
Term Note **Not used in the South African context, the unit hectare (10 000 m²) is used.**

Afrikaans **akker**
Termetiket: Nie in Suid-Afrika gebruik nie, die hektaar (10 000 m²) word as eenheid gebruik.
Xhosa **i-ankile**

acrid *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
 a wine tasting term describing the harsh, bitter taste or pungent, nose-biting smell.

Afrikaans **bytend**

Xhosa **iyatsarha**

acrolein *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a pungent, colourless, unsaturated liquid aldehyde.
Afrikaans **akroleien**
Xhosa **i-akhroleiyini**

acrylic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry
an unsaturated liquid acid that is used as a constituent for varnishes and lacquers.
Afrikaans **akrielsuur**
Xhosa **i-akhrilikhi asidi**

action threshold *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the size of pest population or the severity of a disease infection that the crop or vines can tolerate before economic loss is incurred or could be potentially incurred.
Afrikaans **aksiedrumpel**
Xhosa **inyele yesifo okanye yobukho bezinambuzane**

activated yeast *noun*

Subject Winemaking
yeast prepared for addition to must.
Afrikaans **geaktiveerde gis**
Xhosa **umlumiso ovuselelweyo**

active carbon *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a type of charcoal, used for fining of wine.
Afrikaans **aktiewe koolstof**
Xhosa **isenza-mhlophe sewayini**

active dried yeast *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a dehydrated yeast culture used for wine making.
Abbreviation: **ADY**
Afrikaans **aktiewe droëgis**
Afkorting **ADWG**
Xhosa **umlumiso wegwele lewayini**
Isifinyezo *segama* **i-ADY**

active ingredient *noun*

Subject Chemistry
the chemical agent in a formulation that causes a specific reaction.
Afrikaans **aktiewe bestanddeel**
Xhosa **isongezelelo esivuselelayo**

additive *noun*

Subject Winemaking
any chemical or compound which may be legally added to wine.
Afrikaans **bymiddel**

Xhosa **umongezelelo, isongezelelo**

adenosine diphosphate *noun*

Subject Biology
it is an ester of adenosine that is converted to ATP for energy storage.
Abbreviation: **ADP**
Afrikaans **adenosiendifosfaat**
Xhosa **i-adenosin dayifosfeti**

adenosine triphosphate *noun*

Subject Biology
provides the majority of all the chemical energy to all living organisms.
Abbreviation: **ATP**
Afrikaans **adenosientrifosfaat**
Afkorting **ATP**
Xhosa **i-adenosin-trayifosifeyithi**
Isifinyezo *segama* **i-ATP**

adhesive *noun*

Subject Packaging
a product or substance which is used to attach two materials together, these can include glue or paste.
Afrikaans **kleefstof**
Xhosa **isincqmathelisi**

adhesive *adjective*

Subject Mouth-feel wheel
the sensation that mouth surfaces are sticking or adhering to one another.
Afrikaans **klewerig**
Xhosa **iyancamathela**

adjuvant *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking
1. a compound added to a spray mix to improve its performance. 2. an additive to assist in the sparkling wine making process.
Afrikaans **adjuvant, kleefmiddel**
Xhosa **isincedisi somxube, isincedisi sewayini**

adulterant *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an illegal substance that is added to a product.
Afrikaans **vervalsingsmiddel**
Xhosa **isongezelelo esingekho mthethweni**

adulteration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
using substances or treatments in musts and wine which are not permitted by law.
Afrikaans **vervalsing**
Xhosa **ukuxuba okungekho mthethweni**

adventitious bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

adventitious root

a bud that develops in places in other than the shoot apical meristem or in the leaf axils. Shoots arising from such buds are called adventitious shoots.

Afrikaans **adventiewe oog**

Xhosa **ithupha elizivelelayo**

adventitious root *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
roots arising from and formed from any other plant part other than the seedling root and its branches.

Afrikaans **adventiewe wortel**

Xhosa **ingcambu ezivelelayo**

advertisement *noun*

Subject Marketing
the activity of attracting public attention to a product or business, as by paid announcements in the print, broadcast, or electronic media.

Afrikaans **advertensie**

Xhosa **intengiso**

adze *noun*

Subject Implement, Cooperage
an axe-like tool with a curved blade used for shaping the heads of staves.

Afrikaans **dissel**

Xhosa **isixhobo esifana nezembe sokwenza ifatyi**

aerate *verb*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking
1. the deliberate and controlled exposure of wine or must to air. 2. the controlled exposure of soil to air.

Afrikaans **belug, deurlug**

Xhosa **ukufaka umoya, ukuvulela umoya**

aeration *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking
1. the deliberate and controlled exposure of wine and/or must to air. 2. the controlled exposure of soil to air.

Afrikaans **belugting, deurlugting**

Xhosa **uvulelo-moya, ufakelo-moya**

aerator *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
a device for aerating liquids.

Afrikaans **belugter**

Xhosa **isivuleli-moya, isifakeli-moya**

aerial grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
a viticultural term for budding and grafting in the vineyard or nursery using green stem tissue.

Synonyms **green-wood grafting**

Afrikaans **groenenting, lugenting**

Xhosa **ukufakela kwisityalo**

aerial survey *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a photographic survey of land use.

Synonyms **air survey**

Afrikaans **lugopname**

Xhosa **ucando usemoyeni, umcandi womhlaba**

aerobic fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
fermentation in the presence of air.

Afrikaans **aërobiese fermentasie, aërobiese gisting**

Xhosa **uvubelo ngomoya**

aflatoxin *noun*

Subject Winemaking
any of several carcinogenic mycotoxins that are produced especially in stored agricultural crops (as grapes) by moulds.

Afrikaans **aflatoksien**

Xhosa **i-aflatoksini**

African bollworm *noun*

Subject Viticulture
common term for any larva of any moth that attacks vines.

Synonyms **bolworm**

Afrikaans **bolwurm**

Xhosa **umbungu**

aftercare *noun*

Subject Propagation
the care of vines after grafting.

Afrikaans **nasorg**

Xhosa **ukufukamisa (imidiliya)**

aftershots *noun*

Subject Distillation
the last cut of the output from the low wines or spirit still.

Synonyms **tails**

Afrikaans **naloop**

Xhosa **amavela-mva**

aftertaste *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
refers to the length of time a wine's flavours and mouth-feel linger after swallowing or spitting and is an important indicator of quality.

Synonyms **finish**

Afrikaans **nasmaak**

Xhosa **incasa eshiyeka emlonyeni**

agar *noun*

Subject Microbiology
a gelatinous substance obtained from various kinds of seaweeds and used in biological culture media.

Synonyms **agar-agar**

Afrikaans **agar-agar, agar, seewierjellie**

Xhosa **unomatyhenge, i-eyiga**

agar-agar *noun*

Subject Microbiology
a gelatinous substance obtained from various kinds of seaweeds and used in biological culture media.

Synonyms **agar**
Afrikaans **agar-agar, agar, seewierjellie**
Xhosa **unomatyhenge, i-eyiga**

ageing *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process by which wine matures, in bulk, in barrels or in bottles, to achieve smoothness, mellowness and unique character and complexity.

Synonyms **maturation**
Variants aging
Afrikaans **veroudering**
Xhosa **ukhuliso**

agglomerate cork *noun*

Subject Packaging
cork closure moulding or extrusion and produced from cork granules.

Synonyms **conglomerate cork**
Afrikaans **konglomeraatkurk, agglomeraatkurk, saamgestelde kurk**
Xhosa **isiciko esenziwe ngekorkh**

agglomerating yeast *noun*

Subject Winemaking
yeast developed to enhance clarification of bottle fermented sparkling wine.

Afrikaans **agglomeraatgiste**
Xhosa **igwele lokucwengisa**

aggressive *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine that has a harsh taste or texture, usually due to high levels of tannin or acid or alcohol.

Afrikaans **aggressief**
Xhosa **ubundlobongela**

aging *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process by which wine matures, in bulk, in barrels or in bottles, to achieve smoothness, mellowness and unique character and complexity.

Variants ageing
Afrikaans **veroudering**
Xhosa **ukhuliso**

agitation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
to stir wine or must.
Afrikaans **vermenging**
Xhosa **ukuzamisa ukudidiyela**

agrafe *noun*

Subject Packaging
wire clamp that fits over the top of the cork and fastens below the lip of sparkling wine bottles.

Synonyms **musolet, muzzle, wire cap**
Afrikaans **draadmandjie**
Xhosa **ucingo lwesiciko esintlalu-ntalu, intsimbi yesiciko (esintlalu-ntlalu), intsimbi yokuvala iziciko, ucingo lwesiciko sewayini enamaqamza**

agrochemical *noun*

Subject Viticulture
chemicals used in agriculture to control diseases and pests, as well as to ameliorate soils.

Afrikaans **landbouchemikalie**
Xhosa **ikhemikhali yezolimo**

air dried *adjective*

Subject Cooperage
the open air method of seasoning wood in preparation for barrel construction.

Afrikaans **luggedroog**
Xhosa **yomiswe ngomoya**

air emission *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
any emission emanating from a point, non-point or mobile source that can result in air pollution.

Afrikaans **luguitlating**
Xhosa **ukuvulelwa komoya**

air pollution *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
to make the environment, especially air, dangerously dirty and unsuitable for people to use.

Afrikaans **lugbesoedeling**
Xhosa **ungcoliseko lomoya**

air pump *noun*

Subject Machinery, Winemaking
a pump used for moving liquids during wine making.

Afrikaans **luggpomp**
Xhosa **impompo yomoya**

air survey *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a photographic survey of land use.

Synonyms **aerial survey**
Afrikaans **lugopname**
Xhosa **ucando usemoyeni, umcandi womhlaba**

airlock *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
device designed to protect the fermentation media from contamination and exposure to air, while at the same time allowing carbon dioxide produced by yeast to escape from the fermentation vessels.

Synonyms **breather, bubbler, fermentation cap**
Afrikaans **giskappie, fermentasieklep**

Xhosa **isixhobo sokuvubela esikhusela uvundiso**

alcohol *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the term for ethyl alcohol or ethanol, a product of yeast fermentation.

Afrikaans **alkohol**

Xhosa **utywala**

alcohol acetate transferase *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
important enzyme of aroma compound metabolism involved in the production of esters by yeast during fermentation.

Afrikaans **alkoholasetaat transferase**

Xhosa **isithwali-mfuzo sokudlulisa utywala**

alcohol by volume *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the amount of alcohol in a volume of wine expressed as a percentage.

Abbreviation: **abv**

Afrikaans **alkohol per volume**

Xhosa **utywala ngomlinganiselo**

alcohol content by weight *noun*

Subject Winemaking
quantity of alcohol in a wine expressed in weight

Afrikaans **alkoholinhoud volgens gewig**

Xhosa **ubungakanani botywala ngobunzima**

alcohol free *adjective*

a beverage which contains no alcohol.

Synonyms **non alcoholic**

Afrikaans **alkoholvry, niealkoholies**

Xhosa **ayinatywala**

alcohol meter *noun*

Subject Analysis, Instrument
an instrument for determining the alcoholic strength of beverages.

Afrikaans **alkoholmeter**

Xhosa **isimenti-tywala**

alcohol strength *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the concentration of ethyl alcohol in wine, expressed either as a degree or percentage.

Synonyms **alcoholic strength**

Afrikaans **alkoholiese sterkte, alkoholsterkte**

Xhosa **amandla otywala**

alcohol tolerance *noun*

Subject Biology
refers to the concentration of alcohol (mostly ethanol) that microorganisms such as yeast are able to withstand.

Afrikaans **alkoholtoleransie**

Xhosa **unyamezelo-tywala**

alcohol vapour *noun*

Subject Distillation
the volatile phase of alcohol.

Afrikaans **alkoholdamp**

Xhosa **umphunga wotywala**

alcoholic *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine that is unbalanced due to excessive alcohol.

Afrikaans **alkoholies**

Xhosa **inotywala**

alcoholic beverage *noun*

a beverage containing alcohol.

Synonyms **alcoholic drink**

Afrikaans **alkoholiese drank**

Xhosa **isiselo esinotywala**

alcoholic drink *noun*

a beverage containing alcohol.

Synonyms **alcoholic beverage**

Afrikaans **alkoholiese drank**

Xhosa **isiselo esinotywala**

alcoholic fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a process in which sugars are converted into alcohol and carbon dioxide by yeasts.

Afrikaans **alkoholiese gisting, alkoholiese fermentasie**

Xhosa **uvubelo-tywala, uvundiso lwesinxilisi**

alcoholic fruit beverage *noun*

an alcoholic beverage produced from fermented fruit juice.

Afrikaans **alkoholiese vrugtedrank**

Xhosa **isiselo sotywala esenziwe ngesiqhamo**

alcoholic strength *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the concentration of ethyl alcohol in wine, expressed either as a degree or percentage.

Synonyms **alcohol strength**

Afrikaans **alkoholiese sterkte, alkoholsterkte**

Xhosa **amandla otywala**

alcoholic strength by volume *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the amount of alcohol in a volume of wine, expressed as percentage.

Abbreviation: **a/v**

Afrikaans **alkoholsterkte per volume**

Xhosa **amandla otywala kwisiselo**

alcohols *noun*

Subject Chemistry
organic compounds, the simplest members of which consist of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen atoms arranged so that there is an -OH group present.

Afrikaans **alkohole**
Xhosa **iindywala**

aldehyde *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a chemical compound formed by the oxidation of alcohols.

Afrikaans **aldehyd**
Xhosa **i-aldehyidi**

alembic still

Usage Note **Historic**
Afrikaans **alembiekketel**
Eng See pot still

algae *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
encompass several groups of relatively simple living organisms that capture light energy through photosynthesis, using it to convert inorganic substances into organic matter.

Afrikaans **alge**
Xhosa **i-algi**

algenate *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
an algal polysaccharide that is a major constituent of the cell walls of brown algae.

Afrikaans **algenaat**
Xhosa **i-alginethi**

alien plant *noun*

Subject Biodiversity
a plant not occurring naturally in the environment.

Afrikaans **indringerplant**
Xhosa **umngeneleli**

alkaline soil *noun*

Subject Soil science
soil with a "basic" reaction, a pH higher than 7.0 in water.

Afrikaans **alkaliese grond**
Xhosa **umhlaba o-alkhaliyini**

alkaline solution *noun*

Subject Chemistry
solution with a pH above 7.0.

Afrikaans **alkaliese oplossing**
Xhosa **umxube o-alkhalayini**

alkalinity *noun*

Subject Chemistry

the alkali concentration or alkaline quality of an alkali-containing substance.

Afrikaans **alkaliniteit**
Xhosa **ubu-alkhalayini**

allele *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
an alternative form of a gene that is located at a specific position on a specific chromosome.

Afrikaans **alleel**
Xhosa **i-alele**

alluvial soil *noun*

Subject Soil science
a water-deposited soil.

Synonyms **alluvium soil**
Afrikaans **alluviale grond, alluvium, spoelgrond**
Xhosa **umhlaba o-aluviyali, umhlaba okhukhulisekileyo**

alluvium soil *noun*

Subject Soil science
a water-deposited soil.

Synonyms **alluvial soil**
Afrikaans **alluviale grond, alluvium, spoelgrond**
Xhosa **umhlaba o-aluviyali, umhlaba okhukhulisekileyo**

Alsace bottle *noun*

Subject Bottle type
bottle with a definite shape (narrow and tall with little or no punt), used in Alsace.

Afrikaans **Elsasbottel, Alsacebottel**
Xhosa **lbothile i-Alsace**

Alternaria *noun*

Subject Viticulture
fungal disease associated with cold storage, usually table grapes.

Synonyms **Cladosporium**
Afrikaans **Cladosporium, Alternaria**
Xhosa **isifo sokungunda i Cladosporiyam, alithenariya**

alternative oak product *noun*

Subject Winemaking
oak chips, staves, cubes and powders used in wine making to enhance flavour and to stabilise colour in wine and brandy.

Afrikaans **alternatiewe eikehoutproduk**
Xhosa **ezinye iimveliso zomthi**

altitude *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the height above sea level.

Synonyms **elevation**
Afrikaans **hoogte bo seevlak, hoogte bo seespieël**
Xhosa **ukunyusa, iqondo lokwenyuka, ukunywuswa**

aluminium *noun*

an inert metal and can be toxic in acid soil.

Afrikaans aluminium

Xhosa i-aluminiyam, intsimbi

amber *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a yellow brownish colour of wine and brandy.

Afrikaans amber(kleurig)

Xhosa lubhelu

ambient yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast

any mixture of yeast strains found in nature which may be airborne or on fruit.

Synonyms natural yeast, wild yeast

Afrikaans omgewingsgis, natuurlike gis, wilde gis

Xhosa igwele elilaleleyo, igwele lendalo

ameliorant *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture

a substance added or action done to improve the chemical or physical condition of a medium or environment.

Afrikaans ameliorant

Xhosa isongezelelo esonyusa umgangatho

ameliorate *verb*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture

1. to enhance the quality and balance of wine and must. 2. to improve the condition of a medium or environment.

Afrikaans amelioreer, verbeter, versag

Xhosa ukuphucula, ukongezelela

amelioration *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture

1. the process to enhance quality and balance of wine or a must. 2. the improvement of a medium or environment.

Afrikaans ameliorasie, verbetering, versagting

Xhosa ukuphucula, impuculo

American oak *noun*

Subject Winemaking

oak used to make barrels in which to mature wine, which is marked by strong vanilla, dill and cedar notes.

Synonyms American oak wood

Afrikaans Amerikaanse eikehout

Xhosa um-okhi waseMelika

American oak wood *noun*

Subject Winemaking

oak used to make barrels in which to mature wine, which is marked by strong vanilla, dill and cedar notes.

Synonyms American oak

Afrikaans Amerikaanse eikehout

Xhosa um-okhi waseMelika

American vine species *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a group of vines, species and hybrids indigenous to the east of the United States, especially used for rootstocks.

Afrikaans Amerikaanse wingerdspesie

Xhosa umdiliya waseMelika

amertume *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

a lingering taste sensation, detected in the mouth on the tastebuds, often associated with polyphenolic compounds, especially tannin or a high sulphate content.

Term Note French term for "bitterness".

Synonyms bitterness

Afrikaans bitterheid

Xhosa ubukrakra

amine *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

organic compounds that contain a basic nitrogen atom. Examples include amino acids and biogenic amines.

Afrikaans amien

Xhosa i-amini

amino acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry

the basic building blocks of proteins.

Afrikaans aminosuur

Xhosa i-amino asidi

ammonia *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a colourless, pungent gas, NH₃, extensively used to manufacture fertilizers and a wide variety of nitrogen-containing organic and inorganic chemicals

Afrikaans ammoniak

Xhosa i-amoniya

ammonium *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a compound of hydrogen and nitrogen (NH₄) with a characteristic pungent odour.

Afrikaans ammonium

Xhosa i-amoniyam

ammonium chloride *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a white water-soluble crystalline nitrogen containing salt.

Afrikaans ammoniumchloried

Xhosa i-amoniyam klorayidi

ammonium dihydrogen phosphate

noun

it supplies soil with the elements nitrogen and phosphorus in a form which is usable by plants. It is often used in the blending of dry agricultural fertilizers.

Synonyms mono ammonium phosphate

Afrikaans mono-ammoniumfosfaat,

ammonium-diwaterstoffosfaat

Afkorting MAP

Xhosa **i- amoniyam dayihayidrojin fosfeyithi, imono amoniyam fosfeyithi**

ammonium phosphate *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Fertilization, Winemaking

1. a phosphate of ammonium, used in fertilizers. 2. usually diammonium phosphate (DAP), is the most common form of nitrogen supplementation to grape must before or during fermentation.

Afrikaans **ammoniumfosfaat**

Xhosa **i-amoniyam fosifethi**

ammonium sulphate *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking, Viticulture

an inorganic compound used to encourage the growth of yeasts in wine making and to encourage the growth of vines.

Afrikaans **ammoniumsulfaat**

Xhosa **i-amoniyam salifeyithi**

amontillado sherry *noun*

Subject Wine style

a fortified wine with a pale golden to amber colour, suggestive hazelnut flavour, a discernible flor yeast and wood character with an alcohol content of at least 16 percent alcohol by volume and a sugar content not exceeding 20,0 grams/litre.

Afrikaans **amontilladosjerrie**

Xhosa **isheri i-amantilado**

amorphous deposits *noun*

Subject Wine fault, Winemaking

precipitates found in wine which are small, irregularly shaped and sized.

Afrikaans **amorfe neerslag**

Xhosa **intlenge-mxube**

ampelograph *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a person who gives detailed morphological descriptions of the organs of the grapevine.

Afrikaans **ampelograaf**

Xhosa **umchazi-midiliya**

ampelography *noun*

Subject Viticulture

detailed morphological description of the organs of the grapevine.

Afrikaans **ampelografie**

Xhosa **uchazo-midiliya**

amphi grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation

the grafting of a winter bud onto a green shoot of the rootstock.

Afrikaans **amfi-ent, skuitjie-enting, spleetent**

Xhosa **ukufakela imfa**

amyl alcohol *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a higher alcohol consisting of five carbon atoms. Examples include 3-methyl butanol and pentanol.

Afrikaans **amielalkohol**

Xhosa **utywala obuyi-amili**

amylase *noun*

Subject Enzyme, Winemaking

an enzyme that catalyzes the hydrolysis of starch into maltose and dextrin.

Afrikaans **amilase**

Xhosa **i-amileyisi**

anaerobic digester *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

an enclosed reactor used to treat waste under anaerobic (in the absence of oxygen) conditions.

Afrikaans **anaërobiese verteerder**

Xhosa **isitshabalalisi-nkunkuma**

anaerobic fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

fermentation conducted in the absence of air.

Afrikaans **anaërobiese fermentasie, anaërobiese gisting**

Xhosa **uvubelo (kungekho moya)**

analyse *verb*

Subject Oenology

subject to analysis.

Term Note **Recommended.**

Variants analyze

Afrikaans **analiseer, ontleed**

Xhosa **cukuceza**

analysis *noun*

Subject Oenology

the identification or separation of components of a compound to understand it better.

Afrikaans **analise, ontleding**

Xhosa **ucukucezo**

analyst *noun*

Subject Oenology

a person who analyses.

Afrikaans **ontleder, analitikus**

Xhosa **umcukucezi**

analyze *verb*

Subject Oenology

subject to analysis.

Term Note **American English, not recommended.**

Variants analyse

Afrikaans **analiseer, ontleed**

Xhosa **cukuceza**

anchor post *noun*

Subject Trellising
the last post in a trellised vineyard row to which the anchor is attached.
Synonyms **tie-back post**
Afrikaans **ankerpaal, endpaal, koppenentpaal**
Xhosa **ipali ye-ankile**

anchor wire *noun*

Subject Trellising
the cable or wire used to attach the anchor to the anchor post.
Afrikaans **ankerdraad**
Xhosa **ucingo olusisibophelo**

angels' share *noun*

Subject Brandy
a wine making term for the portion of a brandy that is lost to evaporation.
Afrikaans **engeleporsie**
Xhosa **yezinyanya**

anion exchanger *noun*

Subject Chemistry
ion exchange in which the functional groups on the solid resin are positive.
Afrikaans **anioonuitruiler**
Xhosa **tshintshiselwano nge-ayoni**

anisole *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a methyl phenyl ether.
Afrikaans **anisool**
Xhosa **i-anisoli**

anlage *noun*

Subject Botany, Grapevine development
1. the initial clustering of embryonic cells from which an organ or part of an organ develops. 2. undifferentiated primordia
Afrikaans **anlage, aanleg**
Xhosa **unozala**

anther *noun*

Subject Botany
the pollen bearing part of a stamen.
Afrikaans **helmdraad**
Xhosa **umqumbi weentyantyambo**

anthesis *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a phenological stage in the growth cycle of the vine.
Synonyms **blooming, flowering**
Afrikaans **(proses van) blom, antesis**
Xhosa **udubulo lwentyantyambo**

anthocyan *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a plant pigment that gives leaves and fruit a red, blue or purple colour.
Synonyms **anthocyanin**
Afrikaans **antosianien**
Xhosa **ukunika umbala kwisiqhamo**

anthocyanidine *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a colourless precursor.
Afrikaans **antosianidien**
Xhosa **i-anthosiyani adini, ukunika umbala**

anthocyanin *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a plant pigment that gives leaves and fruit a red, blue or purple colour.
Synonyms **anthocyan**
Afrikaans **antosianien**
Xhosa **ukunika umbala kwisiqhamo**

anthracnose *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
fungal disease affecting grapevines.
Synonyms **bird's eye rot**
Afrikaans **antraknose, swartroes**
Xhosa **i-anthraknosi**

antibiotic *noun*

Subject Biology
the sub-group of anti-infectives that are derived from microbial sources and are used to treat bacterial infections.
Afrikaans **antibiotikum**
Xhosa **isibulali seentsholongwane**

antibiotic resistance *noun*

Subject Biology
a state of a cell being tolerant to an antibiotic.
Afrikaans **antibiotiese weerstand**
Xhosa **ukungabulaleki kwentsholongwane**

antibody *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a group of large glycoproteins that specifically bind to specific antigens. In the wine industry antibodies are part of many diagnostic tools used for the detection of disease causing organisms or viruses (see ELISA).
Synonyms **immunoglobulin**
Afrikaans **teenliggaam, teenstof**
Xhosa **isilwi-nezifo**

anticodon *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the anticodon region of a transfer RNA is a sequence of three bases that are complementary to a codon in the messenger RNA. During translation, the bases of the anticodon form complementary base pairs with the bases of the codon by forming the appropriate hydrogen bonds.

Afrikaans antikodon
Xhosa i-antikhodoni

antifungal *noun*

Subject Biology
any agent or activity that destroys or prevents the growth of fungi.

Afrikaans antiskimmel, antismam
Xhosa isibulali kungunda

antigen *noun*

Subject Biology
a substance that when introduced into the body, stimulates the production of an antibody.

Synonyms immunogen
Afrikaans antigeen
Xhosa isilwi-nokufa, isibulali-zifo

antimicrobial *adjective*

Subject Microbiology
killing microorganisms or suppressing their multiplication or growth.

Afrikaans antimikrobiaal, antimikrobies
Xhosa isilwi-ntsholongwane

antioxidant *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a compound that counteracts oxidation and slows its effects in wine.

Afrikaans antioksidant
Xhosa isilwi-nokutsha

ants *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
insects of the family Formicidae.

Afrikaans miere
Xhosa iimbovane

aperitif *noun*

Subject Wine type
a beverage which is served before a meal to stimulate the appetite.

Afrikaans aperitief, apytwekker
Xhosa isivula-mqala

apex *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture
the tips of shoots or roots.

Synonyms growing tip
Afrikaans groeipunt
Xhosa incam (yesiqu okanye yengcambu), ithupa

aphid *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
a scale insect that feeds on the sap from vines.

Afrikaans luis

Xhosa iintwala zediliya

apical dominance *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the inhibition of lateral growth by the apical meristem. The control is mediated by the production of hormones.

Afrikaans apikale dominansie, apikale oorheersing
Xhosa uhluvo leliso eliphezulu, uhluvo lwethupha eliphezulu

apical meristem *noun*

Subject Viticulture
tissue at the apex of a root or stem where active cell division occurs.

Afrikaans apikale meristeem
Xhosa ukhulo lomdumba kwingcambu

apiculate yeast *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Yeast
a type of yeast which is found in must and undesirable if in excess in wine.

Afrikaans apikulaatgis
Xhosa igwele i-aphityuleyithi

apoenzyme *noun*

Subject Enzyme, Winemaking
the protein component of an enzyme, to which the coenzyme attaches to form an active enzyme.

Afrikaans apo-ensiem
Xhosa i-apo-enzayim

apoplexy *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
wood-rotting fungal diseases affecting grapevines.

Synonyms esca, soft rot
Afrikaans apopleksie, beroerte, esca
Xhosa isifo sokungunda semidiliya

appearance *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
the characteristics that encompass all visually perceptible sensory impressions of a wine and includes colour, lustre, clarity, cloudiness, opalescence.

Afrikaans voorkoms
Xhosa inkangeleko

application target *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture
the place where the chemical application needs to be deposited (e.g. leaves, bunches) in order to control the biological target (e.g. pest, disease).

Afrikaans toedieningsteiken
Xhosa iqondo lokufikelelwa ekusetyenzisweni

application volume *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the prescribed quantity of solution.

Afrikaans **toedieningsvolume**
Xhosa **umthamo wokusetyenziswa**

approachable *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine with flavours and a mouth-feel that are harmonious and easily recognised.

Synonyms **accessible**
Afrikaans **toeganklik**
Xhosa **fikeleleka, fumaneka**

arabinose *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
an aldopentose - a monosaccharide containing five carbon atoms, and including an aldehyde (CHO) functional group.

Afrikaans **arabinose**
Xhosa **i-arabhinosi**

arabite *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a penta-alcohol found in wine which is produced by certain yeast strains.

Synonyms **arabitol**
Afrikaans **arabitol**
Xhosa **isinxilisiesiveliswaligwele**

arabitol *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a penta-alcohol found in wine which is produced by certain yeast strains.

Synonyms **arabite**
Afrikaans **arabitol**
Xhosa **isinxilisiesiveliswaligwele**

arched cane *noun*

Subject Pruning, Viticulture
a pruning system where canes are arched rather than being tied horizontally.

Synonyms **Guyot**
Afrikaans **geboogde langdraer, bogie**
Xhosa **umwoba ogobileyo, ikeyini egobileyo**

Argentine ant *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
type of small ant.

Afrikaans **Argentynse mier**
Xhosa **imbovane yase Argentina**

arginine *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
an amino acid that is found in relatively high concentration in must. Excessive concentration of arginine can lead to the formation of urea and therefore ethyl carbamate.

Afrikaans **arginien**
Xhosa **i-arginani**

argol *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Chemistry
a salt of potassium and tartaric acid which can precipitate out of a wine as crystals under chilled conditions.

Synonyms **cream of tartar, potassium bitartrate**
Afrikaans **kaliumbitartraat, kremetart, wynsteen**
Xhosa **intlenge yewayini, ipotaziyam nethathariki**

armagnac *noun*

Subject Brandy
the Armagnac region in France has given its name to a distinctive kind of brandy, partly column distilled during distillation.

Afrikaans **armagnac**
Xhosa **i-armagnac, umhlobo wotywala ovela eFrance**

aroma *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
the fragrance of wine derived from the grape.

Afrikaans **aroma**
Xhosa **ivumba lewayini**

aroma compound *noun*

Subject Winemaking
volatile compounds which are sensed olfactorily and which contribute both to aroma and bouquet of a wine.

Afrikaans **aromakomponent**
Xhosa **inxalenyeye vumba**

aroma precursor *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a substance that when converted through (mainly biological) activity becomes an aroma compound.

Afrikaans **geurvoorloper**
Xhosa **isandulela-vumba**

aroma wheel *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
the standardized descriptors used in wine tasting to give a description of the sensory characteristics and tastes of wine.

Afrikaans **aromawiel**
Xhosa **ivili levumba**

aromatic *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
fragrant, a richness of aroma and taste, spicy overtones, particularly from aromatic grapes.

Afrikaans **aromaties**
Xhosa **inevumba**

ascomycetes *noun*

Subject Botany
a group of fungi known as the sac fungi belonging to the class *Ascomycetes*.

Afrikaans **ascomycetes**
Xhosa **i-askomayisitisi**

ascorbic acid *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a compound that counteracts oxidation in wine making.
Synonyms **vitamin C**
Afrikaans askorbiensuur, vitamien C
Xhosa i-asi di i-asikhobhikhi

ascospore *noun*

Subject Botany
the spores of Ascomycetes formed in a sac-like structure called the ascus.
Afrikaans askospoor
Xhosa i-ascospore

ascus *noun*

Subject Botany
a membranous structure in which ascospores are formed through sexual reproduction of ascomycetes.
Afrikaans askus, vrugliggaam
Xhosa i-askhusi

aseptic bottling *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Packaging
the filling of a wine bottle without incorporating any micro-organisms to prevent secondary fermentation.
Synonyms **sterile bottling**
Afrikaans steriele bottelering
Xhosa ibhotile ecocekileyo, ukugalela kwiibhotile ecocekileyo

ash *verb*

Subject Chemistry
convert organic matter wholly or partly into a mineral or inorganic material or structure.
Synonyms **mineralise**
Afrikaans mineraliseer, veras
Xhosa ukwenza uthuthu, utshintso mo okanye siqu

ash *noun*

Subject Chemistry
all non-aqueous residue that remains after a sample is burned, and consists mostly of metal oxides.
Afrikaans as
Xhosa uthuthu

Aspergillus *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a black mould causing rotting of grapes, also found in wine cellars.
Afrikaans Aspergillus
Xhosa i-Aspergillus

assay *noun*

Subject Analysis
the qualitative or quantitative analysis of a substance to determine its components.
Afrikaans analisemetode

Xhosa ucukucezo oluthile, ucalulo

assize *verb*

the standardisation of weights and measures.
Synonyms **calibrate**
Afrikaans yk, kalibreer
Xhosa hlengahlengisa ukusinda

Aster Yellows disease *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
grapevine disease caused by a phytoplasma similar to Australian Yellows disease.
Afrikaans Astervergelingsiekte
Xhosa isigulo iYellows

astringency *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing wines that have a rough, puckery taste, which usually can be attributed to high tannin content.
Afrikaans vrankheid
Xhosa ukushwaqela

astringent *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing wines that have a rough, puckery taste, which usually can be attributed to high tannin content.
Afrikaans vrank
Xhosa ishwaqele

attractive *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a fresh, easy to drink wine.
Afrikaans aantreklik, mooi
Xhosa nomtsalane, bukeka, thandeka

auction wine *noun*

Subject Marketing
a wine that can only be bought at an auction.
Afrikaans veiling(s)wyn
Xhosa iwayini yefandesi

auger *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Soil science, Implement
1. a woodworking bit fixed to a handle, needed in two sizes for the tap and bung hole used by coopers. 2. implement to drill in soil for sampling.
Afrikaans awegaar, grondboor, sponsgatboor, awegaarboor
Xhosa i-oga

austere *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a tasting term for wines with little fruitiness or sensation on the nose and middle palette.
Afrikaans skaam, teruggetrokke

Xhosa yawu-yawu

authenticity *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine's quality or condition of being authentic, trustworthy, or genuine with no unlawful substances added.

Afrikaans **egtheid**

Xhosa **chanekileyo, ngqo, uqobo**

autoclave *noun*

Subject Equipment
an apparatus for sterilizing, by the use of steam under pressure.

Afrikaans **outoklaaf**

Xhosa **i-othokleyivu**

autofermentor *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
a fermentor which automatically controls fermentation.

Afrikaans **outofermenteerder**

Xhosa **isivubeli**

autolysis *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of yeast cells decomposing.

Afrikaans **outolise**

Xhosa **ukudaleka kwentlenga**

automatic enzyme analyser *noun*

Subject Analysis, Instrument
a reference tool allowing automated analysis of a set of chemical compounds based on enzyme assays.

Afrikaans **outomatiese ensiemontleder**

Xhosa **isicukucezi enzayim esizihambelayo**

automatic logging system *noun*

Subject Instrument
a system to register information in real time.

Afrikaans **outomatiese registreerstelsel**

Xhosa **indlela yokubala ezihambelayo**

auxin *noun*

Subject Biology
a plant regulator that can stimulate cell division and enlargement in grape vines.

Afrikaans **ouksien**

Xhosa **i-oksini, ukwanda kwediliya**

axil *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the angle that is formed by the upper leaf surface or petiole with the shoot.

Afrikaans **oksel**

Xhosa **isimo segqabi**

B

B number *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an identity code which appears on the label and refers to the importer of a wine that was filled in another country.

Afrikaans **B-nommer**

Xhosa **ikhowudi u-B**

Bacchus *noun*

Subject Oenology
the Roman god of wine, known as Dionysus in ancient Greece.

Afrikaans **Bacchus**

Xhosa **u-Bacchus**

back label *noun*

Subject Packaging
background information on the wine.

Afrikaans **rugetiket**

Xhosa **iphepha-ngcaciso elingasemva**

back-basket

Usage Note **Historic**
Afrikaans **rugmandjie**
Eng See grape basket

backactor *noun*

Subject Machinery
machinery used mainly for digging trenches, but also for soil preparation.

Synonyms **digger loader**

Afrikaans **slootgrawer, laaigraaf**

Xhosa **uganda-ganda**

backbone *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing the structure of a wine.

Afrikaans **ruggraat**

Xhosa **umqolo, umqolo wewayini**

backing knife *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement
the longest of the cooper's knives, used for making the convex curve on the stave for the outside of the barrel and for levelling joints.

Synonyms **draw knife**

Afrikaans **boommes**

Xhosa **umgotywa**

backpack sprayer *noun*

a portable sprayer used to spray insecticides, fungicides or weedkillers in vineyards.

Synonyms **knapsack sprayer**

Afrikaans **rugsakspuit, knapsakspuit**

Xhosa **isitshizi esibelekwayo**

backward *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine that does not release its full potential.

Afrikaans **onontwikkel**

Xhosa **ngomva**

bacteria *noun*

Subject Microbiology

microorganisms which affect grapes and wine making positively and negatively. Some bacteria can be beneficial in vineyards and during wine making (lactic acid bacteria), but many species are pathogens of grapevine and spoilage organisms.

Afrikaans **bakterieë**

Xhosa **intsholongwane, ibhakteriya**

bacterial blight *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a bacterial disease which attacks the young shoots, leaves and berries of grapevines.

Afrikaans **vlamsiekte**

Xhosa **isihumba**

bacterial disease *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a group of grapevine diseases caused by bacteria.

Afrikaans **bakteriese siekte**

Xhosa **isifo sentsholongwane**

bacterial spoilage *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Wine fault

wine faults, e.g. gas, haze, cloudiness and off-flavours, which results from the activity of bacteria in wine.

Afrikaans **bakteriese bederf**

Xhosa **ukonakalisa kwentsholongwane**

bacteriocin *noun*

Subject Bacteriology

proteinaceous toxins produced by bacteria to inhibit the growth of similar or closely related bacterial strain(s) and species.

Afrikaans **bakteriosien**

Xhosa **isibulali esikwintsholongwane**

bacteriophage *noun*

Subject Bacteriology

a virus that infects bacteria.

Afrikaans **bakteriofaag**

Xhosa **isifo esibulala iintsholongwane**

bag-in-box *noun*

Subject Packaging

a wine packaged in a bag, usually made of aluminium PET film or other plastics, and protected by a corrugated box.

Abbreviation: **BIB**

Afrikaans **tapvat, tapvatwyn**

Termetiket: Die term 'bokswyn' word informeel gebruik.

Xhosa **isaka elisebhokisini**

bagworm *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

the larva of a moth of the family Psychidae which feeds on the green parts of young vines, shoots and peduncles.

Afrikaans **sakwurm, broekmanwurm**

Xhosa **umnyiki odla iidiliya eziseluhlaza**

baked wine *noun*

Subject Wine style

wines made from scorched or shrivelled grapes which have been exposed too long to heat.

Afrikaans **gebakte wyn**

Xhosa **iwayini ebhakiweyo (yeediliya ezitshileyo)**

balance *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine's aromatic and taste components, namely sugar, alcohol, acidity and tannins, are in harmony with each other.

Afrikaans **balans**

Xhosa **ulungelelwaniso**

balanced pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture

pruning a vine based on its vigour.

Afrikaans **gebalanseerde snoei**

Xhosa **ukuthena okulungelelanisiweyo**

ballerina system *noun*

Subject Training, Viticulture

a vine training system.

Afrikaans **ballerinastelsel**

Xhosa **inkqubo yebhalerina (ukuma kwezihlahla zee diliya)**

Balling *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a scale denoting the density of liquid (must, juice or wine) in terms of specific gravity, is usually used to estimate sugar content.

Term Note **Designated by °B**

Afrikaans **Balling**

Xhosa **iBalling, ukudibanisa ndawonye**

balloon glass *noun*

types of glasses used for drinking brandy.

Synonyms **snifter glass**

Afrikaans **brandewynglas**

Xhosa **iglasu yokusela ibranti**

Balthazar *noun*

Subject Bottle type

a bottle of 12 litres.

Afrikaans **Baltasar**

Xhosa i Baltaza, ukukhetha uhlobo oluthile

barcode *noun*

Subject Packaging
consists of variously patterned group of printed bars, spaces and numerals, which are unique to a specific product. When scanned and read into computer memory this code identifies the product and provides a small amount of information relating to it.

Afrikaans staafkode, strepieskode

Xhosa ibar-khowudi, amanani abonisa utywala xa kusemthethweni

bark *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture
the tough external covering of a woody stem or root outside the cambium.

Afrikaans bas

Xhosa ixolo lomthi

bark grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
a grafting method.

Synonyms patch grafting

Afrikaans basenting

Xhosa uku-enta ixolo

barnyard *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a farmyard smell or taste that is imparted to a wine.

Afrikaans plaaswerf

Xhosa ivumba leyadi yefama

barrel *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
a cylindrical container of various sizes, usually made of oak wood, used for fermentation and maturation of wine.
Term Note **The term barrel is recommended, while the terms cask and vessel are used in other countries and not recommended.**

Synonyms cask, vessel

Afrikaans vat

Xhosa umphanda, ifatyi

barrel ageing *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a period of time the wine has spent in barrels before selling, and affects wine in a number of ways: the flavours of newly blended wines knit together, tannins in red wine soften and white wines become richer and more full-bodied.

Synonyms barrel maturation

Afrikaans vatveroudering

Xhosa ukhuliso kumphanda

barrel cleaner *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
apparatus to wash wooden barrels.

Afrikaans vatwasser

Xhosa umcoci/abacoci bomphanda

barrel cradle *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a storage support system for barrels consisting of a rack with interlocking feet, and barrels nested within the frame.

Synonyms barrel rack

Afrikaans vatrak

Xhosa inyanda yemiphanda

barrel fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
fermentation in small oak barrels.

Afrikaans vatfermentasie, vatgisting

Xhosa uvubelo ngefatyi

barrel head *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the round ends of a barrel that support the staves.

Afrikaans vaatjiekop

Xhosa intloko yomphanda

barrel maturation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a period of time the wine has spent in barrels before selling, and affects wine in a number of ways: the flavours of newly blended wines knit together, tannins in red wine soften and white wines become richer and more full-bodied. *noun*

Subject Winemaking

Synonyms barrel ageing

Afrikaans vatveroudering

Xhosa ukhuliso kumphanda

barrel profiling *noun*

Subject Cooperage
the barrel profile consists of: aromatic and tannin levels, humidity of the staves, airflow, time and temperature to which a barrel has been exposed to.

Afrikaans vatspesifikasie

Xhosa ukubonisa ngemiphanda

barrel rack *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a storage support system for barrels consisting of a rack with interlocking feet, and barrels nested within the frame.

Synonyms barrel cradle

Afrikaans vatrak

Xhosa inyanda yemiphanda

barrel ramp *noun*

Subject Winemaking
supporting system to load and unload barrels.

Synonyms loading skid

Afrikaans vatlaaibrug

Xhosa ibhulorho yemiphanda

barrel scraper *noun*

Subject Implement
a tool used by coopers to clean the wood staves until all water marks, colouring and charring during construction have been removed.

Afrikaans **vatskraper**
Xhosa **isigruzuli-mphanda**

barrel size *noun*

Subject Winemaking
variable barrel sizes from small to large.

Afrikaans **vatgrootte**
Xhosa **ubukhulu bemiphanda**

barrel stacking system *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a system to arrange barrels on top or above of each other.

Synonyms **barrel system**
Afrikaans **vatstapelingstelsel, vatstelsel**
Xhosa **inkqubo yemiphanda**

barrel steamer *noun*

Subject Winemaking
apparatus to seal and steam clean barrels.

Afrikaans **vatstomer**
Xhosa **isicoci miphanda**

barrel system *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a system to arrange barrels on top or above of each other.

Synonyms **barrel stacking system**
Afrikaans **vatstapelingstelsel, vatstelsel**
Xhosa **inkqubo yemiphanda**

barrel tasting *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
the wine is tasted directly from the barrel.

Afrikaans **vatproe**
Xhosa **ukungcamla kumphanda**

barrique *noun*

Subject Barrel type
a barrel that holds 225 litres.

Afrikaans **barrique**
Xhosa **ibharikhi**

basal bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture
the first dormant bud situated at the base of a cane or spur.

Synonyms **base bud**
Afrikaans **basisoog, basale oog**
Xhosa **iliso elisezantsi**

basal shoot *noun*

Subject Botany, Grapevine morphology
a shoot arising from the first bud at the base of a cane or

spur.

Synonyms **base shoot**
Afrikaans **basale loot, basisloot**
Xhosa **iliso lokuqala**

base bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture
the first dormant bud situated at the base of a cane or spur.

Synonyms **basal bud**
Afrikaans **basisoog, basale oog**
Xhosa **iliso elisezantsi**

base line *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a straight line from which all measurements are made for the placing of vine rows.

Afrikaans **basislyn, grondlyn**
Xhosa **umgca weediliya**

base shoot *noun*

Subject Botany, Grapevine morphology
a shoot arising from the first bud at the base of a cane or spur.

Synonyms **basal shoot**
Afrikaans **basale loot, basisloot**
Xhosa **iliso lokuqala**

base wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a still wine subjected to a second fermentation to produce a sparkling wine.

Afrikaans **basiswyn**
Xhosa **iwayini evutyelwe kabini**

basket press *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
a large wooden basket filled with the crushed grapes where pressure is applied through a plate that is forced down onto the fruit, the juice flows through openings in the basket.

Afrikaans **mandjiepers**
Xhosa **ukuxovula ebhaskithini**

basket training *noun*

Subject Training, Viticulture
often used for free-standing vines (bush vines) where canes are wound one around the other for mutual support.

Afrikaans **mandjie-opleiding, mandjie-vleg**
Xhosa **ukubotshwa kwediliya (zixhasane)**

batch distillation *noun*

Subject Distillation
a process in which the liquid feed is placed in a single container and the entire volume is continuously heated, in contrast to continuous distillation in which the liquid is fed continuously through the still.

Afrikaans **lotdistillasie**

Xhosa ukucoca-ulwelo kwiqela

batch fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a fermentation process completed in a single container.
Afrikaans lotgisting
Xhosa ukuvundisa kwisitya esinye

batch press *noun*

Subject Winemaking
pressing of grapes in a single container.
Afrikaans lotpers
Xhosa umfaxango kwisitya esinye

batonage *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine making process in which the lees is mixed or stirred with the wine in the container.
Synonyms lees stirring, rousing, stirring
Afrikaans roer, klits
Xhosa vubelisa(yo), ukuvubela iwayini, vubela

Baumé *noun*

Subject Winemaking
unit of measuring sugar content of grapes, calculated by dividing the °B by 1.8.
Afrikaans Baumé
Xhosa i-Baumé, ukubala iswekile

bead *noun*

Subject Packaging
part of the neck of a wine bottle.
Synonyms drip transfer
Afrikaans bottellip
Xhosa indawo yomqala webhotile

beads *noun*

Subject Winemaking
bubbles in sparkling wine and champagne.
Afrikaans borrels
Xhosa amaqam, amaqamza ewayini

beak iron *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement
a type of anvil, used by coopers, upon which the hoops are riveted and splayed.
Synonyms bick iron
Afrikaans aambeeldhoring
Xhosa intsimbi yokulungisa ibhanti

bearer *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture
the cane or spur left after pruning containing fruitful buds.
Synonyms cane, fruiting wood
Afrikaans draer, draerloot

Xhosa isebe eliqhamayo

bearer spacing *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
spurs or canes positioned at intervals on the vine.
Afrikaans draerspasiëring
Xhosa ukuhlela

bearing wood *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the spurs and fruit canes left on the arms of the vine at pruning.
Afrikaans draerhout, vrughout
Xhosa umthi othweleyo

Beaujolais *noun*

Subject Wine style
red wine made from grapes grown in the Beaujolais region (France).
Afrikaans Beaujolais
Xhosa iBeaujolais

bee's wing *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a light floating sediment which occurs in some ports and resembles an insect's wing.
Afrikaans portneerslag
Xhosa intlenge ekhanyayo

beefy *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine that is intense, tannic, substantial and with high alcohol levels.
Synonyms brawny, masculine, powerful
Afrikaans kragtig
Xhosa ondlekile ngotywala, enamandla ngotywala, inamandla, ondlekile

bench grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
a procedure of grafting vines indoors.
Afrikaans tafelenting, bankenting
Xhosa ukufakela kwangaphakathi

benchmark *noun*

Subject Commerce
a standard by which something can be measured or judged.
Afrikaans standaard, maatstaf
Xhosa inqanaba

bending the barrel *noun*

Subject Cooperage
a process in manufacturing barrels where straight staves are bent to make the barrel round.
Afrikaans blaker

Xhosa ukugoba umphanda

bentonite *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a swelling clay used as a fining or clarifying agent in wine to remove protein, to achieve heat stabilization or to remove other fining agents.

Afrikaans bentoniet
Xhosa ibhentonayithi, isicoci sityqzonke izinto ebezinyana ukutywala

benzoic acid *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an allowed additive in juice.

Afrikaans bensoësuur
Xhosa i-asidi ibhenzoyikhi

berm *noun*

Subject Viticulture
soil strip directly below the vine row.

Afrikaans bankie
Xhosa umhlaba ongezantsi kwimidiliya

berm plough *noun*

Subject Viticulture
plough used in the vineyard to plough the berm.

Afrikaans bankiesploeg
Xhosa ikhuba lomhlaba ongezantsi

berm spit *verb*

Subject Viticulture
to remove the berm with a spade.

Afrikaans bankie spit
Xhosa ukuhlakula (umhlaba ongezantsi kwimidiliya)

berry *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
botanical term for a class of small, fleshy fruit.

Afrikaans korrel
Xhosa iqunube

berry aroma *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
aroma associated with grapes.

Afrikaans korrelgeur
Xhosa ivumba lequnube

berry base *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture
attachment of berry to peduncle.

Afrikaans korrelbasis
Xhosa isiseko sequunube

berry colour *noun*

Subject Grapevine development

colour of berry at full ripeness.

Afrikaans korrelkleur
Xhosa umbala wequnube

berry composition *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
the chemical compounds in the berry.

Afrikaans korrelsamstelling
Xhosa imo yequnube

berry cracking *noun*

Subject Viticulture
cracking of berry skin under high turgor conditions at harvest.

Afrikaans korrelbars
Xhosa ukugqabhuka, ukukrazuka kwequnube

berry mass *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
mass of a berry and its content. The mass is usually calculated by weighing 100 berries.

Synonyms berry weight
Afrikaans korrelmassa, korrelgewig
Xhosa ubunzima bequnube

berry ripening *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
process of maturing of the berry.

Afrikaans korrelrypwording
Xhosa ukuvuthwa kwequnube

berry sample *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a randomly collected number of berries to determine their composition.

Afrikaans korrelmonster
Xhosa isixa samaqunube

berry sampling *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a randomly collection of berries to determine their composition.

Afrikaans korrelmonstereming
Xhosa ukukha isixa samaqunube

berry selection *noun*

Subject Viticulture
sorting of berries.

Afrikaans korrelseleksie
Xhosa ukhetho lwequnube

berry sensory assessment *noun*

Subject Viticulture
aroma and taste of berries.

Afrikaans sensoriese korrelevaluering, korrelproe
Xhosa ukuhlolwa kwequnube ngovakalelo

berry set *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
a stage in the berry's development following the shed of the calyptra.

Synonyms **fruit set**
Afrikaans **korrelset**
Xhosa **ixesha ekukhuleni kwamaqunube**

berry size *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
dimensions of a berry at the berry equator.

Afrikaans **korrelgrootte**
Xhosa **ubukhulu bequnube**

berry skin *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the outermost layer of the pericarp of the fruit.

Synonyms **grape skin, husk, skin**
Afrikaans **druiwedop, dop**
Xhosa **intsuba ixolo, ukususwa kwexolo**

berry splitting *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the breaking up of a berry due to too much water pressure after a heavy rainfall or due to a heavy Oidium attack.

Afrikaans **korrelsplitsing**
Xhosa **ukuqhekeka kwequnube**

berry stalk *noun*

Subject Botany, Grapevine morphology
the stalk of one berry in a cluster.

Synonyms **pedicel**
Afrikaans **korrelsteel**
Xhosa **umthi wequnube, isiqu somqunube**

berry stem necrosis *noun*

Subject Grapevine physiology
a condition of necrosis that develops on the rachis due to certain soil and climatic conditions.

Synonyms **pedicel necrosis**
Afrikaans **rouband**
Xhosa **isigulo sesiqu sequnube**

berry thinning *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture
a viticultural procedure which entails the removal of berries and parts of bunches after berry set.

Afrikaans **korreluitdunning**
Xhosa **ukuhlelwa kwamaqunube**

berry turgor *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
pressure in berry.

Afrikaans **korrelturgor**
Xhosa **ukuqina kwequnube**

berry volume *noun*

Subject Viticulture
three-dimensional size of a berry. The volume is usually measured by the replacement of water by 100 berries.

Afrikaans **korrelvolume**
Xhosa **umthamo wequnube**

berry weight *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
mass of a berry and its content. The mass is usually calculated by weighing 100 berries.

Synonyms **berry mass**
Afrikaans **korrelmassa, korrelgewig**
Xhosa **ubunzima bequnube**

bick iron *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement
a type of anvil, used by coopers, upon which the hoops are riveted and splayed.

Synonyms **beak iron**
Afrikaans **aambeeldhoring**
Xhosa **intsimbi yokulungisa ibhanti**

big quarter *noun*

Subject Cooperage
a type of hoop of a barrel.

Afrikaans **wyehals**
Xhosa **ibhanti lefatyi**

big wine *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine which is expansive in the mouth, weighty, and full-bodied as a result of high alcohol or fruit concentration.

Afrikaans **groot wyn**
Xhosa **iwayini enzima (ngokotywala)**

bilateral cordon *noun*

Subject Training, Viticulture
a training system in which two horizontal cordons or arms are arranged in opposite directions from the top of the trunk.

Synonyms **double cordon, split cordon**
Afrikaans **dubbelkordon, splitkordon**
Xhosa **intambo ephindiweyo, isiqu esiphindiweyo**

bilge *noun*

Subject Cooperage
the centre of the barrel where it has its largest diameter; the widest part.

Afrikaans **buik, pens**
Xhosa **iphango lefatyi**

bilge hoop *noun*

Subject Cooperage
a hoop that is fitted on or very near the pitch or belly of the barrel, usually two per barrel.

Synonyms **booge hoop**
Afrikaans **buikhoepel, penshoepel**

Xhosa **ibhanti eliphakathi naphaki etatyini**

bill hook *noun*

Subject Pruning

a knife with a curved or hooked blade used for pruning (an older method and not used nowadays).

Synonyms **pruning knife**

Afrikaans **snoeimes**

Xhosa **imela yokuthena**

bill of lading *noun*

Subject Commerce

document containing the detail of goods to be shipped before loading of goods will be allowed.

Afrikaans **vragbrief**

Xhosa **incwadi enoluhlu (Iwezinto ezithunyelwa phesheya)**

bill of landing *noun*

Subject Commerce

a written statement in which a carrier acknowledges the receipt of freight, identifies the freight, and sets forth terms under which the freight will be delivered to a destination.

Afrikaans **landingsdokument, lossingsdokument**

Xhosa **intlawulo gokuhlala**

bin *noun*

Subject Oenology, Packaging

shelf or holder for the storage of bottles on their sides.

Synonyms **bin rack, bottle bin**

Afrikaans **wynkrat**

Xhosa **umgqomo weebhotile**

bin end *noun*

Subject Oenology

an odd lot of wine that may feature at a wine auction or wine sales.

Afrikaans **rakendlot**

Xhosa **iwayini ezokuthengiswa okanye iye kwifandesi**

bin liner *noun*

Subject Viticulture

inner plastic sheeting of a wooden crate used for picking grapes.

Afrikaans **kratvoering**

Xhosa **iplastiki yomgqomo wokuvuna**

bin number *noun*

Subject Oenology

a storage area in a wine cellar in which each successive harvest, wines were allocated the same bin, year after year with a specific number.

Afrikaans **kratnommer**

Xhosa **inombolo yomgqomo wokuvuna**

bin rack *noun*

Subject Oenology, Packaging

shelf or holder for the storage of bottles on their sides.

Synonyms **bin, bottle bin**

Afrikaans **wynkrat**

Xhosa **umgqomo weebhotile**

bin trailer *noun*

Subject Machinery, Viticulture

equipment to transport bins.

Afrikaans **kratwa**

Xhosa **isikhoji somgqomo**

bin-weighing *noun*

Subject Viticulture

weighing of individual delivery bins or entire truckloads when full and again when empty. The weight of the grapes is determined by the difference.

Afrikaans **bak-weeg, krat-weeg**

Xhosa **ukubala isisindo sefatyi**

biochemical oxygen demand *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

the amount of oxygen required by aerobic microorganisms to decompose the organic matter in a sample of water, such as that polluted by sewage. It is used as a measure of the degree of water pollution.

Synonyms **biological oxygen demand**

Afrikaans **biochemiese suurstofbehoefte, biologiese suurstofbehoefte**

Xhosa **imfuno yomongo-moya webhayoloji**

biochemistry *noun*

Subject Biology

the study of the substances and chemical processes which occur in living organisms, including the identification and quantitative determination of the substances, studies of their structure, determining how they are synthesized and degraded in organisms, and elucidating their role in the functioning of the organism.

Afrikaans **biochemie**

Xhosa **ibhayokhemistri**

biodegradable *adjective*

Subject Waste and waste management

Materials that can be broken down by living organisms.

Afrikaans **bioafbreekbaar, vergaanbaar**

Xhosa **ukulungiswa kwayindalo**

biodiversity *noun*

Subject Biodiversity

the variety of all living life-forms including plants, animals and microorganisms, the genes they contain and the ecosystem of which they form part of.

Afrikaans **biodiversiteit**

Xhosa **iintlobo-ntlobo zezendalo**

biodynamic *adjective*

Subject Oenology, Viticulture

of or relating to a system of holistic crop cultivation based on non-scientific philosophies.

Afrikaans **biodinamies**

Xhosa ephathelele ekutyalweni kwezityalo

biodynamic viticulture *noun*

Subject Viticulture
vineyard management based on biodynamic principles.
Afrikaans **biodinamiese wingerdbou**
Xhosa **nolimo olungasebenzisi khemikhali**

biofilm *noun*

Subject Biology
is a complex aggregation of microorganisms marked by the secretion of a protective and adhesive matrix.
Afrikaans **biofilm**
Xhosa **inwebu yeemayikho-oganizim**

biogenesis *noun*

Subject Biology
the production of a chemical compound by a living organism.
Afrikaans **biogenese**
Xhosa **ibhayogenesisisi**

bioinformatics *noun*

Subject Biology
the use of informatics technology including data storage and data analysis as applied to the study of biological systems.
Afrikaans **bio-informatika**
Xhosa **ukuqokelelwa kugcinwe ingcaciso ngeze infomathiksi**

biological control *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture
control of diseases and pests by disrupting their ecological status, with the use of organisms that are natural predators, parasites, or pathogens.
Afrikaans **biologiese beheer**
Xhosa **ulawulo lwebhayoloji**

biological control agent *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a commercially available product which contains beneficial organisms to control pests.
Afrikaans **biologiese beheermiddel**
Xhosa **isincedisi kulawulo lwebhayoloji**

biological oxygen demand *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
the amount of oxygen required by aerobic microorganisms to decompose the organic matter in a sample of water, such as that polluted by sewage. It is used as a measure of the degree of water pollution.
Synonyms **biochemical oxygen demand**
Afrikaans **biochemiese suurstofbehoefte, biologiese suurstofbehoefte**
Xhosa **imfuno yomongo-moya webhayoloji**

biological pest control *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice
a method of controlling pests in agriculture that relies on natural predation, parasitism or other natural mechanism, rather than on chemicals.
Afrikaans **biologiese plaagbeheer**
Xhosa **ulawulo zibulala-zityalo lwebhayoloji**

biological target *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice
the pest, disease or weed being controlled.
Afrikaans **biologiese teiken**
Xhosa **into elawulwa ngokwe bhayoloji**

biological treatment *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
the removal of dissolved organic matter from wastewater by cultivated microorganisms.
Afrikaans **biologiese behandeling**
Xhosa **unyango lwebhayoloji**

biomass *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
is organic material made from plants, micro-organisms and animals.
Afrikaans **biomassa**
Xhosa **yinto edalwe zizityalo nezilwanyana**

biometry *noun*

Subject Analysis
a branch of biology that studies biological phenomena and observations by means of statistical analysis.
Afrikaans **biometrie**
Xhosa **ucukucezo-manani ezinto zebhayoloji**

biopolymer *noun*

Subject Biology
a macromolecule in a living organism that is formed by linking together several smaller molecules, such as proteins from amino acids or DNA from nucleotides.
Afrikaans **biopolimeer**
Xhosa **ibhayopholima**

biopreservation *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
refers to the preservation and enhanced safety of food using biological materials.
Afrikaans **biopreservering**
Xhosa **ulondolozo ngebhayoloji**

bioreactor *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
an apparatus, such as a large fermentation chamber, for growing organisms such as bacteria or yeast.
Afrikaans **bioreaktor**
Xhosa **isixhobo sokuguqula inkunkuma**

biosafety *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the assessment of the impact and safety of organisms and the development of protective policies and procedures for adoption to ensure this.

Afrikaans bioveiligheid
Xhosa ukhuseleko lwendalo

biosensor *noun*

Subject Analysis
an instrument that uses biological materials to monitor the presence of various chemicals in a substance.

Afrikaans biosensor
Xhosa isixhobo sokuva inguqu emzimbeni

biosynthesis *noun*

Subject Biology
formation of a chemical compound by a living organism.

Afrikaans biosintese
Xhosa ukwenziwo kwekhemikasi isenziwa yinto ephilayo

biotechnology *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a field of applied biology that involves the use of living organisms and bioprocesses to form useful products.

Afrikaans biotegnologie
Xhosa itekhnoloji yendalo

biotic *adjective*

Subject Botany
produced by living organisms that affect the ability of other living organisms to survive in an environment.

Afrikaans bioties
Xhosa yenziwe yinto ephilayo

bird damage *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a variety of birds can cause damage to grapevine bunches, which varies according to area, cultivar and the location of the vineyard.

Afrikaans voëlskade
Xhosa umonakalo owenziwe ziintaka

bird's eye rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
fungal disease affecting grapevines.

Synonyms anthracnose
Afrikaans antraknose, swartroes
Xhosa i-anthraknosi

bisulphite *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a compound responsible for the liberation of sulphur dioxide gas.

Afrikaans bisulfiet
Xhosa ibhayisalfayithi

bite *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a marked degree of acidity or tannin on the palate indicating an unbalanced wine

Afrikaans byt, skerpheid
Xhosa ukutsweba, ukuluma

bitter *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
the taste sensation detected on the palate, particularly on the back of the tongue.

Afrikaans bitter
Xhosa krakra

bitterness *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a lingering taste sensation, detected in the mouth on the tastebuds, often associated with polyphenolic compounds, especially tannin or a high sulphate content.

Synonyms amertume
Afrikaans bitterheid
Xhosa ubukrakra

black foot (disease) *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a fungal soil-borne disease affecting xylem tissue of roots and shoots.

Synonyms black goo (disease), Petri disease
Afrikaans Petri se siekte, wortelvrot
Xhosa isifo sokunqaphela komdiliya

black goo (disease) *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a fungal soil-borne disease affecting xylem tissue of roots and shoots.

Synonyms black foot (disease), Petri disease
Afrikaans Petri se siekte, wortelvrot
Xhosa isifo sokunqaphela komdiliya

black maize beetle *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest, Viticulture
an insect that feeds on the roots and woody parts of the vine.

Afrikaans swart grondkewer, swart mieliekewer
Xhosa ibhungane elitya ingcambu

black rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
fungal disease of the berries of the vine.

Synonyms black-mould rot
Afrikaans swartmuf, swartroetswam, swartvrot
Xhosa isifo sokubola

black-mold rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
fungal disease of the berries of the vine.

Term Note American English, not recommended.
Synonyms black rot

Variants black-mould rot

Afrikaans **swartmuf, swartroetswam, swartvrot**

Xhosa **isifo sokubola**

black-mould rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
fungal disease of the berries of the vine.

Term Note **Recommended.**

Synonyms **black rot**

Variants black-mold rot

Afrikaans **swartmuf, swartroetswam, swartvrot**

Xhosa **isifo sokubola**

bladder press *noun*

Subject Winemaking
consists of a large cylinder, closed at each end, into which the fruit is loaded. To press the grapes, a large bladder expands and pushes the grapes against the sides, the juice then flows out through small openings in the cylinder while rotating during the process to help homogenize the pressure that is placed on the grapes.

Afrikaans **sakpers, pneumatiese pers**

Xhosa **uxovulo ngenxowa, ukukhama ngenxowa**

blade *noun*

Subject Botany
a botanical term describing the expanded portion of the leaf of a vine.

Synonyms **lamina**

Afrikaans **blaarskyf, bladskyf**

Xhosa **incam yegqabi**

blanc de blanc *noun*

Subject Wine style
a white wine made from white grapes only.

Term Note **Use all words in lower case, or if first word is capitalised, the next word should be in lower case.**

Use consistently in text.

Afrikaans **blanc de blanc**

Termetiket: Skryf alle woorde in kleinletters of indien die eerste woord met 'n hoofletter geskryf word, skryf res van woorde in kleinletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa **iblanck de blank**

blanc de noir *noun*

Subject Wine style
a white wine made from red grapes.

Term Note **Use all words in lower case, or if first word is capitalised, the next word should be in lower case.**

Use consistently in text.

Afrikaans **blanc de noir**

Termetiket: Skryf alle woorde in kleinletters of indien die eerste woord met 'n hoofletter geskryf word, skryf res van woorde in kleinletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa **i-blank de Noir**

bland *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine that is mild, easy, characterless but not unpleasant.

Afrikaans **smaakloos**

Xhosa **engenancasa**

blanketing *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a winemaking term for protecting grapes, wine or grape juice from oxygen by covering it with an inert gas such as carbon dioxide.

Afrikaans **gaskomers**

Xhosa **ukwambathisa**

bleaching powder *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
1. a white powder comprised of calcium hydroxide and chloride and hypochlorite and used to bleach and/or disinfect. 2. disinfectant used in tissue culture.

Synonyms **chloride of lime, chlorinated lime**

Afrikaans **chloorkalk**

Xhosa **ikalika yokubulala iintsholongwane**

bleed *verb*

Subject Viticulture
the exudation of sap from pruning wounds; usually occurs toward the end of the dormant season.

Afrikaans **huil**

Xhosa **ukulila, ukopha**

blended brandy *noun*

Subject Brandy
a brandy made by blending different grapebased distillates with a minimum alcohol content of 38 or 43% alcohol by volume, depending on the distillates used in the blend.

Afrikaans **versnitbrandewyn**

Xhosa **uhlobo lwebranti**

blended wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
the combining of different batches of wine and/or different cultivars to make a final wine with certain desired characteristics.

Afrikaans **versnitwyn**

Xhosa **ukuxuba iwayini**

blending *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine making term for the process of the combination of different wines and/or from different grape cultivars.

Afrikaans **versnyding**

Xhosa **ukuxuba**

blind bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
a bud which did not break in spring.

Afrikaans **dooie oog**

Xhosa **ilungu elivalekileyo**

blind tasting *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

block

a wine tasting in which the details of the wines are unknown.

Afrikaans **blinde proe**

Xhosa **ukungcamla ungaboni**

block *noun*

Subject Cooperage

a long block of wood which is used by a cooper to work on barrels.

Afrikaans **blok**

Xhosa **isiqobo, isigodo**

block anchor *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a concrete block buried a distance from the anchor post in which the anchor wire is attached to hold the anchor post upright in a trellis.

Afrikaans **blokanker**

Xhosa **ibhloko le-ankile**

block hook *noun*

Subject Implement

a hook driven into the block so that a stave can be held by the cooper between the block and the hook as a vice.

Afrikaans **blokhaak**

Xhosa **ihuku esisiqobo**

block record *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a record that notes all inputs into a block of vines to determine production cost.

Afrikaans **blokrekord**

Xhosa **irekhodi yebloki**

bloom *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the delicate waxy coating on the surface of mature grape berries.

Afrikaans **waslaag, waas**

Xhosa **incindi (ephuma kwiidiliya ezivuthiweyo)**

blooming *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a phenological stage in the growth cycle of the vine.

Synonyms **anthesis, flowering**

Afrikaans **(proses van) blom, antesis**

Xhosa **udubulo lwentyantyambo**

blower fan *noun*

Subject Equipment, Viticulture

equipment used for the spraying of chemicals onto vines.

Afrikaans **blaaswaaier**

Xhosa **isitshizi sekhemikhali**

blue fining *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a dated wine making process whereby excess copper and

iron are removed from the wine by fining with potassium ferrocyanide.

Synonyms **potassium ferrocyanide**

Afrikaans **sianiedbrei, blou breisel,**

kaliumferrosianied

Xhosa **uhluzo nge ipotazyam ferosayanayidi**

blue-mold rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a fungal disease affecting the grape berries.

Afrikaans **bloumuf**

Xhosa **ukungunda kweediliya**

blush wine *noun*

Subject Wine type

a wine made from red grapes but which appears pink or salmon in colour because the grape skins were removed from the fermenting juice before more colour could be extracted.

Afrikaans **blowsyn**

Xhosa **iwayini epinki**

body *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

the impression of weight, fullness or thickness on the palate; usually as a result of the combination of alcohol, sugar and dissolved solids.

Afrikaans **lyf**

Xhosa **umzimba wewayini, umzimba**

boiler *noun*

Subject Winemaking

an apparatus used to heat water to produce steam for distillation or sterilization.

Afrikaans **stoomketel**

Xhosa **imbiza ekhupha umophu**

bollworm *noun*

Subject Viticulture

common term for any larva of any moth that attacks vines.

Synonyms **African bollworm**

Afrikaans **bolwurm**

Xhosa **umbungu**

bonded goods *noun*

Subject Commerce

goods brought into a country that are stored in a bonded warehouse until all duties are paid.

Afrikaans **goedere in doeanepakhuis**

Xhosa **umthwalo ongekahlawulelwa**

bonded warehouse *noun*

Subject Commerce

a warehouse wherein goods on which no duty (or tax) has been paid are stored.

Afrikaans **doeaneloods, doeanepakhuis**

Xhosa **indlu yokugcina imithwalo engekahlawulelwa**

bonificateur *noun*

Subject Brandy
a mixture added to brandy to enhance the flavour.
Afrikaans **bonificateur**
Xhosa **i-bonifikhetha**

booge hoop *noun*

Subject Cooperage
a hoop that is fitted on or very near the pitch or belly of the barrel, usually two per barrel.
Synonyms **bilge hoop**
Afrikaans **buikhoepel, penshoepel**
Xhosa **ibhanti eliphakathi naphaki etatyini**

Bordeaux barrel *noun*

Subject Barrel type
225 litre capacity barrel.
Afrikaans **Bourdeaux-vat**
Xhosa **ifatyi i-Bourdeaux, umthomo wefotyethile yakwa bourdeaux**

Bordeaux blend *noun*

Subject Wine style
a blended wine made with two or more of the traditional Bordeaux grape varieties i.e. Cabernet franc, Cabernet Sauvignon, Petit Verdot, Malbec, Merlot.
Abbreviation: **BDX blend**
Afrikaans **Bordeaux-versnit**
Xhosa **umxube wewayini yaseBordeaux**

Bordeaux bottle *noun*

Subject Bottle type
bottle type mostly used for red wine.
Afrikaans **Bordeaux-bottel**
Xhosa **ibhotile ye-Bourdeaux**

border row *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the row of vines on the perimeter of a vineyard block or experimental plant.
Afrikaans **kantry**
Xhosa **umqolo osekupheleni**

boron *noun*

Subject Viticulture
an essential trace element required in minute quantities for normal vine growth.
Afrikaans **boor, boron**
Xhosa **ibhoron**

boron deficiency *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a lack of boron, leading to a variety of symptoms, prevents the normal development and germination of pollen.
Afrikaans **boortekort, borontekort**
Xhosa **intswelo yesondlo ibhora**

botryolite *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a variety of datolite, usually having a botryoidal structure.
Afrikaans **druiwesteem**
Xhosa **i-botryolite**

Botrytis bunch rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a fungus affecting grapes and spoiling them under warm, humid conditions.
Synonyms **Botrytis rot, grey mould, grey rot**
Afrikaans **Botrytisvrot, Botrytistrosvrot, vaalvrot**
Xhosa **ukungunda okungwevu i Botryis**

Botrytis cinerea *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a mould that grows on ripe grapes in the vineyard under specific climatic conditions. It can be beneficial when noble rot wines are made.
Synonyms **noble rot**
Afrikaans **edelvrot**
Xhosa **iBotryis cinerea (ukungunda okungwevu), i noble rot (ukungunda kwediliya)**

Botrytis rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a fungus affecting grapes and spoiling them under warm, humid conditions.
Synonyms **Botrytis bunch rot, grey mould, grey rot**
Afrikaans **Botrytisvrot, Botrytistrosvrot, vaalvrot**
Xhosa **ukungunda okungwevu i Botryis**

Botrytised character *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
wine which exhibits a noble rot/botrytis character from grapes infected by the *Botrytis cinerea* fungus.
Afrikaans **Botrytiskarakter**
Xhosa **incasa yeBotrytis**

bottle *verb*

Subject Winemaking
the process of transferring wine or other vinified products into bottles.
Afrikaans **botteleer**
Xhosa **ukugalela ebhotileni**

bottle *noun*

Subject Packaging
a container made of glass in which wine is stored.
Afrikaans **bottel**
Xhosa **ibhotile, imbodlela**

bottle ageing *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of maturing wine in a bottle.
Afrikaans **bottelveroudering**
Xhosa **ukuvundisela ebhotileni**

bottle bin *noun*

Subject Oenology, Packaging
shelf or holder for the storage of bottles on their sides.
Synonyms **bin, bin rack**
Afrikaans **wynkrat**
Xhosa **umgqomo weebhotile**

bottle bore measurement *noun*

Subject Packaging
to measure the inner diameter of the bottle neck.
Afrikaans **bottelnekdeursnitmeting**
Xhosa **umlinganiselo womqala webhotile**

bottle brush *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a cylindrical brush that is used to clean the inside of dirty bottles of residues and mouldy growth.
Afrikaans **bottelborsel**
Xhosa **ibrashi yeebhotile**

bottle cellar *noun*

Subject Winemaking
storage room for bottled wines.
Afrikaans **bottelkelder**
Xhosa **ikoyi yeebhotile**

bottle closure *noun*

Subject Packaging
material for sealing a bottle.
Afrikaans **bottelsluiting**
Xhosa **ukuvalwa kwebhotile**

bottle deposit *noun*

Subject Winemaking
deposit adhering to the inner bottle, sometimes found in wines.
Afrikaans **bottelneerslag**
Xhosa **intloya yebhotile**

bottle drainer *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
a draining rack to drain bottles after washing or rinsing.
Afrikaans **botteldroograk**
Xhosa **uphahla lokomisa iibhotile**

bottle fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Wine fault
1. the second fermentation that occurs in the bottle during the production of sparkling wine using the traditional method. 2. unwanted fermentation in bottles in still wine leading to a wine fault.
Afrikaans **bottelgisting**
Xhosa **uvubelo ngebhotile**

bottle neck *noun*

Subject Packaging
the part of a bottle that is narrower than the body and has a "mouth".
Afrikaans **bottelnek**
Xhosa **umqala webhotile**

bottle pressure *noun*

Subject Packaging, Winemaking
the pressure that exists in a bottle after the filling and closing process.
Afrikaans **botteldruk**
Xhosa **uxinizelelo lwebhotile**

bottle rack *noun*

Subject Winemaking
framework for holding wine bottles.
Afrikaans **bottelrak**
Xhosa **uphahla lwebhotile**

bottle rinsing machine *noun*

Subject Machinery
a machine which cleans the inside and outside of a bottle.
Afrikaans **bottelspoelmasjien, bottelspoelwasser**
Xhosa **umatshini otyula iibhotile**

bottle shock *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a temporary loss of flavour and bouquet immediately after the filling process.
Afrikaans **bottelskok**
Xhosa **ukulahleka kwevumba kwibhotile**

bottle sickness *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a condition of wine characterised by disjointed fruit flavours, often occurring after bottling.
Afrikaans **bottelsiekte**
Xhosa **ivumba lebhotile kwiwayini**

bottle variation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the degree to which bottled wine of the same batch or blend can vary.
Afrikaans **bottelvariasie**
Xhosa **ukohluka kwebhotile**

bottle washing machine *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging
a machine which cleans the inside and outside of bottles.
Afrikaans **bottelwasmasjien, bottelwasser**
Xhosa **umatshini wokuhlamba iibhotile**

bottled wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Packaging
wine stored in a bottle.
Afrikaans **bottelwyn**

Xhosa iwayini esebhotileni

bottler *noun*

Subject Winemaking
one who bottles wine.

Afrikaans botteleerder

Xhosa ogalela iwayini ebhotileni

bottling *noun*

Subject Bottling
the process of putting wine or other vinified products into bottles.

Afrikaans bottelering, bottelvulling

Xhosa ukugalela ezibhotileni

bottling cellar *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a designated area in the winery used for the bottling of wine.

Afrikaans botteleerkelder

Xhosa ikoyi yokugalela ebhotileni

bottling line *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging
machinery and equipment used in the bottling process.

Afrikaans bottelingslyn

Xhosa umgca wokugalela ezibhotileni

bottling machine *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging
equipment used for bottling or filling.

Afrikaans botteleringmasjien, bottelvuller

Xhosa umatshini wokugalela ebhotileni

bottom yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast
a yeast that sinks to the bottom of the tank.

Afrikaans bodemgis

Xhosa umlumiso osemazantsi

bottoms *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Distillation
1. sediment that occurs during fermentation and maturation, and consists of dead yeast, cells and other organic solids. 2. the mixture of non-fermentable solids and water, which is the residue after distillation.

Synonyms stillage

Afrikaans moer

Xhosa intlenge

bouquet *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a tasting term for the collective flavours derived from fermentation, aging, etc. when a bottle is opened.

Afrikaans boeket

Xhosa ingxube yamavumba

boutique wine *noun*

Subject Marketing
high quality wines made by a small winery of limited quantities for which committed buyers will pay large sums of money because of their desirability and rarity.

Synonyms cult wine

Afrikaans kultuswyn, boetiekwyn

Xhosa iwayini yesithili okanye enqabileyo

boutique winery *noun*

Subject Winemaking
high quality wine of limited quantities made available by a small winery under their own label.

Synonyms cellaret

Afrikaans boetiekwinkelder

Xhosa iwayini ebaliweyo

brace *noun*

Subject Implement
a kind of hand bore used by coopers.

Synonyms dowelling stock and bit

Afrikaans omslag

Xhosa isixhobo sekopile

brack soil *noun*

Subject Soil science
soil containing excess salt.

Afrikaans brakgrond

Xhosa umhlaba onetyiwa

branch cutter *noun*

Subject Pruning
large shears to cut larger and thicker parts of the vine.

Afrikaans groot snoeiskêr, houtsnier

Xhosa isikere sesiqu

branch root *noun*

Subject Botany, Grapevine morphology
arise at irregular intervals from the primary root.

Synonyms lateral root

Afrikaans sywortel, laterale wortel

Xhosa ingcambu elisebe, isebe lengcambu

branch shoot *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
shoots arising at regular intervals from buds at the nodes.

Afrikaans sekondêre loot, syloot

Xhosa iliso elilisebe

brand *noun*

Subject Marketing
product identification by word, name, symbol, design, or a combination of these.

Afrikaans handelsnaam

Xhosa uphawu lwemveliso

brand extension *noun*

Subject Marketing

the application of a brand beyond its initial range of products, or outside of its category.

Afrikaans handelsmerkuitbreiding

Xhosa ukunatyiswa kophawu loshishino

brand management *noun*

Subject Marketing

the process of managing an organisation's brands in order to increase long-term brand equity. Also the person or group responsible for designing brand identities, aligning them for maximum effectiveness, ensuring that they are not compromised by tactical actions, and designing appropriate brand crisis management plans.

Afrikaans handelsmerkbestuur

Xhosa ukulawulwa kwemveliso

brand manager *noun*

Subject Marketing

a person who is responsible for the overall management of a brand.

Afrikaans handelsmerkbestuurder

Xhosa umphathi wemveliso

brand portfolio *noun*

Subject Marketing

all the brands managed by an organization.

Afrikaans handelsmerkportefeulje,

handelsnaamportefeulje

Xhosa zonke iimpawu zoshishino

brand positioning *noun*

Subject Marketing

the creation of an image for a product or service in the minds of customers, both specifically to that item and in relation to competitive offerings.

Afrikaans handelsmerkplasing,

handelsmerkposisionering

Xhosa ukulungiselela imveliso

brand repositioning *noun*

Subject Marketing

changing the appeal of a brand in order for it to attract new market segments.

Afrikaans handelsmerkherposisionering

Xhosa utshintsho lempawu zoshishino

branding *noun*

Subject Marketing

a marketing function that identifies products and their source and differentiates them from all other products.

Afrikaans handelsmerkbewustheid

Xhosa uphawu loshishino

branding iron *noun*

Subject Implement

made of wrought iron with figures and letters cut into the iron which is used to brand barrels.

Afrikaans handelsmerkyster, brandyster

Xhosa intsimbi yokunombola

brandy *noun*

Subject Brandy

a wine distillate consisting of at least 30 percent absolute alcohol potstill distillate, which was matured in small oak barrels for at least three years and not more than 70 percent absolute alcohol matured or unmatured column-distilled distillate. The final product is bottled at an alcohol content of not less than 43 percent alcohol by volume.

Afrikaans brandewyn

Xhosa ibranti

brandy aroma wheel *noun*

Subject Brandy

the standardized descriptors used in brandy tasting to give a description of the sensory characteristics and tastes of brandy.

Afrikaans brandewynaromawiel

Xhosa ivili levumba lebranti

brandy cellar *noun*

Subject Brandy, Winemaking

a cellar in which brandy is matured and stored.

Afrikaans brandewynkelder

Xhosa ikoyi yebranti

brandy liqueur *noun*

Subject Brandy

a liqueur with brandy as a base and with lower alcohol than brandy.

Afrikaans brandewynlikeur

Xhosa utywala bebranti

brandy still *noun*

Subject Equipment

distillation apparatus for the making of brandy.

Afrikaans brandewynstookketel

Xhosa imbiza yokwenza ibranti

brawny *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine that is intense, tannic, substantial and with high alcohol levels.

Synonyms beefy, masculine, powerful

Afrikaans kragtig

Xhosa ondlekile ngotywala, enamandla ngotywala, inamandla, ondlekile

breaking down *noun*

Subject Analysis

adding water to spirits to reduce the alcohol strength.

Afrikaans afbreek, verwater

Xhosa ukuthoba amandla ngamanzi

breathe *verb*

Subject Wine tasting
opening a bottle of wine and allowing it to stand for several minutes or hours after opening, before serving it.

Afrikaans asemhaal
Xhosa ukuphefumla

breather *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
device designed to protect the fermentation media from contamination and exposure to air, while at the same time allowing carbon dioxide produced by yeast to escape from the fermentation vessels.

Synonyms airlock, bubbler, fermentation cap
Afrikaans giskappie, fermentasieklep
Xhosa isixhobo sokuvubela esikhusela uvundiso

breed (1) *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a characteristic which makes the wine distinctive, distinguished and which puts it in a class of its own.

Afrikaans statuur
Xhosa uhlobo

breed (2) *noun*

Subject Viticulture
new variety obtained by deliberate cross-pollination.

Afrikaans kruising
Xhosa uhlobo olutsha lokufuya izityalo

Brettanomyces *noun*

Subject Yeast
a wine spoilage yeast that can produce taints in wine commonly described as barnyard.

Afrikaans Brettanomyces
Xhosa i-Brettanomyces

bright *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine that has high clarity.

Afrikaans helder
Xhosa ukukhanya, ukukhazimla

brilliant *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing the appearance of very clear, bright wines.

Afrikaans glashelder
Xhosa qaqambile

bromide *noun*

Subject Viticulture
fumigant used in soils.

Afrikaans bromied
Xhosa ibhromayidi

browning *noun*

Subject Wine fault
wine tasting term describing a wine's colour and is a sign that the wine is mature, over-matured or oxidised.

Afrikaans bruinwording, verbruining
Xhosa umbala omdaka (xa iwayini ivuthiswe ixesha elide)

brush *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the flesh remaining attached to the pedicel after the berry has been pulled off.

Afrikaans kwassie
Xhosa intshiyekela yediliya

brush cutter *noun*

Subject Implement, Viticulture
device commonly used for clearing areas of unwanted plants, canes and bushes.

Synonyms bush cutter, trivator
Afrikaans bossieslaner
Xhosa isicoci-sidiliya

brut *adjective*

Subject Winemaking
a term for very dry sparkling wine.

Afrikaans brut
Xhosa iwayini engenaswekile enamaqamza

bubble cap *noun*

Subject Distillation, Machinery
a device in large-diameter fractional distillation columns that are designed to produce a bubbling action to exchange the vapour bubbles flowing up the column.

Afrikaans bobbeldop, borrelklep
Xhosa isiciko samaqamza

bubble cap tray *noun*

Subject Distillation
a bubble cap tray has a riser or chimney fitted over each hole, and a cap that covers the riser. The cap is mounted so that there is a space between the riser and cap to allow the passage of vapour. Vapour rises through the chimney and is directed downward by the cap, finally discharging through slots in the cap, and finally bubbling through the liquid on the tray.

Afrikaans bobbeldopplaat
Xhosa itreyi yesiciko somoya

bubbler *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
device designed to protect the fermentation media from contamination and exposure to air, while at the same time allowing carbon dioxide produced by yeast to escape from the fermentation vessels.

Synonyms airlock, breather, fermentation cap
Afrikaans giskappie, fermentasieklep
Xhosa isixhobo sokuvubela esikhusela uvundiso

bubbly

Term Note **Informal term**
Eng See sparkling wine

bucket shave *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement
 an implement used by coopers for the hollowing of the inside of barrels.

Afrikaans **emmerskaafmes**
Xhosa **isigudisi somphanda**

bud break *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Grapevine development
 a phenological stage associated with the swelling and opening of the bud scales of a dormant bud, followed by the appearance of the first sign of green within the developing woolly bud.

Synonyms **bud burst**
Afrikaans **(uit)bot**
Xhosa **umdubulo**

bud burst *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Grapevine development
 a phenological stage associated with the swelling and opening of the bud scales of a dormant bud, followed by the appearance of the first sign of green within the developing woolly bud.

Synonyms **bud break**
Afrikaans **(uit)bot**
Xhosa **umdubulo**

bud fertility *noun*

Subject Botany, Viticulture, Grapevine morphology
 the presence of rudimentary bunches or inflorescences in a dormant bud.

Afrikaans **oogvrugbaarheid**
Xhosa **ukukhula ukuhluma, kwemidumba**

bud load *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
 number of buds on bearers per vine after pruning.

Afrikaans **ooglading**
Xhosa **umthwalo wemidumba**

bud mite *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
 minute organism feeding in the bud of vines.

Afrikaans **knopmyt**
Xhosa **isinambuzane (esitya imidumba)**

bud mortality *noun*

Subject Botany
 dead buds that do not develop in spring.

Afrikaans **doole oë**
Xhosa **ukuphila kwemidumba**

bud scales *noun*

Subject Botany
 protective scale-like leaves of a bud during winter, covered with hairs and impregnated with suberin.

Afrikaans **botselskub, skubblare**
Xhosa **isigqubuthelo somdumba**

bud swelling *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
 when the scales of the dormant bud separate.

Afrikaans **oogswel**
Xhosa **ukudumba komdumba**

bud wood *noun*

Subject Propagation
 wood taken from the scion cultivar for grafting onto a rootstock.

Synonyms **scion wood**
Afrikaans **entjie**
Xhosa **isiqu esizokufakelelwa**

budding *noun*

Subject Grapevine development, Viticulture
 a grafting process in which the scion consists of only one bud and a small section of bark with wood.

Afrikaans **okulering, oogenting**
Xhosa **ukuquva**

budding knife *noun*

Subject Propagation
 a thin-bladed knife, with a blunt part on one side to cut out the bud.

Afrikaans **okuleermes**
Xhosa **imela yokuvula ixolo**

budding tape *noun*

Subject Propagation
 a clear, elastic tape made of plastic to prevent desiccation with aerial grafting.

Afrikaans **entband**
Xhosa **ilaphu okanye iteyiphu yoku-enta**

budding yeast *noun*

Subject Microbiology, Yeast
 a microbial term for asexual reproduction (usually in yeasts) beginning as a protrusion from the parent cell that grows to become a daughter cell.

Afrikaans **botselvormende gis**
Xhosa **igwele elingamagaqa**

buffer zone *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
 the distance between the site of an activity and that of a neighbouring activity.

Afrikaans **buffersone**
Xhosa **umhlaba othintela ukudibana**

bulk container *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a large container in which wine is transported or stored.
Afrikaans grootmaatouer
Xhosa itanki elikhulu

bulk fermentation method *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of alcohol fermentation which takes place inside pressure-resistant containers for the preparation of sparkling wines.
Synonyms Charmat method, tank fermentation method
Afrikaans Charmatmetode, tenkgistingsmetode
Xhosa yokuvuba, indlela yetanki, yokuvubela
iChamart (indlela yokubela)

bulk storage *noun*

Subject Oenology
storage of liquids in containers and tanks.
Afrikaans grootmaatberging
Xhosa ukugcina ngetanki

bulk transport *noun*

Subject Oenology
transporting large quantities of liquid in large tankers or containers.
Afrikaans grootmaatvervoer
Xhosa isithuthi esinetanki

bulk wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a large quantity of wine.
Afrikaans grootmaatwyn, massawyn
Xhosa iwayini eninzi

bullate *noun*

Subject Botany
upward bulging of leaf intervenal tissue.
Afrikaans bobbel
Xhosa namadyunguza

bunch *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the reproductive or fruiting organ of a grapevine.
Synonyms cluster
Afrikaans tros
Xhosa isihlala seediliya, isihloko seediliya

bunch closure *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
a growth stage in vines when enlarging berries begin to touch one another, especially with compact bunches.
Afrikaans trossluiting, tros toemaak
Xhosa ukuvalwa kwesihlahla

bunch mass *noun*

Subject Viticulture

average weight of a randomly selected number of bunches.

Synonyms bunch weight
Afrikaans trosgewig, trosmassa
Xhosa ubunzima besihlahla

bunch removal *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture
the removal of an entire cluster after the berry set to lighten the bunch load per vine.
Synonyms bunch thinning, cluster thinning, crop thinning
Afrikaans trosuitdunning, druiwe afgooi, trosverwydering
Xhosa ukususa izihlahla zediliya

bunch rot *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Grapevine disease
a fungus which can either affect grapes benevolently (as in the *Botrytis* noble rot) or more commonly, spoiling them with mould, depending on conditions.
Afrikaans trosvrot
Xhosa ukubola kwesihlahla

bunch selection *noun*

Subject Winemaking
process of selecting of bunches for harvest.
Afrikaans trosseleksie
Xhosa ukukhetha isihlahla

bunch size *noun*

Subject Viticulture
calculated by the multiplication of the length and the breadth of the bunch.
Afrikaans trosgrootte
Xhosa ubukhulu besihlahla

bunch stem *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the cluster stem, usually refers to the peduncle from the point of attachment to the shoot to the first lateral branch.
Synonyms peduncle, stalk
Afrikaans trossteel, trosstingel
Xhosa isiqu sesihlahla

bunch thinning *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture
the removal of an entire cluster after the berry set to lighten the bunch load per vine.
Synonyms bunch removal, cluster thinning, crop thinning
Afrikaans trosuitdunning, druiwe afgooi, trosverwydering
Xhosa ukususa izihlahla zediliya

bunch weight *noun*

Subject Viticulture
average weight of a randomly selected number of bunches.
Synonyms bunch mass

Afrikaans **trosgewig, trosmassa**
Xhosa **ubunzima besihlahla**

bunch zone *noun*

Subject Viticulture
basal part of the canopy where bunches are mostly found.
Synonyms **fruiting zone**
Afrikaans **trossone**
Xhosa **indawo yesihlahla**

bung *noun*

Subject Cooperage
a stopper used to seal the barrel for storage of wine.
Afrikaans **vatspons**
Xhosa **isiciko sefatyi**

bung adze *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement
implement used by the cooper to chop the spile similar to the staves to ensure that the barrel could roll easily.
Afrikaans **vatsponsdissel**
Xhosa **izembe lokwenza iziciko**

bung borer *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement
apparatus to make a hole in a barrel.
Afrikaans **vatsponsboor**
Xhosa **ibhora yeziciko**

bung hole *noun*

Subject Cooperage
the hole through which a barrel is filled or emptied.
Afrikaans **sponsgat**
Xhosa **umngxuma wefatyi osecaleni**

bung over *verb*

Subject Cooperage
a barrel with the bung hole either at the ten o'clock or two o'clock position.
Afrikaans **skuins vatposisie**
Xhosa **ifatyi enomgqobho ongaphakathi**

bung puller *noun*

Subject Implement, Winemaking
implement to remove the bung from the barrel.
Afrikaans **vatsponstrekker**
Xhosa **isixhobo sokutsala isiciko**

bung putty *noun*

Subject Cooperage
wax sealant to seal the bung of a barrel.
Afrikaans **vatsponswas**
Xhosa **umthwebeba wesiciko**

bung starter *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement
implement used in cooperage.
Afrikaans **duighamer, klophout**
Xhosa **ihamile yokukhanda isiciko**

bung stave *noun*

Subject Cooperage
the stave in which the bung hole is made.
Afrikaans **sponsduig**
Xhosa **isiqobo sokwenza isiciko**

Burgundy barrel *noun*

Subject Barrel type
228 litre capacity barrel.
Afrikaans **Boergonje-vat**
Xhosa **ifatyi i-Burgundy**

Burgundy bottle *noun*

Subject Bottle type
bottle with sloping shoulders and a smaller punt.
Afrikaans **Boergonje-bottel**
Xhosa **iBurgundi (uhlobo lwebhotile)**

bush cutter *noun*

Subject Implement, Viticulture
device commonly used for clearing areas of unwanted plants, canes and bushes.
Synonyms **brush cutter, trivator**
Afrikaans **bossieslaner**
Xhosa **isicoci-sidiliya**

bush vine *noun*

Subject Training
vines trained to a short free standing trunk, with spurs arranged on a ring of short arms around the centre in a goblet form.
Synonyms **gobelet vine**
Afrikaans **bosstok**
Xhosa **umdiliya ome ngeepali**

bush vine pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning
pruning of untrellised vines.
Synonyms **goblet pruning, vase pruning**
Afrikaans **bosstoksnoei**
Xhosa **ukuhlela ityholo, ukuthenwa komthi wediliya**

bush vine training *noun*

training of a goblet vine.
Afrikaans **bosstokvorming**
Xhosa **ulungiselelo ngotheno**

bush vine vineyard *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a collection of vines trained without a trellis system.
Synonyms **goblet vineyard**

Afrikaans **bosstokwingerd**
Xhosa **isidiliya esilityholo**

bushel-basket

Usage Note **Historic**
Afrikaans **ballasmandjie**
Eng See grape basket

butt *noun*

Subject Barrel type
a barrel type traditionally used during sherry production, holding 490 litres.

Afrikaans **sjerrievat**
Xhosa **ifatyi yesheri**

butterfly valve *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
a flat circular plate positioned in the centre of a device typically used to regulate a fluid flowing through a section of the device.

Afrikaans **vleuelklep, vlinderklep**
Xhosa **ivalvu elibhathane**

butterscotch *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
the slightly sweet, encompassing and subtle complex character that can develop in matured wines.

Afrikaans **botterkaramel**
Xhosa **incasa yebhathaskotshi**

buttery *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing the smell of melted butter and toasted oak as well as a reference to the texture of the wine.

Afrikaans **botterig**
Xhosa **bubhotolo**

butting plough *noun*

Subject Implement, Viticulture
soil cultivation implement making a furrow.

Afrikaans **vlekploeg**
Xhosa **ikhuba lamagade**

butyric *adjective*

Subject Wine fault
indicates a wine with a rather unpleasant taste sensation similar to rancid fats normally due to microbial spoilage.

Synonyms **rancid**
Afrikaans **galsterig**
Xhosa **ibuthirikhi**

butyric acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a fatty acid occurring in the form of esters in animal fats and plant oils and sometimes in wines.

Afrikaans **bottersuur**

Xhosa **i-asidi ibhutherikhi**

butyric fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the transformation of sugars contained in wine and must into butyric acid.

Afrikaans **bottersuurgisting**
Xhosa **uvubelo lwebhutherikhi**

buyers' own brand *noun*

Subject Marketing
wine or spirit marketed by a firm under the label of the purchaser, instead of bearing that of the establishment supplying it in the country of production.

Abbreviation: **B.O.B.**

Afrikaans **koper se eie handelsmerk**
Xhosa **uhlobo oluthile lwabathengi**
Isifinyezo segama **i-B.O.B**

by-product *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management, Winemaking
a secondary or incidental product deriving from a process and is not the primary product or service being produced.

Afrikaans **byproduk, neweproduk**
Xhosa **imveliso evela kwenye imveliso**

C

cadavering *adjective*

Subject Winemaking
off-flavour associated with microbial spoilage.

Afrikaans **kadawerig**
Xhosa **incasa embi (eyenziwa kukubola)**

caffeic acid *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a phenol compound found in wine.

Afrikaans **kafeiensuur**
Xhosa **ikhafeyikhi asidi**

calcium *noun*

Subject Botany
important element in the vine for metabolism and as a basic constituent of cell walls.

Afrikaans **kalsium**
Xhosa **ikhalsiyam**

calcium bisulphite *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a white powder, used as an antiseptic. *adjective*
Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

Afrikaans **kalsiumbisulfiet**
Xhosa **ikhalsiyam bhayisalfayithi**

calcium carbonate *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Soil science

1. used as a de-acidification agent in wine making. 2. used to adjust the pH of the soil.

Afrikaans **kalsiumkarbonaat**

Xhosa **ikhalsiyam bhayikhabhoneyithi**

calcium chloride *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Soil science

1. a white deliquescent compound used chiefly as a drying agent, refrigerant, and preservative. 2. soil mineral component.

Afrikaans **kalsiumchloried**

Xhosa **ikhalsiyam klorayidi**

calibrate *verb*

the standardisation of weights and measures.

Synonyms **assize**

Afrikaans **yk, kalibreer**

Xhosa **hlengahlengisa ukusinda**

calloses *noun*

Subject Botany

sieve elements, in the phloem that have lost their function due to blocking.

Afrikaans **kallose**

Xhosa **ikhalosisi**

callus *noun*

Subject Botany

undifferentiated parenchymatic tissue which grows over a wound or graft, necessary for the formation of a graft union.

Afrikaans **kallus**

Xhosa **ikhalusi**

callus box *noun*

Subject Equipment, Propagation

containers for maintaining newly grafted material for callus formation under controlled conditions.

Afrikaans **kalluskis**

Xhosa **ibhokisi yekhalusi**

callus room *noun*

Subject Propagation

place where callusing is induced under controlled conditions, such as high humidity.

Afrikaans **kalluskamer**

Xhosa **igumbi lekhalusi**

calyptra *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the fused petals of a grape flower that are pushed off at anthesis.

Afrikaans **kaliptra, kappie**

Xhosa **intyatyambo yediliyi**

cambium *noun*

Subject Botany

a very thin layer of undifferentiated meristematic tissue between the xylem and phloem.

Afrikaans **kambium, teelweefsel**

Xhosa **ikhambiyam**

candle filter *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking

a filtering device used during the process of clarification

Synonyms **cartridge filter**

Afrikaans **kersfilter**

Xhosa **isihluzo sekhandlela**

cane *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture

the cane or spur left after pruning containing fruitful buds.

Synonyms **bearer, fruiting wood**

Afrikaans **draer, draerloot**

Xhosa **isebe eliqhamayo**

cane mass *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a measure of vine vigour obtained by weighing the canes removed from a vine at winter pruning.

Synonyms **pruning mass, pruning weight**

Afrikaans **snoeimassa, lootmassa, snoeigewig**

Xhosa **ubunzima bokuthena iikeyni**

cane pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Pruning

system where canes are pruned to 8-15 buds.

Synonyms **long pruning**

Afrikaans **langdraersnoei**

Xhosa **ukuthenwa komwoba, ukuthena ushiye**

amahlahla amade

cane ripening *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a viticultural term describing the stage in the development of the shoot when the bark lignifies and changes colour from green to brown.

Afrikaans **lootrypwording, verhouting**

Xhosa **ukuvuthiswa komwoba**

cane training *noun*

Subject Training, Viticulture

a form of training the vine without cordance whereby the fruiting wood is pruned to long canes which have eight or more nodes.

Afrikaans **langdraeroplei**

Xhosa **ulungiselelo**

canopy *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the green part of a vine in summer containing shoots, leaves and fruits.

Afrikaans **loof, lower**

Xhosa **isihlala somthi, amahlahla**

canopy crowding *noun*

Subject Viticulture

too many shoots and leaves in a limited space for sufficient light penetration.

Afrikaans loofverdigting, lowerdigtheid (1)

Xhosa ubuhlaka-hlaka besihlahla

canopy curtain *noun*

Subject Viticulture

vigorous vines overcrowding the trellis system, hanging like a curtain.

Afrikaans loofgordyn

Xhosa ukhuselo lwesihlahla

canopy density *noun*

Subject Viticulture

measurement of the amount of leaf layers from one to the other side of the canopy in the fruit zone.

Synonyms vine density

Afrikaans lowerdigtheid (2)

Xhosa ukushinyana kwesihlahla

canopy management *noun*

Subject Viticulture

practices, mainly in summer, needed to optimise light penetration into the canopy.

Synonyms canopy manipulation, foliage management

Afrikaans lowerbestuur, loofbestuur,

lowermanipulasie

Xhosa ulawulo lwediliya

canopy manipulation *noun*

Subject Viticulture

practices, mainly in summer, needed to optimise light penetration into the canopy.

Synonyms canopy management, foliage management

Afrikaans lowerbestuur, loofbestuur,

lowermanipulasie

Xhosa ulawulo lwediliya

canopy microclimate *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the climate within the vine canopy around the bunches.

Afrikaans loofmikroklimaat, lowermikroklimaat

Xhosa imozulu ekufuphi nemidiliya

canopy strand *noun*

Subject Trellising

a wire used to accommodate the canopy.

Synonyms canopy wire, foliage wire

Afrikaans loofdraad

Xhosa ucingo olubamba izihlahla, ucingo olubamba amasebe emidiliya

canopy wire *noun*

Subject Trellising

a wire used to accommodate the canopy.

Synonyms canopy strand, foliage wire

Afrikaans loofdraad

Xhosa ucingo olubamba izihlahla, ucingo olubamba amasebe emidiliya

cant *noun*

Subject Cooperage

the flat ends of a barrel.

Synonyms head

Afrikaans kop van 'n vat

Xhosa intloko yefaty

cap *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the thick layer of skins, stems and seed that forms on the top of must during fermentation on skins.

Afrikaans doppelaag

Xhosa isiciko sokuvubela

Cape blend *noun*

Subject Wine style

South African red grape cultivars e.g. Pinotage, making up 30-70% of the assemblage.

Afrikaans Kaapse versnit

Xhosa yaseKapa (uhlobo lweyayini)

Cape dated tawny *noun*

Subject Wine style

tawny port made from a single vintage.

Term Note First letter of first word capitalised and following words in lower case or first letter of each word capitalised. Use consistently.

Afrikaans Kaapse dateerde tanig

Termetiket: Eerste woord in hoofletters en volgende woorde in kleinletters of alle woorde in hoofletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa ipothi yaseKapa

Cape late bottled vintage *noun*

Subject Wine style

port made from grapes of a single "year of quality", which is full-bodied, slightly tawny in colour and aged for at least 3 years of which a minimum 2 years in oak.

Term Note First letter of first word capitalised and following words in lower case or first letter of each word capitalised. Use consistently.

Abbreviation: Cape LBV

Afrikaans Kaapse laatgebottelde oesjaar

Afkorting Kaapse LBO

Termetiket: Eerste woord in hoofletters en volgende woorde in kleinletters of alle woorde in hoofletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa ipothi yaseKapa egalelwe kade ebhotleni

Cape pink *noun*

Subject Wine style

a pink coloured port, with or without a brown hue, made from non-muscat varieties, which was matured for at least 6 months.

Term Note First letter of first word capitalised and following words in lower case or first letter of each word capitalised. Use consistently.

Afrikaans Kaapse pienk

Termetiket: Eerste woord in hoofletters en volgende

woorde in kleinletters of alle woorde in hoofletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa **ipothi yaseKapa**

Cape ruby *noun*

Subject Wine style

a blended port of young, full-bodied, fruity fortified wines of which at least 50 percent was matured for at least 6 months, but not longer than 3 years, in oak casks or tanks.

Term Note **First letter of first word capitalised and following words in lower case or first letter of each word capitalised. Use consistently.**

Afrikaans **Kaapse robyn**

Termetiket: Eerste woord in hoofletters en volgende woorde in kleinletters of alle woorde in hoofletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa **iPothi etsalileyo**

Cape tawny *noun*

Subject Wine style

a tawny coloured port with a smooth, slightly nutty flavour of which at least 80 percent was matured in oak casks.

Term Note **First letter of first word capitalised and last word in lower case or first letter of each word capitalised. Use consistently.**

Afrikaans **Kaapse tanig**

Termetiket: Eerste woord in hoofletters en volgende woorde in kleinletters of alle woorde in hoofletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa **iPothi yeediliya ezibomvu**

Cape vintage *noun*

Subject Wine style

a full-bodied, dark port made from a single vintage which was matured in oak casks or tanks for at least one year and can only be sold in glass containers.

Term Note **First letter of first word capitalised and following words in lower case or first letter of each word capitalised. Use consistently.**

Afrikaans **Kaapse oesjaar**

Termetiket: Eerste woord in hoofletters en volgende woord in kleinletters of alle woorde in hoofletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa **iPothi eyodwa**

Cape white *noun*

Subject Wine style

a port produced from white, non-muscat white varieties, which was matured for at least 6 months in oak casks.

Term Note **First letter of first word capitalised and following words in lower case or first letter of each word capitalised. Use consistently.**

Afrikaans **Kaapse wit**

Termetiket: Eerste woord in hoofletters en volgende woorde in kleinletters of alle woorde in hoofletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa **iPothi emhlophe**

capillary electrophoresis *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a technique for separating substances; the liquid sample is placed in a capillary tube which is then subjected to a high-voltage current that separates its chemical constituents.

Afrikaans **kapillêre elektroforese**

Xhosa **ikhapilari elektroforesisi**

capping machine *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging

machinery used to secure the temporary crown caps to bottles in sparkling wine making.

Afrikaans **doppiemasjien**

Xhosa **umatshini weziciko**

capsid *noun*

Subject Biology

the protein shell that surrounds a virus particle.

Afrikaans **kapsied**

Xhosa **uqweqwe lwesifo**

capsule *noun*

Subject Packaging

decorative foil, plastic or metal closure placed over the neck of a wine bottle.

Afrikaans **kapsule**

Xhosa **isingxobo sesiciko (sebhottle yewayini)**

capsule cutter *noun*

a tool/gadget used to remove the wrapper around the closure on a bottle of wine.

Synonyms **foil cutter**

Afrikaans **kapsulemes**

Xhosa **imela yefoyili**

capsule distributor *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging

machine for applying the capsule during the filling operation.

Afrikaans **kapsuleverdeler**

Xhosa **ukuhanjiswa kweziciko**

capsule stick *noun*

Subject Packaging

storage of capsules before application.

Afrikaans **kapsule(set)haak**

Xhosa **ixhayi leziciko**

capsuling machine *noun*

Subject Packaging

machine used for tightening the capsule onto the bottle-neck.

Afrikaans **kapsuleermasjien**

Xhosa **umtshini weziciko**

captan *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a fungicide used on propagation material.

Afrikaans **kaptan**

Xhosa **isibulali kungunda xa ku entwa**

carafe *noun*

a glass, metal or ceramic container used for serving wine.

Afrikaans **karaf, wyntes**

Xhosa **ikarafi**

caramel *noun*

Subject Oenology, Wine tasting

1. product to colour certain wines or spirits. 2. a toffee-like smell and flavour detectable in certain sweet wines or during maderization of wine.

Afrikaans **karamel**

Xhosa **ikharameli, umbale wewayini namavumba**

carbamate *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

a simple organic compound sometimes found in wine, in low concentrations.

Synonyms **urethane**

Afrikaans **uretaan, karbamaat**

Xhosa **i-yuretheyini**

carbohydrate *noun*

Subject Biochemistry

organic compounds made up of carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen and includes sugars, starch and cellulose.

Afrikaans **koolhidraat**

Xhosa **ikhabhohayidreyithi**

carboligase *noun*

Subject Enzyme

an enzyme that catalyzes the combination of carbon atoms in some metabolic reactions.

Afrikaans **karboligase**

Xhosa **ikhabholigeyizi**

carbon *noun*

a chemical element that is the main building block of all living systems.

Afrikaans **koolstof**

Xhosa **ikhabhoni**

carbon dioxide *noun*

Subject Winemaking

1. colourless gas emitted by yeast during fermentation. 2. gas used to make perlé or sparkling wine.

Afrikaans **koolstofdiksied, koolsuurgas**

Xhosa **ikhabhon dayoksayidi, umoya engcolikyo**

carbon footprint *noun*

Subject Oenology, Viticulture

the sum of all emissions of carbon dioxide, which were induced by activities in a given time frame.

Afrikaans **koolstofspoor**

Xhosa **i- khaboni ngezenzo zabantu**

carbonated wine *noun*

Subject Wine style

a wine that has been artificially carbonated by infusing carbon dioxide into the wine before or during the bottling process.

Synonyms **effervescent wine, perlé wine**

Afrikaans **perléwyn**

Xhosa **iwayini ehlahlwazayo**

carbonating apparatus *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
apparatus to artificially carbonate wine.

Afrikaans **karboneerapparaat**

Xhosa **isixhobo sokufaka ikhabhoni**

carbonic acid *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the acid formed when carbon dioxide is dissolved in water.

Afrikaans **koolsuur**

Xhosa **ikhabonik asidi**

carbonic maceration *noun*

Subject Winemaking

fermentation of whole grape bunches by sealing them in a container filled with carbon dioxide to make fruity, early maturing red wines.

Afrikaans **koolsuurgasmaserasie**

Xhosa **uvuvelo ngekhabhoni**

carbonisation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a wine making process of pumping carbon dioxide into a tank of wine to make perlé or sparkling wine.

Afrikaans **karbonisering**

Xhosa **uhlahlwaziso**

carbonyl compound *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a compound containing a carbonyl group.

Afrikaans **karbonielverbinding**

Xhosa **umxube wekhabhoni**

carboxylic acid *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a molecule containing a carbon atom attached to a hydroxyl group and to an oxygen atom by a double bond.

Afrikaans **karboksielsuur**

Xhosa **ikhabhoksiliki asidi**

carboy *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a large glass or ceramic bottle of 10 litre capacity or more, with or without handles used in wine making.

Usage Note **Historic**

Synonyms **demijohn**

Afrikaans **karba**

Xhosa **i-demijohn**

carcinogen *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a carcinogen is an agent that can cause cancer.
Afrikaans **karsinogeen**
Xhosa **ikhasinojini**

carotene *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a yellow pigment found in yellow or orange fruit and vegetables, and also found in grapes.
Afrikaans **karoteen**
Xhosa **ikharothini**

carotenoid *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
red, yellow and orange plant pigments.
Afrikaans **karotenoïed**
Xhosa **ikharothenoyidi**

carton *noun*

Subject Packaging
a packaging container, commonly made from cardboard.
Afrikaans **karton(houer)**
Xhosa **ikhatooni, ibhokisi yekhadibhodi**

carton label *noun*

Subject Packaging
a label placed on the cardboard container identifying the product within.
Afrikaans **kartonetiket**
Xhosa **ilebhile yekhatoni**

cartonage *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the cultivation of potted grafted vines in carton containers under controlled conditions.
Afrikaans **kartonage**
Xhosa **ukutyalwa kweediliya kwiiikhatoni**

cartoning machine *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging
a packaging machine that forms cartons: erects, closes, folds, side seams and seals cartons.
Afrikaans **kartoneermasjien**
Xhosa **umatshini wokwenza amakhatoni**

cartridge filter *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
a filtering device used during the process of clarification
Synonyms **candle filter**
Afrikaans **kersfilter**
Xhosa **isihluzo sekhandlela**

case *noun*

Subject Packaging
a case contains 9 litres or 12 standard 750 ml bottles of wine.

Afrikaans **kis, boks, karton**
Xhosa **ikasi, ibhokisi, ikhathoni**

casein *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a fining agent made from milk protein, used in wine making to remove brown colours from white wines.
Afrikaans **kaseien**
Xhosa **ikhaseyini**

cask *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
a cylindrical container of various sizes, usually made of oak wood, used for fermentation and maturation of wine.
Term Note **Not recommended.**
Synonyms **barrel, vessel**
Afrikaans **vat**
Xhosa **umphanda, ifatyi**

catalyst *noun*

Subject Chemistry
any substance that is able to increase the rate of a chemical reaction, without being used up.
Afrikaans **katalisator**
Xhosa **umququzeli**

catch wire *noun*

Subject Trellising
a movable canopy wire used to position shoots upright.
Afrikaans **(ver)skuifbare loofdraad**
Xhosa **ucingo lokumisa umdiliya**

catchment dam *noun*

Subject Oenology, Viticulture
storage dam for water.
Afrikaans **opvangdam, opgaardam, toevoerdam**
Xhosa **idama eliqokelelayo amanzi**

catechin *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a phenolic compound found mainly in grape seeds, but also in stalks and berry skins.
Synonyms **catechol**
Afrikaans **katesjol, katesjien**
Xhosa **ikhathekholi**

catechol *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a phenolic compound found mainly in grape seeds, but also in stalks and berry skins.
Synonyms **catechin**
Afrikaans **katesjol, katesjien**
Xhosa **ikhathekholi**

Caterpillar (1) *noun*

Subject Machinery
equipment used for deep ploughing or ripping in soil

preparation before a vineyard is planted.
Afrikaans kruiptrekker, kettingtrekker
Xhosa itrekkile

caterpillar (2) *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
larvae stage of a moth feeding on vines.
Afrikaans ruspe
Xhosa umbungu

cation *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Soil science
an ion having a positive charge and characteristically moving toward the negative electrode in electrolysis or adsorbed on negative charges in soil.
Afrikaans katioon
Xhosa ikhathiyoni

caulk *verb*

Subject Cooperage
to make watertight or airtight by filling or sealing.
Afrikaans digmaak, toestop, waterdig maak
Xhosa tywina

caulking tool *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement
a tool used to drive caulking into a seam.
Afrikaans kalfaatyster, stopbeitel
Xhosa intsimbi yokutywina

cavity pump *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a mechanical pump used in must handling during wine making.
Afrikaans suierpomp
Xhosa impompo yokudidiyela iwayini

Cazenave pruning system *noun*

Subject Training
half-long, upright pruned bearers spaced on cordon arms.
Afrikaans Cazenave snoeistelsel
Xhosa iCazenave (uhlobo lokumisa iiziqu zemidiliya)

cedarwood flavour *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a characteristic subtle wood flavour of wines.
Afrikaans sederhoutgeur
Xhosa umsedare

cedary *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a cedary aroma frequently associated with mature Cabernet Sauvignon and Cabernet blends.
Afrikaans sederhoutagtig
Xhosa ibumsedare

cell *noun*

Subject Biology
the basic unit of all living systems.
Afrikaans sel
Xhosa iseli

cell culture *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the culturing of excised cells, tissues and organs using artificial media under aseptic conditions.
Synonyms tissue culture
Afrikaans selkultuur, weefselkultuur
Xhosa uvundiso, ukukhulisa

cellar *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a production and storage area for wine.
Afrikaans kelder
Xhosa ikoyi yewayini

cellar door sales *noun*

Subject Marketing
an outlet where the producer can sell wine directly from the winery.
Afrikaans kelderverkope
Xhosa ucango lwekoyi

cellar master *noun*

Subject Oenology
a person who supervises the making of wine in a winery.
Afrikaans keldermeester
Xhosa umlawuli wekoyi

cellar smell *noun*

Subject Winemaking
typical smell of a wine cellar.
Afrikaans kelderreuk
Xhosa ivumba lekoyi

cellar team *noun*

Subject Oenology
the team of workers making the wine in a cellar.
Synonyms winemaking team
Afrikaans kelderspan, wynmaakspan, wynspan
Xhosa iqela elisebenza ekoyini

cellar tour *noun*

Subject Marketing
a public tour viewing the various processes and areas in a winery.
Afrikaans keldertoer
Xhosa ukhenketho lwekoyi

cellar treatment *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the processing of grapes and wine in a cellar.

Afrikaans **kelderbehandeling**

Xhosa **unonelelo kwikoyi**

cellar work *noun*

Subject Oenology

the general work processes in the winery.

Afrikaans **kelderwerk**

Xhosa **umsebenzi wewayindri**

cellar worker *noun*

Subject Oenology

a person who works in the wine cellar.

Afrikaans **kelderwerker**

Xhosa **umsebenzi wekoyi**

cellarage *noun*

Subject Commerce

a fee charged for storage of wine in a cellar.

Afrikaans **kelderhuur**

Xhosa **intlawulo yekoyi (yokugcinwa kwewayini)**

cellaret *noun*

Subject Winemaking

high quality wine of limited quantities made available by a small winery under their own label.

Synonyms **boutique winery**

Afrikaans **boetiekwynkelder**

Xhosa **iwayini ebaliweyo**

cellulase *noun*

Subject Winemaking

any of several enzymes that catalyse the hydrolysis of cellulose.

Afrikaans **sellulase**

Xhosa **iseluleyisi (isithambisi)**

cellulose *noun*

Subject Botany, Winemaking

a complex carbohydrate that is composed of glucose units and forms the main constituent of the plant cell wall and can also be used as a filter aid.

Afrikaans **sellulose**

Xhosa **iselulowuzi**

cement tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a wine tank made from concrete and cement.

Synonyms **concrete tank**

Afrikaans **sementenk, betontenk**

Xhosa **itanki lesamente**

central dogma *noun*

Subject Biology

states that DNA provides the template for RNA which defines the sequence of amino acids in proteins.

Afrikaans **sentrale dogma**

Xhosa **umgaqo weDNA**

centrifugal pump *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a mechanical pump used for moving the wine by accelerating it radically outward in an impeller to a surrounding volute casing.

Afrikaans **sentrifugale pomp**

Xhosa **uhlobo lwempompo, impompo eccoca wayini**

centrifugation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the process of using a centrifuge to clarify wine and juice.

Afrikaans **sentrifugasie**

Xhosa **ucwengiso lwewayini**

centrifuge *noun*

Subject Winemaking

an apparatus consisting essentially of a compartment spun about a central axis to separate contained materials of different specific gravities.

Afrikaans **sentrifuge**

Xhosa **isihlukuhli**

centromere *noun*

Subject Biology

the constricted ("waist") part of a chromosome that attaches to the spindle during mitosis or meiosis.

Afrikaans **sentromeer**

Xhosa **isentromiye**

certificate of analysis *noun*

Subject Winemaking

authenticated document, issued by an accredited firm or individual, that certifies the quality and purity of the products being exported.

Afrikaans **ontledingsertifikaat, analisertifikaat**

Xhosa **isiqinisekiso socazululo**

certificate of removal *noun*

Subject Winemaking

subject to certain provisions, a liquor product imported on the authority of an import certificate shall remain in a customs and excise warehouse until a certificate of removal has been issued in respect thereof by the administering officer.

Afrikaans **verwyderingsertifikaat**

Xhosa **isiqinisekiso sokuthutha**

certification seal *noun*

Subject Regulatory

a guarantee to the public that the claims made on the labels about the wine are true and that the wine was of acceptable quality when it was evaluated by the Wine and Spirit Board for certification.

Afrikaans **sertifiseringsseël**

Xhosa **utywino-siqinisekiso**

certify *verb*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture

1. grant authorisation in terms of the Wine of Origin scheme for the use of particulars in connection with the sale of wine. 2. the viticultural process where grapevine propagation material is approved free of known harmful viruses by the Department of Agriculture, under regulations of the Vine Improvement Association.

Afrikaans **sertifiseer**

Xhosa **qinisekisa**

chain grab wire puller *noun*

Subject Trellising

a metal device used to tighten the wires used in a trellis system.

Synonyms **wire puller**

Afrikaans **draadtrekker**

Xhosa **isixhobo sokuqinisa amacingo amisa umdiliya**

chamfer *noun*

Subject Cooperage

sloping ends of staves and corks.

Afrikaans **afkant, duigskuinste**

Xhosa **itsham-fa**

champagne *noun*

Subject Wine type

a French sparkling wine made from a blend of wines, especially chardonnay and pinot noir, using the méthode champenoise and originating from the Champagne area.

Afrikaans **champagne, sjampanje**

Xhosa **ishampeyini**

champagne bottle *noun*

Subject Packaging

a bottle that is larger and stronger than standard bottles used for bottling of sparkling wine and champagne.

Afrikaans **sjampanjebottel, champagnebottel**

Xhosa **ibhotile yeshampeyini**

champagne cork *noun*

Subject Packaging

specially designed for sparkling wine, made in three parts and glued together.

Afrikaans **sjampanjekurk, champagnekurk**

Xhosa **isiciko seshampeyini**

champagne flute *noun*

a long stemmed sparkling wine glass.

Synonyms **flute glass**

Afrikaans **vonkelwynglas**

Xhosa **iglas eyifluthi**

champagne method *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the traditional method used to make champagne, which is fermented in the bottle.

Synonyms **method cap classique, méthode champenoise**

Afrikaans **méthode champenoise, cap classique**

Xhosa **ukuvubela ishampeyini, uhlobo lokwenza ishampeyini**

chaptalisation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

addition of sugar to increase the alcohol in wine.

Afrikaans **mosverryking, mosversoeting**

Xhosa **ukufaka iswekile**

chaptalise *verb*

Subject Winemaking

addition of sugar to increase the alcohol in wine.

Afrikaans **mos versoet**

Xhosa **ukufaka iswekile**

character *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

unmistakable and distinctive features of a wine.

Afrikaans **karakter**

Xhosa **uphawu**

charcoal *noun*

Subject Winemaking

absorbent material used in wine making to remove colour, off-odours and colloids.

Afrikaans **houtskool**

Xhosa **ilahle**

Charmat method *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the process of alcohol fermentation which takes place inside pressure-resistant containers for the preparation of sparkling wines.

Synonyms **bulk fermentation method, tank fermentation method**

Afrikaans **Charmatmetode, tenkgistingsmetode**

Xhosa **yokuvuba, indlela yetanki, yokuvubela**

iChamart (indlela yokubela)

charming *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a descriptive term usually describing lighter, elegant wines.

Afrikaans **sjarmant**

Xhosa **umtsalane wewayini**

charring *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the effect of heating the inside of a barrel.

Term Note **Recommended**

Synonyms **toasting**

Afrikaans **roistering**

Termetiket: **Nie aanbeveel**

Xhosa **ukoja (ngomlilo kwifatyi)**

cheap wine *noun*

slang for ordinary wine, referring to any cheap wine, red or

white.

Synonyms **plonk**

Afrikaans **goedkoop wyn**

Xhosa **iwayini engabiziyo (ngokwexabiso), iwayini enexabiso elifikelelekayo**

chelate *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a chemical compound in the form of a ring that contains a metal ion attached by coordinate bonds to at least two nonmetal ions.

Afrikaans **chelaat**

Xhosa **isheleyithi**

chemical marker *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a marker used to identify a specific product.

Afrikaans **chemiese merker**

Xhosa **uphawu lwekhemikhali**

chemical oxidation *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management, Winemaking

1. a technique whereby an oxidant is introduced into the subsurface to chemically oxidize organic contaminants changing them to harmless substances. 2. the process in which wine is exposed to air.

Afrikaans **chemiese oksidasie**

Xhosa **utshiso ngekhemikhali**

chemical oxygen demand *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

a measure of the oxygen equivalent of the organic matter content of the sample that is susceptible to oxidation by a strong chemical oxidant.

Abbreviation: **COD**

Afrikaans **chemiese suurstofbehoefte**

Xhosa **ukusebenziseka kwe oksijini emanzini**

chemical sterilization *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the use of chemicals to sterilise the wine.

Afrikaans **chemiese sterilisasie**

Xhosa **ucoco ngekhemikhali**

chemical taste *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine that tastes like it has been treated or contaminated by chemicals.

Afrikaans **chemiese karakter**

Xhosa **incasa yekhemikhali**

chemical waste *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

left-over chemicals from various processes in the winery.

Afrikaans **chemiese afaal**

Xhosa **iikhemikhali ezisalayoy**

chemometrics *noun*

Subject Chemistry

the use of statistics and mathematics for experimental design and analysis of chemical data.

Afrikaans **chemometrie**

Xhosa **ubalo lwezeekhemikhali**

chequered adze *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement

a dry-work tool used by coopers to trim and remove nails from wood.

Afrikaans **geruite dissel**

Xhosa **isixhobo sefatyi**

chewy *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

describes rich, heavy tannic wines.

Afrikaans **taai, plakkerig**

Xhosa **iyahlafuneka**

chillproofing *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the deliberate treatment of wine to very low temperatures prior to bottling, primarily to stabilise tartrate crystals that might precipitate later.

Synonyms **cold stabilisation, tartrate stabilisation**

Afrikaans **koue stabilisasie, tartraatstabilisasie**

Xhosa **uzinziso ekubandeni**

chime *noun*

Subject Cooperage

the end of the stave at the point of the barrel's smallest diameter.

Afrikaans **kim (2), rand**

Xhosa **incam yefatyi**

chime hoop *noun*

Subject Cooperage

the last hoop to fit on the chime of a barrel to protect the barrel during handling.

Synonyms **dingee**

Afrikaans **kophoepel**

Xhosa **ibhanti lokugqibela lefatyi, ibhanti lomphanda**

chince *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement

used for caulking, forcing the flag or rush into the joints during barrel construction.

Afrikaans **instamper**

Xhosa **itshizili**

chip bud *noun*

Subject Propagation

a bud with a small piece of bark and wood used as a scion in budding.

Afrikaans **splinteroog**

Xhosa **uhlobo lomdumba**

chisel *noun*

Subject Implement
implement used by coopers for cutting the hoop iron of the barrel.

Afrikaans **beitel**

Xhosa **isixhobo, isitshovezi**

chitin *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
a long-chain polymeric polysaccharide of beta-glucose that forms a hard, semitransparent material found throughout the natural world. Chitin is the main component of the cell walls of fungi.

Afrikaans **chitien**

Xhosa **itshithini**

chitinase *noun*

Subject Enzyme
a secreted digestive enzyme produced by certain microorganisms and invertebrates that hydrolyzes chitin.

Afrikaans **chitinase**

Xhosa **ukuguqula itshithini**

chloric acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a strongly oxidising unstable chlorine acid that exists only in solution and as chlorates.

Afrikaans **chloorsuur**

Xhosa **ikhlorikhi asidi**

chloride of lime *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
1. a white powder comprised of calcium hydroxide and chloride and hypochlorite and used to bleach and/or disinfect. 2. disinfectant used in tissue culture.

Synonyms **bleaching powder, chlorinated lime**

Afrikaans **chloorkalk**

Xhosa **ikalika yokubulala iintsholongwane**

chlorinated lime *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
1. a white powder comprised of calcium hydroxide and chloride and hypochlorite and used to bleach and/or disinfect. 2. disinfectant used in tissue culture.

Synonyms **bleaching powder, chloride of lime**

Afrikaans **chloorkalk**

Xhosa **ikalika yokubulala iintsholongwane**

chlorine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a chemical element that was widely used for sterilization and sanitation in wine making.

Afrikaans **chloor**

Xhosa **iklorin**

chlorophyll *noun*

Subject Botany
the green pigment found in plants that absorbs light energy

to produce sugars in the process of photosynthesis.

Afrikaans **chlorofil, bladgroen**

Xhosa **iklorofili**

chloroplast *noun*

Subject Botany
cellular compartment containing chlorophyll and other pigments; responsible for photosynthesis.

Afrikaans **chloroplas(t)**

Xhosa **ikloroplasti**

chlorosis *noun*

Subject Botany, Viticulture
yellowing, bleaching or reddening of green portions of a plant, particularly the leaves, which can result from nutritional deficiencies, disease or other stress factors.

Afrikaans **chlorose**

Xhosa **iklorosisi (ukutsha kwamagqabi)**

chock *noun*

Subject Cooperage
a block or wedge, to keep barrel from moving during clean shaving.

Afrikaans **stopblok**

Xhosa **ubloki yokubamba iifaty**

chocolaty *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine that is rich, full and has a chocolaty taste or smell.

Afrikaans **sjokoladeagtig**

Xhosa **incasa yetshokholethi**

chromatid *noun*

Subject Biology
one of the two copies of a chromosome pair.

Afrikaans **chromatied**

Xhosa **ikhromathidi**

chromosome *noun*

Subject Biology
is an organised structure of DNA and proteins that is found in cells.

Afrikaans **chromosoom, kernlis**

Xhosa **isithwalamfuza**

cigar box aroma *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a cedary or tobacco-like aroma frequently associated with mature red wines.

Afrikaans **sigarboksaroma**

Xhosa **ivumba lebhokisi yecuba**

cincturing *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the removal of a ring of bark from a shoot, cane or trunk to improve fruit set or enlarged berries.

Synonyms **girdling, ringing**

Afrikaans **ringelering**

Xhosa **ukususa umbhinqo, ibhanti, iqamesi, ukubhinqisa, umbhinqo**

cinnamyl esterase *noun*

Subject Winemaking

an enzyme that catalyses the release of cinnamyllic flavours from wood.

Afrikaans **sinnamielesterase**

Xhosa **isinamili esterese**

cis-resveratol *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

a compound found primarily in the skin of red grapes and which is an antioxidant and anticarcinogenic.

Afrikaans **cis-resveratool**

Xhosa **i-cis-resveratholi**

citrate *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a salt or ester of citric acid.

Afrikaans **sitraat, sitroensuursout**

Xhosa **isayitreyithi**

citric acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry

an organic acid found in fruit.

Afrikaans **sitroensuur**

Xhosa **i-asidi isayitrikhi**

Cladosporium *noun*

Subject Viticulture

fungus disease associated with cold storage, usually table grapes.

Synonyms **Alternaria**

Afrikaans **Cladosporium, Alternaria**

Xhosa **isifo sokungunda i Cladosporiyam, alithenariya**

clarification *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the wine making process involving fining, filtration and centrifugation of wine to remove suspended solids and reduce turbidity.

Afrikaans **blinkmaak, verheldering**

Xhosa **ukucacisa, inkcazo, ukungcwengisa**

clarity *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

describes the wine's reflective quality: brilliant, clear, dull or hazy.

Afrikaans **helderheid**

Xhosa **ukucwenga**

class designation *noun*

Subject Regulatory

description of wine types and classes.

Afrikaans **klasbenaming**

Xhosa **ukunika udidi**

clean *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

the absence of foreign flavours, off or unpleasant odours and/or smells, either on the nose or on the palate.

Afrikaans **skoon**

Xhosa **ucoceko**

clean pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture

removal of all unnecessary canes except those allocated to be used as bearers, done before final short pruning.

Synonyms **preliminary pruning**

Afrikaans **skoonsnoei**

Xhosa **ucoco phambi kokuthena**

cleanskin *noun*

Subject Packaging

a bottle or other container that does not carry, in any form, a label or description of the contents.

Afrikaans **etiketloos**

Xhosa **isiphumpu**

cleft grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation

a cleft is made in the trunk of the rootstock and a wedge-shaped two bud scion inserted.

Afrikaans **kloofenting**

Xhosa **ufakelo**

climate *noun*

Subject Climate, Viticulture

long term weather pattern of an area.

Afrikaans **klimaat**

Xhosa **imozulu**

climate change *noun*

Subject Climate, Viticulture

any change in global temperatures and precipitation over time due to natural variability or to human actions.

Afrikaans **klimaatsverandering**

Xhosa **ukutshintsha kwemozulu**

climate monitoring *noun*

Subject Climate, Viticulture

monitoring reports are prepared on a daily basis, around noon, and include statistical comparisons of recent temperature and precipitation observations with historical means and records.

Afrikaans **monitering van klimaat**

Xhosa **ukujonga imozulu**

clonal collection *noun*

Subject Viticulture

variety of vines, rootstock and scion cultivars originating from specially selected mother vines.

Afrikaans **klonetuin**

Xhosa **ingqokelela yesitya sezinti**

clonal selection *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the practice of selecting a desirable plant, after extensive comparative evaluations before taking cuttings for propagation.

Synonyms **clone selection**

Afrikaans **kloneseleksie**

Xhosa **uchongosidiliya yokuvelisa kwakuso**

clone *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a group of vines of uniform type propagated vegetatively from an original mother vine without any mutations.

Afrikaans **klon**

Xhosa **isidiliya esivela kwakuso**

clone selection *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the practice of selecting a desirable plant, after extensive comparative evaluations before taking cuttings for propagation.

Synonyms **clonal selection**

Afrikaans **kloneseleksie**

Xhosa **uchongosidiliya yokuvelisa kwakuso**

closed top fermentation tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking

fermentation tank having a closed top.

Afrikaans **geslote fermentasietenk, geslote gistingstenk**

Xhosa **itanki lokuvubela elivaliweyo**

closure *noun*

Subject Packaging

various packaging components used in the wine industry for sealing bottles.

Afrikaans **sluiting**

Xhosa **ukuvalwa**

cloying *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing sweet wines that lack the acidity to balance their sugar content, leaving the palate with a sticky, gummy sensation.

Synonyms **syrupe**

Afrikaans **stroperig**

Xhosa **bunyhobhanyhobha**

cluster *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the reproductive or fruiting organ of a grapevine.

Synonyms **bunch**

Afrikaans **tros**

Xhosa **isihlala seediliya, isihloko seediliya**

cluster thinning *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture

the removal of an entire cluster after the berry set to lighten the bunch load per vine.

Synonyms **bunch removal, bunch thinning, crop thinning**

Afrikaans **trosuitdunning, druive afgooi, trosverwydering**

Xhosa **ukususa izihlahla zediliya**

co-operative cellar *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a winery which is owned by a number of different owners, thereby pooling resources regarding wine making and marketing.

Afrikaans **koöperatiewe kelder**

Xhosa **ikoyi kakopolotyeni**

coarse *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine where the acidity and/or tannins are predominant and unpleasant.

Afrikaans **grof**

Xhosa **rhabaxa**

coat protein *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

the proteins which make up the outer coat of a virus (called the capsid).

Afrikaans **mantelproteïen**

Xhosa **uqweqwe lweproteyini**

cocktail *noun*

any of various mixed alcoholic drinks consisting usually of brandy, whisky, vodka, or gin combined with fruit juices, wines or other liquors and often served chilled.

Afrikaans **mengeldrank**

Xhosa **imixube**

code number *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a code number registered or deemed to be registered in respect of the responsible seller of a liquor product.

Afrikaans **kodenommer**

Xhosa **inombolo yekhowudi**

codon *noun*

Subject Biology, Genetics

a series of three adjacent bases in one polynucleotide chain of a DNA or RNA molecule, which codes for a specific amino acid.

Afrikaans **kodon**

Xhosa **ikhodoni**

Coffey still *noun*

Subject Distillation

a type of continuous still used to produce spirits.

Afrikaans **Coffey stookketel**

Xhosa **iCoffey (imbiza yezispiriti)**

cognac *noun*

Subject Brandy

a French term for brandy that has been double distilled using pot stills.

Afrikaans **konjak, cognac**

Xhosa **ibranti yaseFransi**

col *noun*

Subject Distillation

the neck of a pot still.

Afrikaans **nek**

Xhosa **umqala wembiza yespiriti**

cold fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a wine making technique used mainly with white wines where the fermentation temperature is controlled below 16°C.

Afrikaans **kouegisting, koelgisting**

Xhosa **ukuvubela ngokubanda**

cold maceration *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a method of making red wine, whereby skins and juice are held together at a low temperature to extract flavour and colour, before fermentation.

Synonyms **pre-soaking**

Afrikaans **koue maserasie, voor-weking**

Xhosa **ukuxuba kwisibandisi**

cold stabilisation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the deliberate treatment of wine to very low temperatures prior to bottling, primarily to stabilise tartrate crystals that might precipitate later. *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the deliberate treatment of wine to very low temperatures prior to bottling, primarily to stabilise tartrate crystals that might precipitate later.

Synonyms **chillproofing, tartrate stabilisation**

Afrikaans **koue stabilisasie, tartraatstabilisasie**

Xhosa **uzinziso ekubandeni**

cold storage *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking

1. propagation material subjected to cold stratification. 2. area where grape-based products can be kept at low temperatures.

Afrikaans **koelopberging, koelberging**

Xhosa **ugcino ekubandeni**

collar bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture

a ring of unfruitful buds at the same level on a main stem, usually encircling the basal zone or attachment of a one-year old cane.

Synonyms **whorl**

Afrikaans **kraagoog**

Xhosa **imidubulo engaphumisi ziqhamo, imidumba engenaziqhamo**

collar rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a fungal disease of the vine which particularly attacks young vines growing in cool, moist soil via the *Pythium* fungus.

Afrikaans **kraagvrot**

Xhosa **isifo sesiqu sediliya**

colloid *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking

substance consisting of microscopic particles, usually solids in soil, but could also be liquids and gases.

Afrikaans **kolloïed, grondkolloïed**

Xhosa **ikholoyidi (ukudibana komhlaba, amanzi neegesi)**

colorimeter *noun*

Subject Instrument

an instrument used to measure the intensity of colour in a solution.

Afrikaans **kleurmeter, kolorimeter**

Xhosa **isimetimbala**

colour *noun*

Subject Brandy, Wine tasting

description of the visible appearance of wine or brandy.

Afrikaans **kleur**

Xhosa **umbala**

colour break *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Grapevine development

the point in berry development when ripening berries begin to soften and change colour.

Synonyms **véraison**

Afrikaans **deurslaan, véraison, verkleuring**

Xhosa **uvutho ngotshintsho lombala wequnube**

colour extraction *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the process of extracting colour from the skins of red grapes.

Afrikaans **kleurekstraksie**

Xhosa **ukukhupha umbala**

colour stabilisation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

process of preserving the colour of wines.

Afrikaans **kleurstabilisasie**

Xhosa **ukuzinza kwebala**

colourless, odourless, tasteless

adjective

Subject Oenology

concentrated grape juice that has been processed to remove colour, odour and taste.

Abbreviation: **COT**

Synonyms **rectified concentrated grape juice**

Afrikaans **kleurloos, geurloos, smaakloos, gerektifiseerde druiwesapkonsentraat**

Xhosa **ukungabinambala, incindi yediliya esuswe umbala, ivumba nencasa**

column profile *noun*

Subject Distillation

distribution of temperature in the length of the column.

Afrikaans **temperatuurprofiel**

Xhosa **ukuhamba kobushushu**

column reboiler *noun*

Subject Distillation

a device for supplying heat to a distillation column without introducing live steam. It generally consists of a shell-and-tube heat exchanger connected to the base of the column, with liquid from the column entering the tubes, to be heated indirectly by steam on the shell side.

Afrikaans **kolom kontinue distillasieketel**

Xhosa **ubiliso**

complementary DNA strand *noun*

Subject Biology, Genetics

due to the ability for nucleotides within the strands to match-up, two strands of DNA are able to bind to one another.

Afrikaans **aanvullende DNA string, komplementerende DNA string**

Xhosa **izicuku-zithwala-mfuzo ezixhasanayo**

complex *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a complex wine has several layers of flavour, usually developing with ageing and/or maturation.

Afrikaans **kompleks**

Xhosa **ncasa-ninzi**

composition *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

the harmonious arrangement and the balance of major components of a wine for the purpose of an organoleptic assessment of wine.

Afrikaans **samestelling**

Xhosa **umxube**

compost *noun*

Subject Fertilization

a product of microbial action of organic wastes, which can be applied to soils to improve growth and soil quality.

Afrikaans **kompos**

Xhosa **ikhomposti, isivundiso, umanyola**

compound *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a chemical term denoting a combination of two or more distinct elements.

Afrikaans **verbinding**

Xhosa **indibano yee-elementi**

compound bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

occurs in the leaf axil and contains the primary, secondary and tertiary buds and is the main bud of the vine covered by scales.

Afrikaans **saamgestelde oog**

Xhosa **isidubuli esiyintloko**

concentrate *verb*

Subject Winemaking

a wine making term for any wine making operation in which mainly water, is removed from grape juice or wine.

Afrikaans **konsentreer**

Xhosa **ukukhupha amanzi kwijusi, kwincindi**

concentrated grape juice *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the product obtained through the partial dehydration of grape juice. May be added to wine.

Afrikaans **gekonsentreerde druiwesap, konsentraat**

Xhosa **ijusi ekhutshwe ubumanzi**

concrete tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a wine tank made from concrete and cement.

Synonyms **cement tank**

Afrikaans **sementtenk, betontenk**

Xhosa **itanki lesamente**

condensation *noun*

Subject Distillation

the process by which matter transitions from a gas (or vapour) phase into a liquid phase.

Afrikaans **kondensasie**

Xhosa **ulweliso, ukojiwa, ukuyisa**

condenser *noun*

Subject Equipment

a heat transfer device that reduces a thermodynamic fluid from its vapour phase to its liquid phase.

Afrikaans **kondensator, kondensor**

Xhosa **isilwelisi**

condenser coil *noun*

Subject Distillation

a spiralled copper coil condenser is used in the distilling column as the device which converts the vapours, coming from the pot, into a liquid.

Afrikaans **kondensatorspoel**

Xhosa **ikhoyili yesilwelisi**

condenser vent *noun*

Subject Distillation

a vent used to maintain substantially constant pressures within the distillation apparatus.

Afrikaans **kondensatoropening**

Xhosa **imbobo yesilwelisi**

congener *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Brandy

volatile compounds present in wine or spirits responsible for the bouquet and flavour.

Afrikaans **newevlugtige geurkomponent**

Xhosa **izinto ezenza ivumba**

conglomerate cork *noun*

Subject Packaging

cork closure moulding or extrusion and produced from cork granules.

Synonyms **agglomerate cork**

Afrikaans **konglomeraatkurk, agglomeraatkurk,**

saamgestelde kurk

Xhosa **isiciko esenziwe ngekorkh**

constructed wetland *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

an artificial marsh or swamp, created for anthropogenic discharge such as wastewater, stormwater runoff or sewage treatment, and designed as habitat for wildlife, or for land reclamation.

Afrikaans **geboude vleiland, kunsmatige vleiland**

Xhosa **umgxobhozo owenziweyo**

consumer behaviour *noun*

Subject Marketing

the buying habits and patterns of consumers in the acquisition and usage of goods and services.

Afrikaans **verbruikersgedrag**

Xhosa **izimbo zabathengi**

consumer preference *noun*

Subject Marketing

the choice of consumers.

Afrikaans **verbruikersvoorkeur**

Xhosa **ukukhetha kwabathengi**

contact period *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the period of time in which the skins are in contact with the must during wine making.

Afrikaans **kontakperiode**

Xhosa **ixesha lokudibana**

contaminant *noun*

Subject Winemaking

potentially harmful substances found in wine, either as a result of air or water pollution, vineyard treatment residues, poor winery hygiene, ignorance, adulteration or fraud.

Afrikaans **kontaminant**

Xhosa **ityhefu okanye ukungcola kwewayini**

continuous fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a wine making process of fermenting wine continuously instead of batch fermentation.

Afrikaans **deurlopende fermentasie, kontinue fermentasie**

Xhosa **uvubelo oluqhubayo**

continuous press *noun*

Subject Winemaking

implement used to press grapes in an ongoing process.

Afrikaans **kontinue pers**

Xhosa **ukuxovula okuqhubayo**

continuous screw press *noun*

Subject Winemaking

consists of an Archimedes screw which continuously forces the grapes up against the wall of the device and the juice is extracted, the skins continue through to the end.

Afrikaans **wurmpers, kontinue wurmpers**

Xhosa **uxovulo oluxwesayo**

continuous still *noun*

Subject Equipment

a still using heat from steam producing a pure spirit while running continuously.

Synonyms **patent still**

Afrikaans **kontinu(e)stookketel**

Xhosa **imbiza equbekoka ukubila**

contract bottler *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a bottling company that bottles wines for various producers under contract.

Afrikaans **kontrakbottleerder**

Xhosa **umgalelizibhotileni wekhontrakhi**

contract wine making *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a cellar which makes wine for various growers under contract.

Afrikaans **gekontrakteerde wynmaak**

Xhosa **ukwenziwa kwewayini ngekontraki**

contracted wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking

wine that is purchased under a contract from a producing cellar.

Afrikaans **gekontrakteerde wyn**

Xhosa **iwayini yemboleko okanye yekhontrakti**

contractor *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a person or company that makes an agreement to do work or provide goods for another company.

Afrikaans **kontrakteur**
Xhosa **ikontraka**

control wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine that serves as a reference during experimentation or tasting.

Afrikaans **kontrole wyn**
Xhosa **ekwenziwa ngayo uphando (iwayini)**

cooked flavour *adjective*

Subject Wine fault
a wine tasting term describing a dull, stewed flavour associated with wines adversely affected by excessive heat.

Afrikaans **gekookte geur, kookgeur**
Xhosa **incasa yento ephekiweyo**

cool climate *noun*

Subject Climate
weather with an average mid-summer temperature of less than 20°C.

Afrikaans **koelklimaat**
Xhosa **imozulu epholileyo**

cooler (1) *noun*

container used to cool single bottles of wine on the table.

Afrikaans **koelbak, ysbak, ysemmer**
Xhosa **isibandisi**

cooler (2) *noun*

Subject Wine style
a low alcohol drink which is a blend of wine and fruit juice, water, carbon dioxides and/or flavourants.

Synonyms **flavoured grape liquor, wine cooler**
Afrikaans **koeler, gegeurde druifdrank**
Xhosa **utywala bediliya enencasa**

cooler pipe *noun*

Subject Equipment
a coil at the end of the distillation plant to condense the vapours.

Afrikaans **koelpyp**
Xhosa **umbhobho wokupholisa**

cooling jacket *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a double walled container in which the cooling liquid is circulated.

Afrikaans **afkoelmantel, koelmantel**
Xhosa **imantile yokupholisa**

cooling tower *noun*

Subject Equipment
part of equipment used for cooling.

Afrikaans **koeltoring**

Xhosa **itanki lokubandisa**

cooper *noun*

Subject Cooperage
a skilled person who has learned the trade of barrel making through apprenticeship or formal cooperage system.

Afrikaans **kuiper, vatmaker**
Xhosa **umenzi weefaty**

cooper's axe *noun*

Subject Implement, Cooperage
implement with a blade designed for very precise and exacting work, used to give new staves the distinctive diamond form.

Afrikaans **kuipersdissel**
Xhosa **izembe lomenzi zifaty**

cooper's driver *noun*

Subject Implement, Cooperage
the tool used by a cooper in order to force the hoop into position.

Afrikaans **dryer**
Xhosa **ibhora yomenzi-zifaty**

cooperage *noun*

Subject Cooperage
the place where coopers manufacture and/or repair barrels.

Afrikaans **kuipery**
Xhosa **indawo ekwenziwa iifaty**

copper *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking
1. a trace element essential for healthy vine growth. 2. constituent of fungicide. 3. a mineral element that can cause haziness and deposits in wine.

Afrikaans **koper**
Xhosa **ubhedu, iqhosha lemali yobhedu**

copper casse *noun*

Subject Wine fault
a haziness or deposits found in wine due to excess copper.

Afrikaans **kopertroebling, koperneerslag**
Xhosa **inkungu yobhedu**

copper oxychloride *noun*

Subject Viticulture
agrochemical used against fungal diseases.

Afrikaans **koperoksichloried**
Xhosa **isibulala-sifo sediliya**

copper pot still *noun*

Subject Equipment
a large bulging pot, cone shaped at the top, with a coil or worm leading from the peak of the cone made from copper

used in the distillation process.

Afrikaans **koperpotketel**

Xhosa **imbiza yekopolo/yobhedu**

copper still *noun*

Subject Equipment

a copper device used for separating one liquid from another liquid or substance by vaporization.

Afrikaans **koperdistilleerketel, koperstookketel**

Xhosa **imbiza yekopolo/yobhedu**

copper-sulphur spray *noun*

Subject Viticulture

fungicide applied to the vine.

Afrikaans **koperswael**

Xhosa **umvumvuzelo lwesibabile-kopolo**

cordon *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the horizontal arm of the vine usually supported by a cordon wire and from which fruiting units are formed.

Afrikaans **kordon**

Xhosa **ingalo yesiqu somdiliya**

cordon arm *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

part of the vine's woody framework on which bearers are positioned.

Afrikaans **kordon-arm**

Xhosa **ingalo yesiqu somthi**

cordon height *noun*

Subject Training

the height from ground level at which cordons are trained.

Afrikaans **kordonhoogte**

Xhosa **umgama osuka emhlabeni ukuya kwiingalo zomdiliya**

cordon training *noun*

Subject Training

procedure to form the permanent arms of the vine.

Afrikaans **kordonontwikkeling, kordonvorming**

Xhosa **umiso lwe ngalo zeemidiliya**

cordon wire *noun*

Subject Trellising

the wire of the trellis system which supports the cordon.

Afrikaans **kordondraad**

Xhosa **ucingo lokunqanda ukunaba kwengalo zomdiliya**

cork *noun*

Subject Packaging

closure made from the bark of the cork oak tree.

Afrikaans **kurk**

Xhosa **isiciko esintlalu-ntlalu**

cork bore measurer *noun*

Subject Packaging

an instrument for measuring the diameter of the bottle neck.

Afrikaans **bottelnekkalliper**

Xhosa **umlinganiselo wokubhorwa kwesiciko**

cork borer *noun*

Subject Oenology

an insect or larvae that bores into corks or wooden barrels.

Afrikaans **kurkboorder**

Xhosa **ibhora yesiciko**

cork cell *noun*

Subject Botany

a secondary tissue produced by the cork cambium, and forms the bark.

Afrikaans **kurksel**

Xhosa **iseli yesiciko**

cork depth *noun*

Subject Packaging

the depth to which the cork is inserted into the bottle neck.

Afrikaans **kurkdiepte**

Xhosa **ubunzulu bokungena kwesiciko**

cork dust *noun*

Subject Wine fault

very finely cork particles found in wine.

Afrikaans **kurkstof**

Xhosa **imvuthuluka yeziciko**

cork head *noun*

Subject Packaging

part of the corking machine for inserting the corks.

Afrikaans **kurkpen**

Xhosa **intloko yesiciko**

cork hopper *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging

collecting bin to feed corks during the closing process.

Afrikaans **kurkgeutbak, kurklosser**

Xhosa **umgqomo weziciko**

cork taint *noun*

Subject Wine fault

a wine tasting term indicating that a wine has an off-putting, musty, mouldy newspaper flavour and aroma, as well as a dry aftertaste caused by tainted cork or disintegrated cork.

Term Note **Recommended**

Afrikaans **kurksmaak**

Xhosa **umonakalo wekhoki**

corkage *noun*

charge customarily levied in a restaurant for each bottle of wine brought into the restaurant and consumed on the premises instead of purchasing wine from the establishment.

Afrikaans **kurkfoo**

Xhosa **intlawulo yokusela iwayini ehotele**

corked

Term Note **Not recommended.**

Synonyms **corky**

Afrikaans **gekurk**

Xhosa **ivumba lekhoki, ukonakala kwesiciko**

Eng See cork taint

corker *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging
machinery used to insert wine corks into wine bottles.

Synonyms **corking machine**

Afrikaans **kurkmasjen**

Xhosa **umtshini wokufaka iziciko**

corking *noun*

Subject Packaging
a process during bottling when the wine bottle is sealed with the insertion of the cork.

Afrikaans **kurk**

Xhosa **ukufaka iziciko**

corking machine *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging
machinery used to insert wine corks into wine bottles.

Synonyms **corker**

Afrikaans **kurkmasjen**

Xhosa **umtshini wokufaka iziciko**

corkscrew *noun*

Subject Instrument
a tool for drawing corks from bottles.

Afrikaans **kurktrekker**

Xhosa **isixhobo sokuvula isiciko**

corky

Term Note **Not recommended.**

Synonyms **corked**

Afrikaans **gekurk**

Xhosa **ivumba lekhoki, ukonakala kwesiciko**

Eng See cork taint

corky bark *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a viral disease affecting vines.

Synonyms **grapevine corky bark**

Afrikaans **skurfbas**

Xhosa **isifo sexolo, isifo seediliya**

corridor *noun*

Subject Biodiversity
continuous avenue of natural vegetation such as fynbos or renosterbos, that occurs between vineyards.

Afrikaans **korridor**

Xhosa **ummandla**

cost price *noun*

Subject Commerce
an amount which the retailer pays to the supplier or vendor for goods.

Afrikaans **kosprys**

Xhosa **ixabiso lentsusa**

cottage system *noun*

Subject Trellising
large slanting trellising system.

Afrikaans **hutstelsel**

Xhosa **indlela yekhotheji**

coulure *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a French term describing abscission of flowers before or during bloom, resulting in poorly filled bunches.

Afrikaans **afspeen (1), afloop (3)**

Xhosa **i-coulure**

counter-pressure filling machine *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging
a machine where counter pressure is used during the filling operation.

Afrikaans **teendrukvulmasjen**

Xhosa **umatshini ozalisa ngophikiso-xinzelelo**

country of origin *noun*

Subject Regulatory
the generally accepted name of the country where the liquor product is produced.

Afrikaans **land van herkoms, land van oorsprong**

Xhosa **ilizwe lemvelo**

coupe glass *noun*

a saucer-like type of champagne glass.

Afrikaans **koepeeglas**

Xhosa **iglas i yeshampeyini**

cover crop *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a crop of plants other than vines established in the vineyard, typically between the rows, generally for the benefit of the vineyard soil.

Afrikaans **dekgewas**

Xhosa **isityalo sokukhusela**

crate *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Packaging
a container, such as a slatted wooden or plastic bin, used

for storing or shipping.

Afrikaans **krat**
Xhosa **ikhreyithi, imantyi**

cream of tartar *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Chemistry
a salt of potassium and tartaric acid which can precipitate out of a wine as crystals under chilled conditions.

Synonyms **argol, potassium bitartrate**
Afrikaans **kaliumbitartraat, kremetart, wynsteen**
Xhosa **intlenge yewayini, ipotazyam nethatharikhi**

creamy *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine with a silky, buttery feel and texture.

Afrikaans **romerig**
Xhosa **ntubululu**

creosote *noun*

Subject Trellising
oily liquid containing phenols and creosols, obtained from coal tar and used as a wood preservative in trellis poles and as a disinfectant.

Afrikaans **kreosoot, teer**
Xhosa **i-oyile yepali eyenziwe nge tar**

cresset *noun*

Subject Implement
a metal-banded brazier, used by a cooper, which holds the fire of shavings when trussing the barrel.

Afrikaans **blakeryster**
Xhosa **ikhresethi**

criadera *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the barrels into which a young sherry is placed to undergo an initial maturation stage before passing through the solera.

Afrikaans **criadera**
Xhosa **ikhriyadera**

crimping sleeve *noun*

Subject Trellising
a metal sleeve, placed over two trellis wires to join them together.

Afrikaans **krimphuls, krimpantel**
Xhosa **intsinjana yokudibanisa iingcingo ezimbini**

crimping tool *noun*

Subject Trellising
a tool used to bind the line wires of a trellising system.

Afrikaans **krimptang**
Xhosa **isixhobo sokudibanisa iingcingo ezimbini**

crop *noun*

Subject Viticulture

amount of grapes produced.

Synonyms **harvest**
Afrikaans **oes**
Xhosa **isivuno seediliya, isivuno**

crop control *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the appropriate pruning and thinning practice which balances the crop with the leaf surface and assures proper fruit maturity.

Afrikaans **oesbeheer**
Xhosa **ulawulo-sivuno**

crop forecast *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the estimation of the expected crop.

Afrikaans **oeskatting, oesvoorspelling, oesvooruitskatting**
Xhosa **uqikelelo-sivuno**

crop load *noun*

Subject Viticulture
weight of the bunches borne on a vine.

Afrikaans **oeslading, drag**
Xhosa **isisindo sesivuno**

crop loss *noun*

Subject Viticulture
loss in the number of bunches.

Afrikaans **oesverlies**
Xhosa **ilahleko yesivuno**

crop thinning *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture
the removal of an entire cluster after the berry set to lighten the bunch load per vine.

Synonyms **bunch removal, bunch thinning, cluster thinning**
Afrikaans **trosuitdunning, druive afgooi, trosverwydering**
Xhosa **ukususa izihlahla zediliya**

cross protection *noun*

Subject Viticulture
mild strain of a virus in a plant free from harmful viruses to protect the plant from a severe strain.

Afrikaans **kruisbeskerming**
Xhosa **ukhuselo lwezifo**

cross-piece *noun*

Subject Trellising
a transverse or horizontal piece on vertical poles of a trellising system to separate adjacent canopy wires.

Afrikaans **dwarstuk**
Xhosa **inqwanqwa elixwesileyo**

crossflow filtration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a membrane filtration process.
Afrikaans kruisvloeifiltrasie
Xhosa ukuhluzza

croton aldehyde *noun*

Subject Distillation
chemical compound produced during distillation.
Afrikaans krotonaldehyd
Xhosa ikroton aldehyidi

crown *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture
the part of the trunk, usually at the top, from which cordons develop.
Afrikaans kroon
Xhosa umntla womthi wediliya

crown cap *noun*

Subject Packaging
the crowned bottle cap is used in the sparkling wine industry as a closure during the bottle fermentation process.
Afrikaans krimpoppie, kroondoppie
Xhosa isiciko sebhotele yewayini ehwahlwazayo

crown cork *noun*

Subject Packaging
a metal closure containing a sealing wad, which is crimped to the neck of a bottle.
Synonyms crown seal
Afrikaans kroonseël, kroonkurk
Xhosa isivalo sesiciko sentsimbi

crown gall *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a bacterial disease affecting the trunk and cordons of a vine.
Afrikaans kroongal
Xhosa isifo sentloko yomthi wediliya

crown seal *noun*

Subject Packaging
a metal closure containing a sealing wad, which is crimped to the neck of a bottle.
Synonyms crown cork
Afrikaans kroonseël, kroonkurk
Xhosa isivalo sesiciko sentsimbi

croze *noun*

Subject Implement
a tool, used by coopers, that cuts the groove for the head of the barrel.
Afrikaans kroessaaf
Xhosa isixhobo sokuqoqa ifatyi

cru *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
A French term for wine produced by a particular vineyard renowned for the quality of its products.
Afrikaans cru
Xhosa i-khru

crusher de-stemmer *noun*

Subject Machinery, Winemaking
a machine with two separate units to remove the grape berries from their rachises and break them open for fermentation or juice removal.
Afrikaans meul-en-ontstingelaar
Xhosa umtshini wokuxovula iidiliya

crusher pump *noun*

Subject Winemaking
used for pumping the crushed grapes.
Synonyms grape crusher pump, grape press pump
Afrikaans doppiespomp
Xhosa impompo yokuxovula iidiliya

crushing *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the wine making process of crushing the grape berries so that the juice is more readily available to the yeast for fermentation.
Afrikaans afmaal
Xhosa mfaxanga

crust *noun*

Subject Oenology
the sediment, generally potassium bitartrate that adheres to the inside of a wine bottle or in port.
Afrikaans kors
Xhosa ixolo

cult wine *noun*

Subject Marketing
high quality wines made by a small winery of limited quantities for which committed buyers will pay large sums of money because of their desirability and rarity.
Synonyms boutique wine
Afrikaans kultuswyn, boetiekwyn
Xhosa iwayini yesithili okanye enqabileyo

cultivar *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a botanical term which indicates a cultivated variety.
Term Note Recommended
Synonyms grape variety
Afrikaans kultivar, druifsoort
Xhosa uhlobo lomdiliya

cultivar wine *noun*

Subject Oenology
a wine named after a grape cultivar. At least 85% of the wine must be from the named cultivar, and the typical cultivar flavour must be present.

Afrikaans **kultivarwyn**
Xhosa **iwayini yohlobo lwediliya**

cultivate *verb*

Subject Viticulture
to improve and prepare (land), by ploughing or fertilizing or the general upkeep of a vineyard.

Afrikaans **verbou**
Xhosa **ukulima**

cultivation *noun*

Subject Viticulture
1. the process of ploughing soil. 2. the growing of vines.

Afrikaans **bewerking, verbouing**
Xhosa **ukulima, ukulinywa kwediliya**

cultivation practice *noun*

Subject Viticulture
indicates all actions applied in the vineyard during the year to successfully produce grapes.

Afrikaans **verbouingspraktyk**
Xhosa **uhlobo lokulima idiliya**

cultivator *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Implement
soil cultivation implement with tines.

Synonyms **tiller**
Afrikaans **ghrop**
Xhosa **umlimi**

cultured yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast
cultures usually consisting of cells of a single yeast strain that has been vegetatively reproduced.

Synonyms **pure yeast**
Afrikaans **reingis**
Xhosa **igwele lemveli**

customs and excise officer *noun*

an official in service of the Customs and Excise Department, responsible for collecting tax on products that are being bought or sold or have been brought into South Africa.

Afrikaans **doeane- en aksynsbeampte**
Xhosa **igosa lolawulo lweentengo zamanye amazwe**

customs and excise warehouse *noun*

warehouse for goods for which excise has not been paid.
Afrikaans **doeane- en aksynspakhuis**
Xhosa **igumbi lokugcina impahla ethengwe kwamanye amazwe**

cuticle *noun*

Subject Botany
the layer of cutin covering the epidermis of the aerial parts of plants.

Afrikaans **kutikula**

Xhosa **uqweqwe**

cutting *noun*

Subject Propagation, Viticulture
a piece of the parent plant (cane, shoot, root or leaf) that will develop into a new plant when placed under conditions favourable for growth.

Afrikaans **plantloot (2), steggie**
Xhosa **isishunqulo somthi**

cutworm *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
the larvae of moths that hide in the soil or under the bark of the vine, causing damage to the vine.

Afrikaans **snywurm**
Xhosa **umbundane**

cyanamid *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a chemical applied to vines to stimulate even bud burst.

Variants cyanamide
Afrikaans **siaanamied**
Xhosa **isayinamayidi**

cyanamide *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a chemical applied to vines to stimulate even bud burst.

Variants cyanamid
Afrikaans **siaanamied**
Xhosa **isayinamayidi**

cyanidin *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a natural organic compound which is classified as an anthocyanin found in wine.

Synonyms **flavan-3-ol**
Afrikaans **sianidien**
Xhosa **isayinayidi**

cysteine *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
a naturally occurring, sulphur-containing amino acid that is found in most proteins.

Afrikaans **sistien**
Xhosa **isisteyini**

cytokinin *noun*

Subject Biology
a natural hormone found in vines produced in the root tips.

Afrikaans **sitokinien**
Xhosa **isayitokinini**

cytology *noun*

Subject Biology
the science of cellular structures.

Afrikaans **sitologie**

Xhosa **isayithologyi**

cytoplasm *noun*

Subject Biology
the interior of a cell that is enclosed by the plasma membrane and excludes all organelles such as the nucleus, mitochondria and Golgi.

Afrikaans **sitoplasma**
Xhosa **isayithoplazim**

D

dagger nematode *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
a kind of nematode.

Synonyms **Xiphinema**
Afrikaans **dolk-aalwurm, Xiphinema**
Xhosa **umbungu, iXiphinema, izifinema**

de-alcoholised wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
a natural wine from which some alcohol has been removed.

Synonyms **reduced alcohol wine**
Afrikaans **alkoholverlaagde wyn, gede-alkoholiseerde wyn**
Xhosa **iwayini esuswe isinxilisi okanye utywala, iwayini ecuthwe utywala**

deacidification *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of reducing the amount of excessive titratable acid in must, juice or wine.

Afrikaans **ontsuring**
Xhosa **uthomalaliso-asidi**

dead arm disease *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a fungal disease which results in the damaging and death of the wood of the grapevine.

Synonyms **Phomopsis**
Afrikaans **streepvlek(siekte)**
Xhosa **isifo sokubola komdiliya, isifo sokufa kwengalo**

decanter *noun*

Subject Oenology
a container into which wine is poured.

Afrikaans **kraffie**
Xhosa **ibhotile yokugalela iwayini**

decanting *verb*

Subject Oenology
pouring a wine gently into a serving container (decanter or carafe) to separate the wine from its sediment and to oxygenate it and liberate its aromas.

Afrikaans **oorgooi, dekanteer, oorskink**

Xhosa **ukugalela iwayini**

decanting cradle *noun*

Subject Oenology
carriers, made either of wicker or metal, which keep the bottle at a perpetually inclined angle, so that any sediment remains at the base while the wine is poured off, either into a glass or container.

Synonyms **wine cradle**
Afrikaans **flesmandjie, dekanteringsmandjie, oorskinkmandjie, wynmandjie**
Xhosa **ibhaskithi yokudikhenta, ikhreyithi yewayini**

decolourization *noun*

Subject Winemaking
taking away or softening the colour of a wine by active carbon, or other finings.

Synonyms **discolouration**
Afrikaans **ontkleuring, bleik**
Xhosa **ukujika ibala, ukujikeka kwebala, ukumbatsha**

decrepit wine *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
indicates a wine that due to unsuitable procedure or inaccurate treatments or over-ageing, has lost its characteristics and is therefore faint and disharmonious.

Afrikaans **verlepte wyn, moeë wyn**
Xhosa **ukudangala kwewayini**

deep plough *verb*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture
deep cultivation of soil.

Afrikaans **diepploeg**
Xhosa **ikhuba elinzulu**

deficiency *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Wine fault
1. shortage of a micro or macro elements in plants or soil.
2. wine that is deficient in structure.

Afrikaans **tekort, gebrek**
Xhosa **intswelo**

deficit irrigation *noun*

Subject Viticulture
irrigation management with a supply of water less than the seasonal requirements of the vine.

Afrikaans **tekortbesproeiing**
Xhosa **unkcenceshelo olusemva**

defoliation *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the removal of leaves from the vine to improve light penetration into the canopy.

Afrikaans **ontblaring, blaaruitdunning, blare breek**
Xhosa **ukubulala amagqabi**

degas *verb**Subject* Winemaking

the wine making process of removing gasses from a wine or must.

Afrikaans **ontgas***Xhosa* **ukukhupha irhasi****dégorgement** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

the process of removing the sediment from the bottle during the fermentation process of making sparkling wine.

Synonyms **disgorgement***Afrikaans* **dégorgement, gismoerverwydering, ontmoering***Xhosa* **ukukhupha intlenge kwiwayini****degree day** *noun**Subject* Climate

a method of classifying climate based on the number of days the average temperature exceeds 10°C.

Afrikaans **graaddag***Xhosa* **imini efana nezinye ngobushushu****degree day model** *noun**Subject* Climate

a model based on degree days used to describe the climate.

Afrikaans **graaddagmodel***Xhosa* **umzekelo wemini efana nezinye ngobushushu****deletions** *noun**Subject* Biotechnology

a part of the genetic material that has been lost or eliminated from a chromosome.

Afrikaans **skrapping, delesies***Xhosa* **ukucima kwezinye zeemfuza kwikhromosowum****delicate** *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine which has charm and balance in a quality light wine.

Afrikaans **delikaat***Xhosa* **ethe-ethe, thambileyo lula****delivery note** *noun**Subject* Commerce

a document, issued by the suppliers, which accompanies a delivery of goods, specifying their type and quantity.

Afrikaans **afleweringsbrief***Xhosa* **iphepha elikhapa limpahla ethunyelwayo****delivery quota** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

quantity of grapes which producers are allowed to supply to wineries on a specific period.

Afrikaans **afleweringskwota***Xhosa* **isilinganiselo sediliya****delphinidin** *noun**Subject* Biochemistry

a purple or brownish-red anthocyanin compound occurring widely in plants.

Afrikaans **delfinidien***Xhosa* **i-delfinidini****delving** *noun**Subject* Cultivation practice

deep ploughing of the soil.

Afrikaans **dol***Xhosa* **ukomba okunzulu****demi-sec** *adjective**Subject* Winemaking

the French term denoting "semi-sweet" and indicating a semi-sweet wine.

Afrikaans **halfsoet, semi-soet***Xhosa* **ubuswiti****demijohn** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

a large glass or ceramic bottle of 10 litre capacity or more, with or without handles used in wine making.

Usage Note **Historic***Synonyms* **carboy***Afrikaans* **karba***Xhosa* **i-demijohn****dense** *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting, Viticulture

1. a wine tasting term describing a wine that has concentrated aromas on the nose and palate. 2. describing the physical qualities of the canopy or soil.

Afrikaans **gekonsentreerd, dig***Xhosa* **mfiliba, ukujiya, ukuxinana****density** *noun**Subject* Analysis, Viticulture

1. a measurement of the concentration of dissolved matter in units of mass per volume. 2. condition of the canopy allowing a certain amount of light penetration.

Afrikaans **digtheid***Xhosa* **ubunzima-mthamo****dentate** *adjective**Subject* Grapevine morphology

teeth on the grapevine leaf margin.

Afrikaans **getand***Xhosa* **isarha (yamagqabi ediliya)****deoxyribonucleic acid** *noun**Subject* Biotechnology

the chemical building block that forms chromosomes and carries information to control growth and development as well as all inherited characteristics that are passed on from generation to generation.

Abbreviation: **DNA**

Afrikaans deoksiribonukleïensuur
Afkorting DNS
Xhosa iDNA

dephlegmator *noun*

Subject Equipment
an apparatus used in fractional distillation to cool the vapour mixture, thereby condensing higher-boiling fractions.

Afrikaans deflegmator
Xhosa isipholisi-mophu

deposit

Eng See sediment

depth filtration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a type of filtration whereby the wine is passed through a relative thick layer of diatomaceous earth or cellulose.

Afrikaans dieptefiltrasie
Xhosa ukhuluzo okunzulu

despatch *verb*

Subject Commerce
send goods to a destination.

Variants dispatch
Afrikaans versend
Xhosa thumela, hambisa

despatch note *noun*

Subject Commerce
details the contents delivered in full, enabling customers to check orders upon receipt.

Variants dispatch note
Afrikaans versendingsbrief
Xhosa iphepha lokuthumela

dessert wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
a wine whose alcohol content has been increased by the addition of brandy or neutral spirits, usually sweet.

Afrikaans dessertwyn
Xhosa iwayini efakelelwe utywala

destalking *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the mechanical process of removing grape stems prior to fermentation so that, during fermentation, bitter tannins in the stems will not transfer to the wine and make it harsh.

Synonyms destemming
Afrikaans ontstingel
Xhosa ukukhupha iziqu

destemmer *noun*

Subject Winemaking
machine to remove the stems from the grapes.

Afrikaans ontstingellaar

Xhosa umatshini wokususa iziqu

destemming *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the mechanical process of removing grape stems prior to fermentation so that, during fermentation, bitter tannins in the stems will not transfer to the wine and make it harsh.

Synonyms destalking
Afrikaans ontstingel
Xhosa ukukhupha iziqu

desuckering *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the removal of unwanted shoots from the vine.

Afrikaans ontsuiering
Xhosa ukususa amasebe

desulphurisation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
removal or reduction of sulphur dioxide from must or wine.

Afrikaans ontswaeling, swaelverlaging, swaelvermindering
Xhosa ukubulala isibabile

detergent *noun*

Subject Winemaking
chemicals used for washing and cleaning in the cellar.

Afrikaans reiniger
Xhosa isihlambululi, isicocisi

developed *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting, Viticulture
1. a wine tasting term referring to a stage of maturity: undeveloped, well developed, mature, balanced, rounded, overdeveloped. 2. a viticultural term which refers to a fully developed framework of the vine.

Afrikaans ontwikkel
Xhosa phuhlisiwe

dextrin *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
dextrins are composed of medium-length chains of glucose and present as a result of starch breakdown.

Afrikaans dekstrien
Xhosa idekhistrini

dextrose *noun*

Subject Chemistry
the dextrorotary form of glucose (and the predominant sugar naturally occurring in grapes).

Afrikaans dekstroese
Xhosa uhlobo oluthile lweswekile

diacetyl *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Biochemistry
a buttery flavoured substance produced by some bacteria.

Afrikaans diasetiel

Xhosa idayasithayili

diagonal trellis *noun*

Subject Trellising

large overhead trellis mainly used for table grapes.

Synonyms slanting system, slanting trellis

Afrikaans skuinskapstelsel, skuinskapprieel

Xhosa ukubiya uxwese

diammonium phosphate *noun*

Subject Biochemistry

a major ingredient of almost all yeast nutrients and energizers, serving as the basic source of nitrogen.

Abbreviation: DAP

Afrikaans diammoniumfosfaat

Afkorting DAP

Xhosa idayamonyam fosifeyithi

Isifinyezo segama i-DAP

diaphragm valve *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a valve utilising a seal.

Afrikaans diafragmaklep

Xhosa ivalvu eyidayafam isivalo

diastase *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a group of enzymes which catalyses the breakdown of starch into glucose.

Afrikaans diastase

Xhosa idayasteyizi

diatomaceous earth *noun*

Subject Winemaking

fine grained hydrated silica composed of the siliceous cell walls of diatoms, used as a filter aid during wine making.

Term Note Recommended.

Synonyms kieselguhr

Afrikaans diatomeëaarde, kieselguhr

Xhosa ikhiseleguri, isihluzi

diatoms *noun*

Subject Winemaking

fossilized skeletons of microscopic water organisms.

Afrikaans diatoom

Xhosa idiatoms

dieback *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

fungal disease affecting vines.

Synonyms dying arm, Eutypa dieback, wood-rotting

Afrikaans tandpyn, houtverrotting, terugsterwing

Xhosa ukubola komthi

diethyl succinate *noun*

Subject Chemistry

chemical compound formed during fermentation found in wine.

Afrikaans diëtielsuksinaat

Xhosa idiyethili sasineyithi

differential harvesting *noun*

Subject Viticulture

picking of specific bunches only.

Synonyms selective harvesting

Afrikaans selektiewe oes, differensiële oes

Xhosa ukuvuna okugqabazayo

differentiation *noun*

Subject Biotechnology, Viticulture

a process through which a simple cell (e.g. meristematic cell) becomes specialised to form different types of tissues or organs with specialised functions.

Afrikaans differensiasie

Xhosa ukwahluka

diffuse light *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the level of sunlight in a canopy, but not direct light.

Afrikaans verspreide lig, diffuse lig

Xhosa ukukhanya okunabileyo

digger loader *noun*

Subject Machinery

machinery used mainly used for digging trenches, but also for soil preparation.

Synonyms backactor

Afrikaans slootgrawer, laaigraaf

Xhosa uganda-ganda

digital image analysis *noun*

Subject Viticulture

digital method to describe the properties of an image.

Afrikaans digitale beeldanalise

Xhosa umatshini wokucazulula umfanekiso

digital terroir analysis *noun*

Subject Viticulture

digital method to describe the properties of an image of terroir.

Afrikaans digitale terroirontleding

Xhosa ucazululo ngemifanekiso yomhlaba

diluent *noun*

Subject Chemistry

an agent that dilutes the strength of a solution or mixture.

Afrikaans verdunner, verdunningsmiddel

Xhosa isingxengi

dilute *verb*

Subject Chemistry

to make thinner or less concentrated by adding a liquid.

Afrikaans verdun

Xhosa ngxenga, qunga, vanga

dilution *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a diluted substance.

Afrikaans verdunning

Xhosa ungxengo, ukuqunga

dimethyl pirocarbonate *noun*

Subject Chemistry
compound used as a preservative in wine making.

Abbreviation: **DMPC**

Afrikaans dimetielpirokarbonaat

Xhosa idiyethili payirokhabhoneyithi

dimpled cooling jacket *noun*

Subject Winemaking
type of cooling jacket to enhance the flow process of a cooling liquid.

Afrikaans koelmantel met kuiltjies

Xhosa ingxowa yokupholisa enezifotho

dingee *noun*

Subject Cooperage
the last hoop to fit on the chime of a barrel to protect the barrel during handling.

Synonyms chime hoop

Afrikaans kophoepel

Xhosa ibhanti lokugqibela lefatyi, ibhanti lomphanda

dinky *noun*

Subject Bottle size
a wine container with the volume of 340 ml.

Synonyms dumpy

Afrikaans dumpie, buksie

Xhosa idampi, ibotile encinci

diploid *noun*

Subject Biology, Genetics
cells that contain two copies of each chromosome.

Afrikaans diploïed

Xhosa ikhromosomi ezingambini

direct shipping *noun*

Subject Commerce
the transport of goods from the source to the end point.

Afrikaans regstreekse verskeping, direkte verskeping

Xhosa ukuthutha ngokuthe ngqo

direct sourcing *noun*

Subject Commerce
obtaining goods from the manufacturer or supplier.

Afrikaans regstreekse opsporing, direkte opsporing

Xhosa ukuzifunela uncedo ngokuthe ngqo

disbudding *noun*

Subject Viticulture
cultivation practice which consists of removing the unwanted swollen buds and young shoots from the vine.

Afrikaans vroeë suier, ogies vryf, oogverwydering

Xhosa ukususa iliso

disc plough *noun*

an implement with discs used to kill weeds and to prepare seed beds.

Afrikaans skottelploeg

Xhosa ikhuba elikwitrektara, kugandaganda

discolouration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
taking away or softening the colour of a wine by active carbon, or other finings.

Synonyms decolourization

Afrikaans ontkleuring, bleik

Xhosa ukujika ibala, ukujikeka kwebala, ukumbatsha

discount *noun*

Subject Commerce
obtaining goods at prices lower than the listed price.

Afrikaans afslag

Xhosa isaphulelo

disease resistant cultivar *noun*

Subject Viticulture
cultivar resistant to diseases.

Afrikaans siektebestande kultivar

Xhosa uhlobo olumelanayo nesifo

diseased vine *noun*

Subject Viticulture
describing a vine that is infected with a pest or pathogen or generally in poor health.

Afrikaans siek stok

Xhosa idiliya enesifo

disgorgement *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of removing the sediment from the bottle during the fermentation process of making sparkling wine.

Synonyms dégorgement

Afrikaans dégorgement, gismoerverwydering, ontmoering

Xhosa ukukhupha intlenge kwiwayini

disinfectant *noun*

Subject Winemaking
chemical compound used for sterilising cellars and equipment.

Afrikaans ontsmettingsmiddel

Xhosa isibulali-zintsholongwane

disinfection *noun*

Subject Propagation
sterilisation of propagation material.
Afrikaans **disinfeksie, ontsmetting**
Xhosa **ubulalo-ntsholongwane**

dispatch *verb*

Subject Commerce
send goods to a destination.
Variants despatch
Afrikaans **versend**
Xhosa **thumela, hambisa**

dispatch note *noun*

Subject Commerce
details the contents delivered in full, enabling customers to check orders upon receipt.
Variants despatch note
Afrikaans **versendingsbrief**
Xhosa **iphepha lokuthumela**

disposal terrain *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
an area of land where solid or liquid waste material is disposed.
Afrikaans **stortingsterrein**
Xhosa **indawo yokuchitha**

dissolved oxygen *noun*

Subject Winemaking
oxygen present in wine.
Afrikaans **opgeloste suurstof**
Xhosa **umongo-moya oxutyiweyo**

distillate *noun*

Subject Distillation
portion of a liquid which is removed as a vapour and condensed during a distillation process.
Afrikaans **distillaat**
Xhosa **ucoco-lwelo**

distillation *noun*

Subject Distillation
the separation of the constituents of a liquid mixture by partial vapourisation of the mixture and the recovery of the vapour and the residue.
Afrikaans **distillasie**
Xhosa **ucoco-lwelo**

distillation column *noun*

Subject Equipment
a vertical, cylindrical vessel used to increase the degree of separation of liquid mixtures by distillation or extraction.
Afrikaans **distilleerkolom**
Xhosa **uluhlu lococo-manzi**

distillery *noun*

Subject Distillation
a plant where alcoholic drinks are made by distillation.
Afrikaans **distilleerderij, stokery**
Xhosa **indawo ekucocwa kuyo ulwelo**

distillery waste *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
waste product of the distillation process.
Synonyms **distilling effluent**
Afrikaans **stokeryafval**
Xhosa **intshiyekela yococo-manzi**

distilling apparatus *noun*

Subject Chemistry
apparatus used for distillation.
Afrikaans **distilleertoestel**
Xhosa **izixhobo zokucoca amanzi**

distilling effluent *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
waste product of the distillation process.
Synonyms **distillery waste**
Afrikaans **stokeryafval**
Xhosa **intshiyekela yococo-manzi**

distilling flask *noun*

Subject Equipment
a round-bottomed glass flask that is capable of holding a liquid to be distilled.
Afrikaans **distilleerfles**
Xhosa **iflaskhi yokucoca amanzi**

distilling wine *noun*

Subject Wine type
wine prepared for distillation to spirits.
Afrikaans **stookwyn, distilleerwyn**
Xhosa **iwayini ecocwayo**

distinguished *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term indicating a wine of indisputable nobility, quality, character and breed.
Afrikaans **uitmuntend**
Xhosa **okukodwa**

diurnal temperature *noun*

Subject Climate
evolution of temperature during a 24 hour cycle.
Synonyms **24 hour temperature cycle**
Afrikaans **daaglikse temperatuursiklus, 24-uurtemperatuursiklus**
Xhosa **ubushushu bemihla ngokwamaxesha eziyi-24**

divider *noun*

Subject Packaging
a vertical synthetic structure that divides or separates the

wine bottles to avoid breakages.

Afrikaans **verdelers, partiese**

Xhosa **unocanda**

DNA chip *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

a microchip that holds DNA probes that form half of the DNA double helix and can analyse and quantify DNA or RNA from samples being tested.

Synonyms **gene chip**

Afrikaans **geenskyfie**

Xhosa **ichip yeDNA**

DNA fingerprinting *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

a molecular testing method used to uniquely identify living organisms, including plants.

Synonyms **DNA profiling, DNA typing, genetic fingerprinting**

Afrikaans **genetiese vingerafdrukke, genetiese identifikasie**

Xhosa **indlela yokubonakalisa iDNA, ukubonakalisa imfuzo, ukubonakalisa ngeDNA, ukubonakalisa ngohlobo lweDNA**

DNA marker sequence *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

a DNA sequence that can almost always be seen each time a certain characteristic associated with a specified trait is observed. This marker sequence is "linked" to the sequence that causes the trait.

Afrikaans **DNS-merkervolgorde**

Xhosa **uphawu lweDNA**

DNA profiling *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

a molecular testing method used to uniquely identify living organisms, including plants.

Synonyms **DNA fingerprinting, DNA typing, genetic fingerprinting**

Afrikaans **genetiese vingerafdrukke, genetiese identifikasie**

Xhosa **indlela yokubonakalisa iDNA, ukubonakalisa imfuzo, ukubonakalisa ngeDNA, ukubonakalisa ngohlobo lweDNA**

DNA typing *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

a molecular testing method used to uniquely identify living organisms, including plants.

Synonyms **DNA fingerprinting, DNA profiling, genetic fingerprinting**

Afrikaans **genetiese vingerafdrukke, genetiese identifikasie**

Xhosa **indlela yokubonakalisa iDNA, ukubonakalisa imfuzo, ukubonakalisa ngeDNA, ukubonakalisa ngohlobo lweDNA**

dormancy *noun*

Subject Grapevine development

the resting period of vines, starting in autumn, ending in spring.

Afrikaans **dormansie, rustoestand, winterrus**

Xhosa **ukufukama kwezityalo**

dormant bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

a bud not swelling or growing, normally in winter.

Afrikaans **winterroog, slapende oog**

Xhosa **iquvi**

dorsal network *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

a term describing the pattern of the leaf veins.

Afrikaans **dorsale netwerk**

Xhosa **umva wegqabi**

dosage *noun*

Subject Winemaking

1. a syrupy mixture of sugar and wine that is added to still wine, along with yeast, to fuel secondary fermentation in the bottle during bottle fermentation to make sparkling wine. 2. a syrupy mixture added to sparkling wine after dégorgement for sweetening.

Synonyms **expedition liqueur**

Afrikaans **versoeting, dosage**

Xhosa **ukunika ithamo, umthamo**

dot blot *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

DNA or RNA dot-blotting technique to rapidly detect the presence or expression of a specific sequence.

Synonyms **slot blot**

Afrikaans **puntklad**

Xhosa **i-dot blot, igadana encinci**

double bearer *noun*

Subject Viticulture

two canes on the same spur both cut back to two buds.

Afrikaans **bokhoring**

Xhosa **umthi ovelisa amasebe amabini**

double cordon *noun*

Subject Training, Viticulture

a training system in which two horizontal cordons or arms are arranged in opposite directions from the top of the trunk.

Synonyms **bilateral cordon, split cordon**

Afrikaans **dubbelkordon, splitkordon**

Xhosa **intambo ephindiweyo, isiqu esiphindiweyo**

double distillation *noun*

Subject Distillation

a process of two distillations to purify the final product.

Afrikaans **dubbeldistillasie**

Xhosa **ucoco-manzi okubini**

double slanting trellis system *noun*

Subject Trellising, Viticulture

slanting trellis coupled together.

Synonyms **gable trellis system**

Afrikaans **dubbelskuinskapp-rieeelstelsel, gewelstelsel**

Xhosa **iingcingo ezingambini ezixwesileyo, indlela yocingo oluhamba ngambini**

double strand trellis system *noun*

Subject Trellising, Viticulture

a trellis system consisting of a cordon wire and one canopy wire above.

Afrikaans **dubbeldraadprieelstelsel,**

tweedraadheiningprieel

Xhosa **iingcingo ezingambini**

doux *adjective*

Subject Winemaking

term to indicate a sweet sparkling wine.

Afrikaans **doux**

Xhosa **idoux (iwayini eswiti enamaqamza)**

dowel *noun*

Subject Cooperage

small round wooden or metal pins or pegs used to join heading pieces together.

Afrikaans **tappen**

Xhosa **isikhonkwane esingenantloko**

dowelling stock and bit *noun*

Subject Implement

a kind of hand bore used by coopers.

Synonyms **brace**

Afrikaans **omslag**

Xhosa **isixhobo sekopile**

downright *noun*

Subject Implement

a tool used for shaving the outside of the barrel which cuts like a plane with two handles on either side.

Afrikaans **vatskaafmes**

Xhosa **isigudisi**

downy mildew *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a fungal disease caused by *Plasmopara viticola* which affects vines.

Synonyms **Peronospora**

Afrikaans **donskimmel, donsige skimmel**

Xhosa **i-downy mildew, i-Peronospora, isifo esichaphuzela iwayini**

downy mildew early-warning model

noun

Subject Viticulture

warning system to warn producers of the outbreak of mildew.

Afrikaans **donskimmel vroeë-waarskuwingsmodel**

Xhosa **umboniso wokungunda**

drainage *noun*

Subject Soil science, Waste and waste management

1. the movement of free water through the soil profile. 2. the removal of surplus water by artificial means.

Afrikaans **dreinerig**

Xhosa **isixokelelwano semibhobho semisele, ukomisa, ukomiswa**

drainer *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a sieve that holds back the seeds and skins, allowing most of the juice to drain away freely.

Synonyms **separator**

Afrikaans **skeier**

Xhosa **isivuleli-manzi**

draining *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the process in wine making that takes place after crushing in which the free run juice is separated from the skins.

Afrikaans **aftapping**

Xhosa **ukuvulela amanzi**

draining tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the tank used in wine making to collect the drainings.

Afrikaans **dreinerigstenk, opvangstenk**

Xhosa **itanki lokuhluzza amanzi**

draw knife *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement

the longest of the cooper's knives, used for making the convex curve on the stave for the outside of the barrel and for levelling joints.

Synonyms **backing knife**

Afrikaans **boommes**

Xhosa **umgotywa**

dressing the bottle *noun*

Subject Packaging

process of attaching labels, capsules and seals.

Afrikaans **verfraai die bottel**

Xhosa **uhonjiso lwebhotile**

dressing the stave *noun*

Subject Cooperage

the process in which an oak stave is planed so that both internal and external surfaces of the stave to a curvature which matches the circumference of the finished barrel.

Afrikaans **uitruig**

Xhosa **ukulungisa amaplanga omphanda**

dried grape wine *noun*

Subject Wine style

a wine, made from partially dried or raisined grapes, which is intense and complex.

Synonyms **straw wine**

Afrikaans **droogdruiewyn, strooiwyn**

Xhosa **iwayini ugagadu lweediliya**

dried grapes *noun*

Subject Viticulture
grapes which have dried either on the vine or have been dried after picking, to produce either dried fruit or dried grape wine.

Synonyms raisins
Afrikaans droogdruive, gedroogde druive, rosyne
Xhosa iidiliya ezomileyo

drinkable *adjective*

suitable and safe for drinking.

Afrikaans drinkbaar
Xhosa seleka

drinking wine

Usage Note Superseded

Afrikaans drinkwyn
Xhosa iwayini yokuselwa
Eng See wine

drip irrigation *noun*

Subject Irrigation
a method of dispersing water to the vines by a network of pipes, emitting droplets of water at regular intervals and rates.

Synonyms trickle irrigation
Afrikaans drupbesproeiing
Xhosa unkcenkceshelo ngamachontsi, ukunkcenkceshela ngamathontsi

drip line *noun*

Subject Irrigation
plastic tube in which emitters (drippers) are installed.
Afrikaans drupperlyn, druppylyn
Xhosa umzila kachontsi-chontsi (uvuza)

drip stop *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a gadget to prevent dripping when pouring wine from a bottle.

Afrikaans drupstop
Xhosa iphepha lokugalela iwayini

drip transfer *noun*

Subject Packaging
part of the neck of a wine bottle.

Synonyms bead
Afrikaans bottellip
Xhosa indawo yomqala webhotile

dripper *noun*

Subject Irrigation
emitter installed in a plastic pipe delivering water dropwise directly to the root zone.

Afrikaans drupper

Xhosa umchontsizi

drooping *adjective*

Subject Viticulture
very poor set of berries without the occurrence of shot berries.

Afrikaans afloop (1)
Xhosa idiliya ezikhule kakubi

drooping shoot *noun*

Subject Viticulture
downward growth habit of a vine shoot.

Synonyms flaccid shoot
Afrikaans hangloot
Xhosa ukukhulela ezantsi kweediliya, isihlala esikhulela ezantsi

dry *adjective*

Subject Winemaking
a descriptor for a wine without fermentable sugar and/or no detectable taste of sweetness of sugar.

Afrikaans droog
Xhosa ukungabinaswekile (kwiwayini)

dry extract *noun*

Subject Winemaking
solids of a wine comprising of the sugars, non-volatile acids, minerals, phenolics, glycerol and traces of other substances.

Synonyms extract
Afrikaans droë ekstrak, ekstrak
Xhosa incasa ekrakra, idry extract

dry ice *noun*

Subject Winemaking
carbon dioxide in a solid form used in wine making to prevent oxidation.

Afrikaans droëys
Xhosa umkhenkce owomileyo

dry sherry *noun*

Subject Wine style
a fortified golden to amber style of wine which contains very low sugar residual.

Afrikaans droë sjerrie
Xhosa isheri engenaswekile

dry wine *noun*

Subject Wine type
a natural wine which tastes dry to the palate and has a sugar content of less than 5.0g per litre.

Afrikaans droëwyn, droë wyn
Xhosa iwayini engenaswekile

drying *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting, Mouth-feel wheel
feelings of lack of lubrication or desiccation in the mouth,

normally associated with excess tannins.

Afrikaans **uitdrogend**

Xhosa **incasa eyomileyo**

dryland vineyard *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a vineyard relying entirely on natural rainfall.

Afrikaans **droëland wingerd**

Xhosa **isidiliya sendawo engumqwebedu**

dull *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine which visual clarity is dull and lacking on the palate.

Afrikaans **vaal, dof**

Xhosa **tyhafile**

dumb *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing wines that are concentrated and have character, yet are shy in aroma or flavour.

Afrikaans **geslote, toe**

Xhosa **engenavumba okanye incasa**

dummy *noun*

Subject Bottle size

a wine container with the volume of 340 ml.

Synonyms **dinky**

Afrikaans **dumpie, buksie**

Xhosa **idampi, ibotile encinci**

duplex soil *noun*

Subject Soil science

soils featuring a very prominent textural difference between the top and subsoils.

Afrikaans **dupleksgrond, dupleks grondvorm**

Xhosa **umhlaba ondidi-mbini**

duplex system *noun*

Subject Viticulture

training wires that are horizontally divided.

Afrikaans **duplekssisteem**

Xhosa **undidi-mbini wenkqubo**

duster *noun*

Subject Viticulture

hand operated unit or a tractor driven unit used to dust vineyards with fungicides.

Afrikaans **stuifpomp, stuifpompmasjien, swaelmasjien**

Xhosa **isivuthululi-thuli**

dusting *noun*

Subject Viticulture

applying powder of fungicides on vines.

Afrikaans **stuiwing, stuif**

Xhosa **ukudastisha (faka isisusa kungunda)**

dusting bag *noun*

Subject Viticulture

container to apply powder agrochemicals on vines.

Afrikaans **stuifsak**

Xhosa **ingxowa yothuli lemayeza**

dusting powder *noun*

Subject Viticulture

agrochemicals in dry powder form.

Afrikaans **stuifpoeier**

Xhosa **umgubo wokusula wamayeza**

dusty *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine with a subtle dust-like smell, reminiscent of the earth.

Afrikaans **stowwerig**

Xhosa **inuka uthuli**

duty *noun*

Subject Commerce

fee charged by a government.

Afrikaans **belasting**

Xhosa **irhafu**

duty-free *adjective*

Subject Commerce

exempt from custom duties.

Afrikaans **aksynsvry, belastingvry**

Xhosa **ayirhafiswa**

dying arm *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

fungal disease affecting vines.

Synonyms **dieback, Eutypa dieback, wood-rotting**

Afrikaans **tandpyn, houtverrotting, terugsterwing**

Xhosa **ukubola komthi**

dynamic *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting, Mouth-feel wheel

sensations involving some form of mouth feel.

Afrikaans **dinamies**

Xhosa **tshintshayo**

E

earth up *verb*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture

to plough soil to form a ridge.

Synonyms **ridge**

Afrikaans **operd, rifbou**

Xhosa **ukupaka, ukuthipa**

earthy *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing wines with aromas or flavours of freshly turned soil or earth.

Afrikaans aards, gronderig

Xhosa nomhlaba

easy drinking wine *noun*

Subject Wine type

lighter to medium-bodied wine.

Synonyms lifestyle wine

Afrikaans kuierwyn, leefstyl wyn

Xhosa iwayini elula ukusela

ebulliometer *noun*

Subject Instrument

measures the boiling point (temperature) of water or a water solution, for measuring alcohol content of a wine by measuring the temperature of the vapour generated away from the heat source.

Afrikaans ebulliometer

Xhosa isimeti-bushushu bomophu

economy of scale *noun*

Subject Commerce

the decrease in unit cost of a product or service resulting from large-scale operations, as in mass production.

Afrikaans skaalbesparing, skaalekonomie

Xhosa kwinqanaba lezoqoqosho

ecosystem *noun*

Subject Biodiversity

interactions between plant, animal and microorganism communities and the non-living environment that function as a unit.

Afrikaans ekosisteem

Xhosa yonke indalo nendawo ekuyo

eelworm

Eng See nematode

effervescent wine *noun*

Subject Wine style

a wine that has been artificially carbonated by infusing carbon dioxide into the wine before or during the bottling process.

Synonyms carbonated wine, perlé wine

Afrikaans perléwyn

Xhosa iwayini ehlwahlwazayo

effluent *noun*

Subject Winemaking

excess waste material, liquid or solid from the production area.

Afrikaans effluent, afloop (2)

Xhosa ubumdaka, ukungcola

effluent dam *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

dam used for the collection, treatment or storage of liquid waste material.

Afrikaans afvalwaterdam, afvoerwaterdam

Xhosa idama leempuphuma yobumdaka

effluent treatment plant *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

a facility used for the treatment of solid or liquid waste material.

Afrikaans watersuiweringsaanleg

Xhosa iziko lokuhlaziya amanzi amdaka

egg albumin *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a protein used as a fining agent in the wine making procedure of clarification.

Synonyms eggwhite

Afrikaans eierwit

Xhosa iproteyini yeqanda (lendawo imhlophe yeqanda)

eggwhite *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a protein used as a fining agent in the wine making procedure of clarification.

Synonyms egg albumin

Afrikaans eierwit

Xhosa iproteyini yeqanda (lendawo imhlophe yeqanda)

electrical conductivity *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management, Soil science
an indication of the concentration of dissolved salts in water or soil.

Afrikaans elektriese geleidingsvermoë

Xhosa ukubanetyiwa kwamanzi okanye umhlaba

electrodialysis *noun*

Subject Winemaking

dialysis at a rate increased by the application of an electric potential across the dialysis membrane, especially to remove electrolytes from a colloidal suspension and used mostly in cold stabilisation of wines.

Afrikaans elektrodialise

Xhosa i-elektrodayalisisi

electronic nose *noun*

Subject Analysis

an apparatus for profiling of volatile aromas.

Abbreviation: e-nose

Afrikaans elektroniese neus

Afkorting e-neus

Xhosa inqanaba le-elektronikhi

electronic tongue *noun*

Subject Analysis

an apparatus for profiling of tastes.

Abbreviation: **e-tongue**

Afrikaans **elektroniese tong**

Afkorting **e-tong**

Xhosa **isixhobo seencasa zewayini**

electronic trade *noun*

Subject Commerce

any securities purchase or sale made electronically by computer.

Abbreviation: **e-trade**

Afrikaans **elektroniese handel**

Afkorting **e-handel**

Xhosa **ushishino nge-intanethi**

electrophoresis *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a method of separating substances, especially proteins, and analyzing molecular structure based on the rate of movement of each component in a colloidal suspension while under the influence of an electric field.

Afrikaans **elektroforese**

Xhosa **i-elektroforesisi**

elegant *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing balanced, harmonious, refined wines.

Afrikaans **elegant**

Xhosa **nemfaneleko**

element composition *noun*

Subject Analysis

chemical components occurring in soils, plants, must and wine.

Afrikaans **elementsamestelling,**

grondstofsamestelling

Xhosa **iziqalelo**

elevation *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the height above sea level.

Synonyms **altitude**

Afrikaans **hoogte bo seevlak, hoogte bo seespieël**

Xhosa **ukunyusa, iqondo lokwenyuka, ukunywusa**

ellagic acid *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a polyphenolic antioxidant found in wine.

Afrikaans **ellagsuur, ellagiensuur**

Xhosa **i-asidi i-elajikhi**

ellagitannin *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a polyphenolic compound found in wine.

Afrikaans **ellagtannien**

Xhosa **i-elajithanini**

ellipsoid yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast

oval-shaped yeast cell.

Afrikaans **ellipsoïde gis**

Xhosa **igwele eli-ellipsoidal**

ellipsoidal berry *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

a botanical term describing a specific berry shape.

Afrikaans **elliptiese korrel**

Xhosa **idiliya e-ellipsoidal, idiliya ebuqunube**

eluent *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a substance used as a solvent in separating materials.

Afrikaans **eluaat, uitwasmiddel**

Xhosa **i-eluwenti**

embryogenesis *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

produces an embryo from a fertilised ovule during seed development; a similar process occurs within the meristems of shoots and roots.

Afrikaans **embriogenese**

Xhosa **i-embriyogenesisi**

empty bottle sorting machine *noun*

Subject Packaging

a packaging machine which inspects empty bottles and sorts them according to size, colour or some other attribute.

Afrikaans **leëbottel-sorteermasjien**

Xhosa **umatshini wokwahlula iibothile ezinge-nanto**

emulsifier *noun*

Subject Winemaking

an additive used to stabilise wine.

Afrikaans **emulgeerstof, emulgeermiddel, emulgent**

Xhosa **isinyibilikisi-mafutha**

enation *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a virus-like disease affecting vines.

Afrikaans **rasperblaar, enasie**

Xhosa **i-eneyishini**

end vine *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the first or last vine in a vineyard row or experimental plot.

Afrikaans **kopstok**

Xhosa **umqolo wokugqibela kwisidiliya**

endocarp *noun*

Subject Viticulture

fleshy part of berry surrounding the pips.

Afrikaans **endokarp**

Xhosa isihlunu sequube

enologist *noun*

Subject Oenology
a person trained in the science of wine and making of wine.

Term Note **Variant spelling used in the United States of America and Australia, not recommended.**

Variants oenologist

Afrikaans wynkundige, enoloog

Xhosa usoziwayini

enology *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the science of wine and making of wine.

Term Note **Variant spelling used in the United States of America and Australia, not recommended.**

Variants oenology

Afrikaans wynkunde, enologie

Xhosa izifundo zewayini noshicilelo lwayo, inzululwazi ngewayini

enrichment *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine making process whereby the fermentable sugars of grape juice or must are supplemented in order to improve the fermentation process.

Afrikaans verryking

Xhosa utyetyiso, utyebiso

entrophication *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
the artificial or natural enrichment of a river, dam or lake by influx of those nutrients which enhance the growth and spread of aquatic plants.

Afrikaans entrofikasie

Xhosa ukuchumisa amanzi

environment *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the combination of land, vegetation, climate and human activity.

Afrikaans omgewing

Xhosa indawo engqongileyo

environmental risk assessment *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management, Biotechnology
an evaluation of the potential risk to the environment of a specific activity or the introduction of a genetically modified organism.

Afrikaans omgewingsrisiko-analise

Xhosa uhlolo lobungozi kokusingqongileyo

environmental stress *noun*

Subject Biodiversity
strain caused by the environment.

Afrikaans omgewingstres

Xhosa uxinizelelo lokusingqongileyo

enzymatic oxidation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the oxidation of grape must due to the action of polyphenolic enzymes.

Afrikaans ensiematiese oksidasie

Xhosa ukumoshakala kwencidi ngenxa ye-enzayim, yezeza elisisithimbisi

enzyme *noun*

Subject Enzyme, Winemaking, Viticulture
organic substances which are naturally present in a grape and thereby acting as biological catalysts.

Afrikaans ensiem

Xhosa i-enzayim, isithimbisi

enzyme-linked immunosorbent

assay *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
serological test based on antibodies which can be used to detect pathogens or viruses.

Acronym: ELISA

Afrikaans ensiem-gekoppelde immunosorberende toets

(Afkorting) ELISA

Xhosa uvavanyo lweephathojeni

Isifinyezo segama i-ELISA

epicatechin *noun*

Subject Winemaking
phenolic compound in wine.

Afrikaans epikatesjol, epikatesjen

Xhosa i-ephikhathetshini

erasing iron *noun*

Subject Implement
a tool used by coopers for removing barrel marks on a head and sometimes used for levelling joints inside a barrel.

Synonyms round shave

Afrikaans radeeryster, skraper, uitkrapyster

Xhosa intsimbi engqukuva, intsimbi yokucima

erinoase *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
mites that feed on grapevine leaves, causing swelling or blisters on the upper surface.

Synonyms erinoase mite

Afrikaans knoppiesblaarmyt, erinoosemyt

Xhosa isinambuzane esitya iidiliya

erinoase mite *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
mites that feed on grapevine leaves, causing swelling or blisters on the upper surface. *adjective*

Subject Grapevine pest

Synonyms erinoase

Afrikaans knoppiesblaarmyt, erinoosemyt

Xhosa isinambuzane esitya iidiliya

erosion *noun*

Subject Viticulture
damage caused by free-flowing water to the surface of the soil.

Afrikaans erosie, verspoeling
Xhosa ukhukuliso-mhlaba

erythorbic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry
alternative antioxidant used in wine making.

Afrikaans eritorbiensuur
Xhosa i-asidi i-erithorbhikhi

erythritol *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
formed during fermentation and is very depended on the yeast strain used in wine making.

Afrikaans eritritol
Xhosa i-erithritholi, ixhomekeke ekubileni

esca *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
wood-rotting fungal diseases affecting grapevines.

Synonyms apoplexy, soft rot
Afrikaans apopleksie, beroerte, esca
Xhosa isifo sokungunda semidiliya

essential nutrients *noun*

Subject Botany, Biology
1. chemical compounds necessary for normal plant growth.
2. chemical compounds that cannot be made by a specific organism but are important for the organism to survive.

Afrikaans noodsaaklike voedingstowwe
Xhosa izondlo eziyimfuneko

essential oils *noun*

Subject Chemistry
volatile oils imparting distinctive odours or flavours which contribute to the bouquet of wine.

Afrikaans noodsaaklike olies
Xhosa ii-oyile eziyimfuneko

establish *verb*

the process of planting vines, posts and installing irrigation in a vineyard.

Afrikaans aanlê, plant, vestig
Xhosa ukumisa

estate bottled *adjective*

Subject Winemaking
wines produced, grown and bottled on the estate.

Afrikaans landgoedgebottleer
Xhosa eyenziwe eplasini

estate brandy *noun*

Subject Brandy
brandy distilled from wines produced on the same estate.

Afrikaans landgoedbrandewyn
Xhosa ibranti eyenziwe eplasini

estate wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
wines grown, produced and bottled on the estate.

Afrikaans landgoedwyn
Xhosa iwayini yeplasi okanye yefama ethile

ester *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
volatile, aromatic, organic compounds formed mainly by yeasts during alcoholic fermentation.

Afrikaans ester
Xhosa i-estha

esterification *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a chemical reaction in which two chemicals (typically an alcohol and an acid) form an ester as the reaction product.

Afrikaans esterifisering, verestering
Xhosa ukwenziwa kwe-estha

ethanol *noun*

Subject Distillation
the principal alcohol in an alcohol fermentation by yeast.

Synonyms ethyl alcohol
Afrikaans etanol, etielalkohol
Xhosa i-ethanoli, ubutywala obuveliswa ligwele

ethyl acetate *noun*

Subject Chemistry
an ester, produced by yeast, found in wine.

Afrikaans etielasetaat
Xhosa ebuviniga

ethyl alcohol *noun*

Subject Distillation
the principal alcohol in an alcohol fermentation by yeast.

Synonyms ethanol
Afrikaans etanol, etielalkohol
Xhosa i-ethanoli, ubutywala obuveliswa ligwele

ethylene *noun*

Subject Growth regulator
a gas produced by most tissues in very small amounts and is often called a fruit ripening hormone.

Afrikaans etileen
Xhosa i-ethilini

eugenol *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a phenolic compound extracted from wood with a clove-like character.

Afrikaans eugenol
Xhosa i-yujenoli

European vine specie *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a vine specie and hybrid indigenous to Europe, used usually for grape production.

Afrikaans Europese wingerdspesie, Europese vitisspesie
Xhosa idiliya yaseEurope

Eutypa dieback *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
fungal disease affecting vines.

Synonyms dieback, dying arm, wood-rotting
Afrikaans tandpyn, houtverrotting, terugsterwing
Xhosa ukubola komthi

evaporation *noun*

Subject Viticulture
process of losing water in a gaseous phase from soil water and leaf surfaces.

Afrikaans verdamping (1), evaporasie
Xhosa ikuphela amanzi, ukuphela kwamanzi

evapotranspiration *noun*

loss of water from the soil and canopy surfaces to the atmosphere and by transpiration from plants.

Abbreviation: ET

Afrikaans evapotranspirasie
Afkorting ET
Xhosa ukuphela kwamanzi omhlaba
Isifinyezo segama i-ET

exchangeable sodium percentage

noun

Subject Soil science
the proportion of exchangeable sodium ions to other exchangeable cations in soil, expressed as a percentage.

Afrikaans uitruilbare natriumpersentasie
Xhosa ubungakanani besodiyam ithelekiswa nezinye

excisable *adjective*

Subject Commerce, Regulatory
products that are liable to excise duty.

Afrikaans aksynspligtig
Xhosa kungarhwetyelwana

excise *noun*

Subject Commerce, Regulatory
government tax or duty on certain products.

Afrikaans aksyns
Xhosa urhwebelwano

excise certificate *noun*

Subject Regulatory
document to be completed for excise purposes.

Afrikaans aksynssertifikaat
Xhosa isiqinisekiso sorhwebelwano

excise duty *noun*

Subject Regulatory
to be paid when excise is applicable.

Afrikaans aksynsbelasting
Xhosa irhafu yorhwebelwano

excise law *noun*

Subject Regulatory
the law that applies to products that are excisable.

Afrikaans aksynswet
Xhosa umthetho worhwebelwano

excise office *noun*

office where excise process is controlled.

Afrikaans aksynskantoor
Xhosa iofisi yorhwebelwano

excise officer *noun*

official that controls certain processes that are excisable.

Afrikaans aksynsbeampte
Xhosa igosa lorhwebelwano

excise supervision *noun*

control of certain processes that are excisable.

Afrikaans aksynstoestig
Xhosa ukongamela urhwebelwano

exocarp *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
fleshy part of the outside of the berry.

Afrikaans eksokarp
Xhosa intsuba, ixolo

expedition liqueur *noun*

Subject Winemaking

1. a syrupy mixture of sugar and wine that is added to still wine, along with yeast, to fuel secondary fermentation in the bottle during bottle fermentation to make sparkling wine. 2. a syrupy mixture added to sparkling wine after dégorgement for sweetening.

Synonyms dosage
Afrikaans versoeting, dosage
Xhosa ukunika ithamo, umthamo

experimental cellar *noun*

Subject Winemaking
found in large wineries and research institutions, where experimental wine is made on a small scale.

Afrikaans proefkelder, eksperimentele kelder
Xhosa ikoyi ekwenziwa amalinge ewayini

experimental farm *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a farm on which experiments are conducted.

Afrikaans **proefplaas**

Xhosa **ifama ekwenziwa amalinge**

export *verb*

Subject Commerce

to send or transport abroad merchandise, especially for sale or trade.

Afrikaans **uitvoer**

Xhosa **thumela kwelinye ilizwe**

export certificate *noun*

Subject Commerce

required when wine is exported from a country.

Afrikaans **uitvoersertifikaat**

Xhosa **isiqinisekiso sokuthengisa ngaphandle**

export duty *noun*

Subject Commerce, Regulatory

a tariff or tax on the import or export of goods.

Synonyms **export tax**

Afrikaans **uitvoerbelaasting, uitvoerreg**

Xhosa **irhafu yempahla ephumayo**

export requirement *noun*

Subject Commerce

documents stating required standards before a product can be exported.

Afrikaans **uitvoervoorskif**

Xhosa **imfuno yokuthengisa kwamanye amazwe**

export tax *noun*

Subject Commerce, Regulatory

a tariff or tax on the import or export of goods.

Synonyms **export duty**

Afrikaans **uitvoerbelaasting, uitvoerreg**

Xhosa **irhafu yempahla ephumayo**

export wine *noun*

a wine destined to be sold in another country.

Afrikaans **uitvoerwyn**

Xhosa **iwayini yokuthengisa ngaphandle**

exporter *noun*

Subject Commerce

the person or company who sends goods or commodities to another country.

Afrikaans **uitvoerder**

Xhosa **umrhwebi**

extended double Perold system *noun*

Subject Trellising, Viticulture

vertical, parallel, double cordon trellis system with lengthened foliar surface.

Afrikaans **verlengde dubbel Peroldstelsel**

Xhosa **inkqubo ephindiweyo kaPerold eyandisiweyo**

extended Perold system *noun*

Subject Trellising, Viticulture

vertical trellising system for vines with lengthened foliar surface.

Afrikaans **verlengde Peroldstelsel**

Xhosa **inkqubo kaPerold eyandisiweyo**

extra dry *adjective*

Subject Wine style

a product of which the residual sugar content shall not exceed 2,5 gram per litre.

Afrikaans **ekstradroog**

Xhosa **engenaswekile tu**

extract *noun*

Subject Winemaking

solids of a wine comprising of the sugars, non-volatile acids, minerals, phenolics, glycerol and traces of other substances.

Synonyms **dry extract**

Afrikaans **droë ekstrak, ekstrak**

Xhosa **incasa ekrakra, idry extract**

F

faded *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term indicating a wine that has suffered oxidation i.e. has passed its prime and is declining in quality.

Afrikaans **verlep**

Xhosa **iffiphele**

false codling moth *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

insect causing damage to fruit.

Afrikaans **valskodlingmot**

Xhosa **ibhabhatane elitya izityalo**

fanleaf *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a viral disease spread by nematodes.

Afrikaans **netelblaar**

Xhosa **isifo semidiliya esenziwa yimibungu**

yengcambu

fasciation *noun*

Subject Botany

flattening of the shoot as a result of multiple buds growing in the same place.

Afrikaans **afplatting, platloot**

Xhosa **ukuhlela isicu**

fast moving consumer goods *noun*

Subject Commerce

products that are sold quickly at relatively low cost.

Abbreviation: **FMCG**

Afrikaans vinnig verkopende verbruikersgoedere

Xhosa izinto ezithengiswa ngokukhawuleza

fat *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine which is full-bodied, fruity, and includes glycerol and lots of extract.

Afrikaans vet

Xhosa tyebile

fatty acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

organic acids consisting of carbon chains with a carboxyl group at the end.

Afrikaans vetsuur

Xhosa i-asidi etyebileyo

feeder root *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

fine roots and root branches with an unusually large absorbing area. Important in uptake of minerals and water by their root hairs, located in upper soil layers.

Synonyms fine root

Afrikaans fynwortel, haarwortel, voedingswortel

Xhosa ingcanjana

Fehling's solution *noun*

Subject Chemistry

an alkaline solution of copper sulphate which changes from blue to red in the presence of an aldehyde or a reducing sugar.

Afrikaans Fehling se oplossing

Xhosa umxube i Fehling

fence system *noun*

Subject Trellising

vertical trellis system.

Synonyms hedge system

Afrikaans heiningstelsel

Xhosa indlela yocingo

fender *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement

a small hoop used round a cresset to limit stray burning shavings and thereby protecting the barrel from the fire.

Afrikaans skutyster

Xhosa isikhuseli

fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a process in wine making in which microorganisms metabolise grape compounds, producing various products such as ethanol, glycerol and lactate.

Afrikaans fermentasie, gisting

Xhosa uvubelo

fermentation cap *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking

device designed to protect the fermentation media from contamination and exposure to air, while at the same time allowing carbon dioxide produced by yeast to escape from the fermentation vessels.

Synonyms airlock, breather, bubbler

Afrikaans giskappie, fermentasieklep

Xhosa isixhobo sokuvubela esikhusela uvundiso

fermentation cellar *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the designated area in a winery where fermentation containers are placed and where fermentation takes place.

Afrikaans fermentasiekelder, giskelder

Xhosa ikoyi yokuvubela

fermentation media *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the substrate that is transformed by fermentation.

Afrikaans fermentasiemedia, gismedia

Xhosa izinto zokuvubela

fermentation tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a container in which fermentation takes place.

Afrikaans fermentasietenk, gistingstenk

Xhosa itanki lokuvubela

fermentation tube *noun*

Subject Winemaking

experimental tube for fermentation studies.

Afrikaans fermenteerbuis, gisbuis

Xhosa ityhubhu yokuvubela

fertigation *noun*

Subject Fertilization, Viticulture

the process of applying fertilizer through the irrigation system directly to the vine.

Afrikaans sproeibemesting, vloelibemesting

Xhosa unkcenkeshelo ngesichumisi

fertile soil *noun*

Subject Viticulture

soil associated with vigorous growth.

Synonyms rich soil

Afrikaans vrugbare grond, ryk grond

Xhosa umhlaba ochumileyo, umhlaba otyebileyo

fertiliser *noun*

commercial formulations which are rich in plant nutrients and used to supply essential elements to vines.

Variants fertilizer

Afrikaans bemesting, kunsmis, misstof

Xhosa **isichumiso**

fertility *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a viticultural term describing the fruitfulness of buds, shoots and vineyard soils.

Afrikaans **vrugbaarheid**

Xhosa **ukuchuma**

fertilizer *noun*

commercial formulations which are rich in plant nutrients and used to supply essential elements to vines.

Variants fertiliser

Afrikaans **bemesting, kunsmis, misstof**

Xhosa **isichumiso**

field blend *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine which is made from a vineyard planted with several complementary grape varieties, which have been harvested and blended together.

Synonyms **vineyard blend**

Afrikaans **veldversnit, wingerdversnit**

Xhosa **isivuno sendibano**

field capacity *noun*

Subject Soil science
the amount of water retained in a soil against the force of gravity, usually measured 24 to 36 hours after flooding, and about equal to the water content at one-third of the atmospheric pressure.

Synonyms **water-holding capacity**

Afrikaans **veldwaterkapasiteit, waterhouvermoë**

Xhosa **umthamo-kufunxa**

field crushing *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the wine making operation of crushing the grape berry in the vineyard so that the juice is more readily available to the yeast for fermentation.

Afrikaans **wingerdpars, wingerdafmaal**

Xhosa **umfaxango esitiyeni**

field grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
grafting onto an established rootstock already growing in a vineyard.

Afrikaans **veldenting**

Xhosa **ufakelelo esitiyeni**

field trial *noun*

Subject Viticulture
vineyard experiment conducted in the field.

Afrikaans **veldproef**

Xhosa **ilinge**

fiery *adjective*

Subject Brandy
tasting term describing a brandy with a pungent, sharp taste.

Afrikaans **brandend**

Xhosa **ebukhali**

fill height *noun*

Subject Bottling
the level volume of wine in a bottle is gauged by its height in the bottle.

Synonyms **fill level**

Afrikaans **vulhoogte**

Xhosa **umphakamo womthamo wewayini**

fill in *verb*

Subject Viticulture
to replace missing vines.

Synonyms **replace**

Afrikaans **inboet**

Xhosa **ukongezelela iidiliya, ufakelo lweediliya ezingekhoyo**

fill level *noun*

Subject Bottling
the level volume of wine in a bottle is gauged by its height in the bottle. *noun*

Subject Bottling

die volume wyn in 'n bottel word bepaal deur die hoogte daarvan in die bottel.

Synonyms **fill height**

Afrikaans **vulhoogte**

Xhosa **umphakamo womthamo wewayini**

filler *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging
a packaging machine used for the filling of containers.

Synonyms **filling machine**

Afrikaans **vuller, vulmasjien**

Xhosa **umatshini wokugcwalisa, umatshini wokongezelela**

filler planting *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture
replacement of missing vines.

Afrikaans **inboet**

Xhosa **ukuxabangela, ukulima indawo engabhumanza**

filler vine *noun*

Subject Viticulture
replacement vine.

Afrikaans **inboetstok**

Xhosa **isidiliya esongezelelayo**

filling can *noun*

Subject Winemaking
wine making equipment to top up the barrels.

Afrikaans **vulkan**

Xhosa ikani yokugalela

filling machine *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging
a packaging machine used for the filling of containers.

Synonyms filler

Afrikaans vuller, vulmasjien

Xhosa umatshini wokugcwalisa, umatshini wokongezelela

film *noun*

Subject Winemaking
layer of micro organisms that grow on the surface of wine.

Afrikaans kim (1)

Xhosa inwebu

film yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast
yeasts that grow on the surface of wine.

Synonyms film-forming yeast

Afrikaans kimgis, blom van wyn

Xhosa inwebu ekhula kwiwayini, igwele elenza inwebu kwiwayini

film-forming yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast
yeasts that grow on the surface of wine.

Synonyms film yeast

Afrikaans kimgis, blom van wyn

Xhosa inwebu ekhula kwiwayini, igwele elenza inwebu kwiwayini

filter *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a device that removes solids and suspended particles from the wine as it passes through it.

Afrikaans filter

Xhosa intluzo

filter aid *noun*

Subject Winemaking
powders of highly porous particles of rigid, intricate shape used to clarify wine.

Afrikaans filtreerhulpmiddel

Xhosa isincedisi-kuhluzo

filter cloth *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a cloth that forms part of a filter.

Afrikaans filtreerdoek

Xhosa ilaphu lesihluzo

filter press *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a device consisting of a series of plates used for the filtration of wine under pressure.

Afrikaans filtreerpers

Xhosa isihluzo sewayini exovulwayo

filter pulp *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the solution of filter aid used for pre-packing of filters.

Afrikaans filterpulp

Xhosa impuphu yokuhluzo, impompo yokuhluzo

filter taste *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
an earthy-like smell and taste due to new or old, over used filter pads, leaving the wine flat.

Afrikaans filtersmaak

Xhosa incasa yesihluzo

filtered wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
wines that have been clarified to remove suspended particles found in a wine.

Afrikaans gefiltreerde wyn

Xhosa iwayini ehluziweyo

filtering *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of pumping wine through a screen or pad to remove leftover grape and fermentation particles from the wine.

Synonyms filtration

Afrikaans filtrasie, filtrering

Xhosa ukuhluzo

filtration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of pumping wine through a screen or pad to remove leftover grape and fermentation particles from the wine.

Synonyms filtering

Afrikaans filtrasie, filtrering

Xhosa ukuhluzo

filtration unit *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the combination of equipment that makes up the filter.

Afrikaans filtrasie-teenheid

Xhosa indawo yokuhluzela

final pressings *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the last juice pressed from the pulp.

Afrikaans finale persfraksie

Xhosa uxovulo lokugqibela

final pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning
allocating the final bud load onto vines.

Synonyms short pruning

Afrikaans finale snoei, stompsnoei

Xhosa ukuthena okokugqibela

fine lees *noun*

Subject Winemaking
sediment consisting of the smaller particles left in the wine after fermentation.

Afrikaans fynmoer

Xhosa imula ecolokileyo

fine root *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
fine roots and root branches with an unusually large absorbing area. Important in uptake of minerals and water by their root hairs, located in upper soil layers.

Synonyms feeder root

Afrikaans fynwortel, haarwortel, voedingswortel

Xhosa ingcanjana

finesse *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine with elegance, style, grace and distinction.

Afrikaans grasie, finesse

Xhosa echubekileyo

fingerprinting technique *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a DNA-based technique used to identify individual strains or species based on DNA migration patterns.

Afrikaans vingerafdruktegniek

Xhosa ubuchule bokuthatha iminwe

fining *noun*

Subject Winemaking
removing suspended solids and unstable components from a wine by adding fining agents.

Afrikaans brei

Xhosa ukucumbulula

fining agent *noun*

Subject Winemaking
special material used to coagulate or adsorb and precipitate unwanted compounds to the bottom of the wine tank during the clarification process.

Afrikaans breimiddel

Xhosa isicumbululi

finish *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
refers to the length of time a wine's flavours and mouth-feel linger after swallowing or spitting and is an important indicator of quality.

Synonyms aftertaste

Afrikaans nasmaak

Xhosa incasa eshiyeka emlonyeni

fino sherry *noun*

Subject Wine style
a fortified wine with a pale to pale golden colour, delicate almond character, a discernible flor yeast and wood character and a sugar content not exceeding 20,0 grams/litre

Afrikaans fino sjerrie

Xhosa isheri ifino

fire break *noun*

Subject Biodiversity
to clear a strip of land to control field fires.

Afrikaans brandbaan, brandpad

Xhosa isithinteli-mlilo

firm *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine which is soundly structured with a solid constitution of flavour properties.

Afrikaans stewig

Xhosa qinile, omelele

first crop *noun*

Subject Viticulture
first grapes of young vines in newly established vineyards.

Afrikaans eerste drag

Xhosa isivuno sokuqala

first growing season *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
the first summer after the planting of the vines.

Afrikaans eerste groeiseisoen

Xhosa umlimo wokuqala

first pressing *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the first juice recovered from the pulp after crushing from the press.

Synonyms light pressing

Afrikaans ligte pers

Xhosa ukuxovula kokuqala

first winter pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture
pruning during the first winter after planting.

Afrikaans eerste wintersnoei

Xhosa utheno lobusika bokuqala

fixed acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
acids occurring naturally in the grape and those acids created during fermentation.

Afrikaans vaste suur

Xhosa i-asidi engajikiyo

fizzy *adjective*

Subject Winemaking

flabby

a wine with carbonation, usually produced by a secondary fermentation in the bottle, but could also be unintentionally produced by late malolactic or alcoholic fermentation.

Synonyms **gassy**

Afrikaans **gasagtig**

Xhosa **burhasi, ibuklwahlwaza, isihlwahlwazi**

flabby *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

wine tasting term describing a wine that is unbalanced due to insufficient acidity.

Afrikaans **pap**

Xhosa **eyawu-yawu, ayicacanga**

flabby shoot *noun*

Subject Viticulture

characteristics of growth of certain vines and due to certain viral diseases.

Afrikaans **slaploot**

Xhosa **isihlahla esiyokoyoko (ngenxa yesifo)**

flaccid shoot *noun*

Subject Viticulture

downward growth habit of a vine shoot.

Synonyms **drooping shoot**

Afrikaans **hangloot**

Xhosa **ukukhulela ezantsi kweediliya, isihlala esikhulela ezantsi**

flagging *noun*

Subject Cooperage

a piece of dried reed which is placed between the staves to seal the barrel.

Afrikaans **dyseël, palmiet intrek**

Xhosa **ukuvala iintunja**

flagging iron *noun*

Subject Implement

a tool used by coopers to force joints apart so the flagging can be inserted during barrel construction.

Afrikaans **dyseëlyster**

Xhosa **intsimbi yokuvula imidibaniso**

flagon *noun*

Subject Bottle size

a glass bottle that holds 2 litres.

Afrikaans **buikfles, glaskan, skinkkan**

Xhosa **iflagoni**

flagship wine *noun*

Subject Marketing

a premium wine of a producer or winery.

Afrikaans **pronkwyn, vlagskipwyn**

Xhosa **iwayini yebhongo**

flash pasteurization *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a sterilization method in which the wine is briefly subjected to high temperatures.

Afrikaans **snelpasteurisasie**

Xhosa **ukubilisa iwayini okwethutyana**

flat *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a tasting term applied to wine deficient in acid and flavour, and lacking in character.

Synonyms **insipid**

Afrikaans **plat**

Xhosa **javujavu, duma, unyabingncasa**

flavan-3-ol *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

a natural organic compound which is classified as an anthocyanin found in wine.

Synonyms **cyanidin**

Afrikaans **sianidien**

Xhosa **isayinayidi**

flavonoid *noun*

Subject Botany

organic compound which is the basis of a number of white or yellow plant pigments.

Afrikaans **flavonoïed**

Xhosa **iflavonoyidi**

flavonol *noun*

Subject Botany

a compound from which many yellow plant pigments are derived, occurring in grapes.

Afrikaans **flavonol**

Xhosa **iflavonoli**

flavour *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture

the overall sensory character including odours, tastes and touch such as astringency, body and texture in wine and berries.

Afrikaans **geur**

Xhosa **isongo**

flavour profile *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the scope and intensity of the wine's aromatic and taste flavours.

Afrikaans **geurprofiel**

Xhosa **ubunjani bencasa**

flavoured grape liquor *noun*

Subject Wine style

a low alcohol drink which is a blend of wine and fruit juice, water, carbon dioxides and/or flavourants.

Synonyms **cooler (2), wine cooler**

Afrikaans **koeler, gegeurde druifdrank**

Xhosa **utywala bediliya enencasa**

fleck *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a graft-transmissible disease of grapevine caused by a virus-like organism.

Synonyms **grapevine fleck, grapevine marbrure**

Afrikaans **wingerdvlek, vlek**

Xhosa **isifo sedriba, isifo sediliya, isifo somdiliya**

flesh *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the fleshy part of the grape berry containing most of the water, sugars and acids.

Synonyms **mesocarp, pulp**

Afrikaans **vleis, mesokarp, pulp**

Xhosa **ukutya kweziqhamo**

fleshy *adjective*

Subject Botany, Wine tasting

1. texture of berry pulp. 2. a wine tasting term describing a wine with good extract and a smooth texture with very little tannin.

Afrikaans **vlesig**

Xhosa **philile, tyebileyo**

flexible hose *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a type of pipe used to transfer wine or liquids.

Afrikaans **buigsame pyp**

Xhosa **ithumbu lamanzi elithambileyo**

flexible impeller pump *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a wine pump with flexible working parts usually made from teflon.

Afrikaans **buigbare impellerpomp**

Xhosa **impompo ejika ngokulula**

flinty *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

conspicuous in white wines made from grapes which are grown in certain areas and whose bouquet is reminiscent of flint struck against steel, or a gun-flint smell.

Afrikaans **kruitagtig**

Xhosa **nevumba lerhuluwa**

floating dome tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking

tank with a loose, movable lid that can be sealed properly to accommodate different volumes.

Afrikaans **drywende-dekseltenk**

Xhosa **itanki elinesiciko esingaqinanga**

floating thermometer *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a instrument used to monitor the fermentation temperature in the primary fermentor.

Afrikaans **drywende termometer**

Xhosa **ithemometha endandayo, isilinganisela**

subshush**flocculating** *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the process of microbial cells forming lumps or masses, leading to settling or floating.

Afrikaans **flokkuleer**

Xhosa **ukwenza intlenga**

flocculation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the wine making process whereby lumps of microorganism masses are formed for clarification.

Afrikaans **flokkulering**

Xhosa **ukwenziwa kwentlenga**

flocculation gene *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

gene that can cause flocculation of yeasts.

Afrikaans **flokkulasiegeen**

Xhosa **isithwala-mfuzu sokusebenzisa intlenga**

flood irrigation *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a method of surface irrigation.

Afrikaans **vloedbesproeiing**

Xhosa **ukunkcenkceshela ngeempuphuma**

flor *noun*

Subject Yeast

a type of film-forming yeast that forms a layer on top of certain types of wine and is responsible for a distinctive character in sherry.

Synonyms **flor yeast**

Afrikaans **flor**

Xhosa **igwele iflor**

flor character *noun*

Subject Winemaking

distinctive character of a dry sherry.

Afrikaans **florkarakter**

Xhosa **uphawu lwe-flor**

flor sherry *noun*

Subject Wine style

Spanish word for flower which refers to the yeast that develops naturally on certain wines after they have fermented and blocks further exposure of the wine to air.

Afrikaans **florsjerrie**

Xhosa **isheri eyi-flo**

flor yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast

a type of film-forming yeast that forms a layer on top of certain types of wine and is responsible for a distinctive character in sherry.

Synonyms **flor**

Afrikaans **flor**
Xhosa **igwele iflor**

floral *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term indicating characteristic aromas of flowers.

Synonyms **flowery**
Afrikaans **blomagtig**
Xhosa **ibuntyatyambo**

flotation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a process whereby gas is used to suspend solid material for clarification of juice.

Afrikaans **flottasie**
Xhosa **ukudadisa ngomoya**

flow meter *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
an instrument used to measure mass or volumetric flow rate of a liquid or a gas.

Afrikaans **stroommeter, vloemeter**
Xhosa **isimeti sokuhamba kwamanzi esinga-zisebenze liyo**

flower *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
individual flower in a flower cluster.

Afrikaans **blom**
Xhosa **intyatyambo**

flower bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
a bud containing undeveloped inflorescence.

Synonyms **fruit bud**
Afrikaans **vrugoog**
Xhosa **umdumbo wesiqhamo, umdumba wesiqhamo**

flower cluster *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
an inflorescence consisting of a cluster of flowers.

Afrikaans **blomtros**
Xhosa **isicuku seentyatyambo**

flower cluster thinning *noun*

Subject Viticulture
cultivation practice which is done between budburst and flowering.

Afrikaans **blomtrosuitdunning**
Xhosa **ukuhlela iintyatyambo**

flowering *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a phenological stage in the growth cycle of the vine.

Synonyms **anthesis, blooming**
Afrikaans **(proses van) blom, antesis**

Xhosa **udubulo lwentyatyambo**

flowery *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term indicating characteristic aromas of flowers.

Synonyms **floral**
Afrikaans **blomagtig**
Xhosa **ibuntyatyambo**

fluorine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a non-essential trace element found in grapes and wine, in excessive amounts may be toxic.

Afrikaans **fluoor**
Xhosa **iflorini, esigesu ebumthubi**

flush borer *noun*

Subject Cooperage
an implement used for cutting a taper and surround for the bush to be inserted and countersunk in cooperaging.

Afrikaans **spoelboor**
Xhosa **isixhobo sokugoba ifatyi**

flute *noun*

Subject Packaging
a single ridge in the arched layered fluting medium on the corrugated roll.

Afrikaans **gleuf**
Xhosa **ifleyiti, imbande**

flute glass *noun*

a long stemmed sparkling wine glass.

Synonyms **champagne flute**
Afrikaans **vonkelwynglas**
Xhosa **iglasu eyifluthi**

flute grade *noun*

Subject Packaging
different density of corrugated board material.

Afrikaans **groefgraad**
Xhosa **inqanaba lefluthi**

flying wine maker *noun*

wine consultants who travel outside their own country to make wine.

Afrikaans **reisende wynmaker**
Xhosa **umenzi wayini ofika ixeshana**

foaming *adjective*

Subject Winemaking
1. the presence of gases in wine, especially in sparkling wine production. 2. problem that may occur during alcoholic fermentation and leading to tanks overflowing.

Afrikaans **skuimend**
Xhosa **gwebuza, ubukho bomoya (amaqamza)**

kwisiselo

foil *noun*

Subject Packaging
the decorative foil placed over the closure and neck of a sparkling wine bottle.

Afrikaans omhulsel

Xhosa ifoyili

foil bag *noun*

Subject Packaging
a bag manufactured of inert material for the packaging of wine.

Afrikaans foeliesak

Xhosa ingxowa yefoyili

foil cutter *noun*

a tool/gadget used to remove the wrapper around the closure on a bottle of wine.

Synonyms capsule cutter

Afrikaans kapsulemes

Xhosa imela yefoyili

foil machine *noun*

Subject Packaging
a packaging machine which applies a decorative capsule to the neck of a sparkling wine bottle.

Synonyms foiling machine

Afrikaans bladlaagmasjien, dunplaatmasjien,

foeliemasjien

Xhosa umatshini wefoyili

foiling machine *noun*

Subject Packaging
a packaging machine which applies a decorative capsule to the neck of a sparkling wine bottle.

Synonyms foil machine

Afrikaans bladlaagmasjien, dunplaatmasjien,

foeliemasjien

Xhosa umatshini wefoyili

foliage management *noun*

Subject Viticulture
practices, mainly in summer, needed to optimise light penetration into the canopy.

Synonyms canopy management, canopy manipulation

Afrikaans lowerbestuur, loofbestuur,

lowermanipulasie

Xhosa ulawulo lwediliya

foliage nutrition *noun*

Subject Viticulture
application of liquid fertilisers to the leaves.

Synonyms leaf nutrition

Afrikaans blaarvoeding

Xhosa isondlo samagqabi

foliage wire *noun*

Subject Trellising
a wire used to accommodate the canopy.

Synonyms canopy strand, canopy wire

Afrikaans loofdraad

Xhosa ucingo olubamba izihlahla, ucingo olubamba amasebe emidiliya

foot treading *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a traditional wine making process of grape crushing, superseded by mechanical crushing.

Afrikaans druiewetrap

Xhosa ukuxovula

forceful *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
assertive wine, imposing and defined, contains sufficient extract, tannin and acidity.

Afrikaans kragtige

Xhosa nyanzelisa

foreshots *noun*

Subject Distillation, Winemaking
1. the first spirit to flow from the pot still during distillation which is normally discarded as it is higher in alcohols. 2. impurities produced in ethanol fermentations which have lower boiling points than ethanol.

Synonyms heads

Afrikaans voorloop

Xhosa umcakulo

formic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry
organic acid used in chemical analysis of wine.

Afrikaans mieresuur

Xhosa i-asidi iformikhi

fortification *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of adding neutral spirits to a juice or finished wine to increase its alcohol content, improve its preservation qualities or to improve its flavour.

Afrikaans fortifikasie, versterking (1)

Xhosa ukunyanga

fortified spirits *noun*

Subject Winemaking
grape-derived alcohol used for fortification of wine.

Afrikaans fortifikasiespiritus

Xhosa inyangiwe iwayini

fortified wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
a wine with an alcohol content of at least 15,0 percent alcohol by volume, but not exceeding 22,0 percent alcohol by volume, which was obtained by the alcoholic fermentation of grape juice and the addition of a spirit obtained from wine.

Afrikaans **gefortifiseerde wyn, versterkte wyn**
Xhosa **ibwayini enyangiweyo**

fortify *verb*

Subject Winemaking

to add alcohol to grape juice or wine.

Afrikaans **fortifiseer, versterk**

Xhosa **omeleza, nqabisa, qinisa utywala**

fortifying brandy *noun*

Subject Oenology

pot still alcohol used for fortification of grape juice or wine.

Afrikaans **brandewynspiritus, fortifiseerbrandewyn**

Xhosa **ibranti eyomeleza ngotywala**

forward *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing wine which is advanced for its age or vintage.

Afrikaans **vroeg reg**

Xhosa **phambili, ukulunga ngokukhawuleza**

foundation unit *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Propagation

a certified group of plants used to derive propagation material and established from a nucleus unit.

Afrikaans **grondvesblok**

Xhosa **isiseko isiqobo**

foxy *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing the unique musky, grapy character of a wine made from *Vitis labrusca*.

Synonyms **labrusca**

Afrikaans **muskusgeur, jakkalsgeur**

Xhosa **ivumba lobungcuka (isimo sewayini)**

fractional distillation *noun*

Subject Distillation

the separation of a mixture into its component parts, or fractions based on differences in volatility, such as in separating chemical compounds by their boiling point by heating them to a temperature at which several fractions of the mixture will evaporate. So mixtures of ethanol and water can be separated by boiling and drawing off the condensed vapours from different levels of the distillation column.

Afrikaans **fraksionele distillasie**

Xhosa **ucoco-manzi oluyimbijana**

fractionating column *noun*

Subject Equipment

a vessel used for fractional distillation.

Afrikaans **fraksioneerkolom**

Xhosa **indawo yolinganiselo**

fractionation *noun*

Subject Chemistry

separating a solution into its component substances.

Afrikaans **fraksionering, opbreking**

Xhosa **ulinganiselo**

fragrant *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

attractively and naturally scented.

Afrikaans **geurig**

Xhosa **nevumba elimnandi**

frame filter *noun*

Subject Equipment

stacks of cellulose sheets that get mounted in a stainless steel or metal frame and the wine or juice is forced through the cellulose pads, as well as the powdered-filter aid.

Afrikaans **raamfilter**

Xhosa **isihluzo esiyintsimbi**

free amino nitrogen *noun*

Subject Chemistry

amino acid nitrogen exclusive of proline usable by yeasts, ammonia is not included.

Abbreviation: **FAN**

Afrikaans **vry aminostikstof**

Afkorting **VAS**

Xhosa **i-amino nayitrojini ekhululekileyo, i-FAN**

free run *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the juice which runs from the grape berries after crushing prior to pressing.

Afrikaans **vry afloop**

Xhosa **ukuzihambela kwencidi okanye ijusti**

free sulphur dioxide *noun*

Subject Chemistry

sulphur dioxide ions in solution in must, juice or wine that are not chemically bound to other chemicals in solution and are free to react with acetaldehyde or oxygen.

Afrikaans **vry swaweldioksied**

Xhosa **isibabule esizihambelayo**

French oak *noun*

Subject Winemaking

traditional oak wood from France used for wine barrels which supplies vanilla, cedar and butterscotch flavours.

Synonyms **French oak wood**

Afrikaans **Franse eikehout, Franse eik**

Xhosa **um-okhi waseFrance, ukhuni lom-okhi**

wasefrance

French oak wood *noun*

Subject Winemaking

traditional oak wood from France used for wine barrels which supplies vanilla, cedar and butterscotch flavours.

Synonyms **French oak**

Afrikaans **Franse eikehout, Franse eik**

Xhosa **um-okhi waseFrance, ukhuni lom-okhi wasefrance**

fresh *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine that is crisp and has a good acidity.

Synonyms **lively**
Afrikaans **vars**
Xhosa **philile, intsha**

front label *noun*

Subject Packaging
the most prominent label of a container.

Synonyms **main label**
Afrikaans **hoofetiket**
Xhosa **ilebhile eyintloko, uphawu olungaphambili**

frost *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the ice crystals formed by freezing of water vapour on objects which have cooled below 0°C.

Afrikaans **ryp (1)**
Xhosa **ingqele, iqabaka**

fructophillic yeast *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a specific strain of wine yeasts that has a higher affinity for fructose and can be used to restart lagging/stuck fermentation.

Afrikaans **fruktofiliese gis**
Xhosa **igwele lefrukhtosi**

fructose *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
simple (reducing) fermentable sugar in grapes, which in wine, will result in a heightened sweetness threshold due to the two main sugars in grapes.

Afrikaans **fruktose, vrugtesuiker**
Xhosa **ifruktowuzi, iswekile evelakwidiliya**

fructose-glucose ratio *noun*

Subject Winemaking
ratio in which these two sugars occur in grapes, juice and wine.

Afrikaans **fruktose-glukoseverhouding**
Xhosa **ubungakanani be-fructose-glucose**

fruit beverage *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an informal wine term often applied to wines produced from very ripe grapes that emphasise lush fruit flavours combined with soft, low acid structures.

Afrikaans **vrugtedrank**
Xhosa **iwayini yeziqhamo**

fruit bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
a bud containing undeveloped inflorescence.

Synonyms **flower bud**
Afrikaans **vrugoog**
Xhosa **umdumbo wesiqhamo, umdumba wesiqhamo**

fruit fly *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a pest that causes damage and decay of berries.

Afrikaans **vrugtevlieg**
Xhosa **impukane yeziqhamo**

fruit set *noun*

Subject Grapevine development
a stage in the berry's development following the shed of the calyptra.

Synonyms **berry set**
Afrikaans **korrelset**
Xhosa **ixesha ekukhuleni kwamaqunube**

fruit sucking moth *noun*

Subject Viticulture
insect damaging berries.

Afrikaans **vrugtesuigmot**
Xhosa **igumasholo elifunxa iziqhamo**

fruitful *adjective*

Subject Viticulture
a viticultural term describing the number of bunches of grapes on each shoot.

Afrikaans **vrugbaar**
Xhosa **ukuchuma, impumelelo**

fruiting wood *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture
the cane or spur left after pruning containing fruitful buds.

Synonyms **bearer, cane**
Afrikaans **draer, draerloot**
Xhosa **isebe eliqhamayo**

fruiting zone *noun*

Subject Viticulture
basal part of the canopy where bunches are mostly found.

Synonyms **bunch zone**
Afrikaans **trossone**
Xhosa **indawo yesihlahla**

fruity *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term indicating a wine with fresh fruit-like characteristics, conveying a certain firmness of smell and taste to the wine.

Afrikaans **vrugtig**
Xhosa **busiqhamo**

full bloom *adjective*

Subject Grapevine development phenological stage when more than 50% of capfall occurs.
Afrikaans **volblom**
Xhosa **dubule ngokupheleleyo**

full cream sherry *noun*

Subject Wine style
 a fortified wine with an amber to mahogany colour and a discernible wood character with an alcohol content of at least 16 percent alcohol by volume and a sugar content of at least 115,0 grams/litre.
Afrikaans **volroom sjerrie**
Xhosa **isheri enekhrimu**

full-bodied *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
 a wine tasting term describing a wine which is high in alcohol and extract.
Afrikaans **lywig**
Xhosa **pheleleyo, gcweleyo**

fumaric acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
 an acid present in wine and an inhibitor of malolactic fermentation in the wine making process.
Afrikaans **fumaarsuur**
Xhosa **i-asidi ifumarikhi**

fumigate *verb*

Subject Viticulture
 treatment of soil with chemicals for the control of soil-borne pests.
Afrikaans **berook**
Xhosa **qhumisela**

fumigation *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture
 a process of treating vineyard soils with chemicals to kill soilborne vine pests or vine diseases.
Afrikaans **beroking**
Xhosa **ukuqhumisela, ukuqhunyiselwa**

fungicide *noun*

Subject Viticulture
 type of chemical that is applied against fungal diseases in vineyards.
Afrikaans **swamdoder, fungisied**
Xhosa **isibulali-kungunda**

funnel *noun*

Subject Winemaking
 an implement used for pouring wine from one container to another.
Afrikaans **tregter**
Xhosa **ifanela, isixhobo sokugalela iwayini**

furfural *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
 flavour compound that gives a burnt taste found in wine.
Afrikaans **furfural**
Xhosa **ifufurali**

fusel alcohol *noun*

Subject Distillation
 higher alcohols produced in alcoholic fermentation.
Synonyms **fusel oil**
Afrikaans **fuselolie, fuselalkohol**
Xhosa **i-oyile ifuzeli, i-oyile okanye utywala ifuzeli**

fusel oil *noun*

Subject Distillation
 higher alcohols produced in alcoholic fermentation.
Synonyms **fusel alcohol**
Afrikaans **fuselolie, fuselalkohol**
Xhosa **i-oyile ifuzeli, i-oyile okanye utywala ifuzeli**

fynbos *noun*

Subject Biodiversity
 the dominant indigenous vegetation within the Western Cape region and comprises of three distinct vegetation types, namely fynbos, renosterveld and strandveld.
Afrikaans **fynbos**
Xhosa **ibhosisi (uhlobo lwezityalo ifynbos)**

G

gable trellis system *noun*

Subject Trellising, Viticulture
 slanting trellis coupled together.
Synonyms **double slanting trellis system**
Afrikaans **dubbelskuinskap-priestelsel, gewelstelsel**
Xhosa **iingcingo ezingambini ezixwesileyo, indlela yocingo oluhamba ngambini**

galactose *noun*

Subject Winemaking
 a sugar occurring in grapes in small amounts.
Afrikaans **galaktose**
Xhosa **igalakthowuzi**

gall *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
 proliferations of cell tissue in vines and can be caused by various parasites, from fungi and bacteria, to insects and mites.
Afrikaans **gal**
Xhosa **iqhubu**

gallic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
 a polyphenolic compound found in grapes, wood and wines.
Afrikaans **gallussuur**

Xhosa i-asidi yenyongo

gamma irradiation *noun*

a manufacturing process to sterilise natural corks for any micro contamination.

Synonyms gamma radiation

Afrikaans gammabestraling, gammaradiesie

Xhosa indlela yokutywina iziciko

gamma radiation *noun*

a manufacturing process to sterilise natural corks for any micro contamination.

Synonyms gamma irradiation

Afrikaans gammabestraling, gammaradiesie

Xhosa indlela yokutywina iziciko

gamma ray *noun*

is an electromagnetic radiation pulse - a photon - of very short wavelength.

Afrikaans gammastraal

Xhosa umtha we-gamma

gaps *noun*

Subject Viticulture

empty spaces occurring on cordon wires as a result of missing vines, too wide splits or dead spurs.

Afrikaans haasbekwingerd, gapings

Xhosa izikhewu

garagiste *noun*

Subject Oenology

an amateur who makes wine in a garage (or basement, or home, etc.)

Afrikaans garagis

Xhosa unoqala inkundla

gas chromatography *noun*

Subject Analysis

a chromatographic technique that can be used to separate volatile organic compounds.

Abbreviation: GC

Afrikaans gaschromatografie

Afkorting GC

Xhosa ikhromatografi yesihwahlwazi

Isifinyezo segama i-GC

gas chromatography mass spectrometry *noun*

Subject Analysis

instrumental technique which couples the powerful separation potential of gas chromatography with the specific characterization ability of mass spectroscopy.

Abbreviation: GC-MS

Afrikaans gaschromatografie massaspektrometrie

Afkorting GC-MS

Xhosa ubunzima besihwahlwazi

Isifinyezo segama i-GC-MS

gas exchange *noun*

Subject Grapevine physiology

the diffusion of gases from an area of higher concentration to an area of lower concentration.

Afrikaans gaswisseling

Xhosa ukutshintshelana kweezihwahlwazi

gassy *adjective*

Subject Winemaking

a wine with carbonation, usually produced by a secondary fermentation in the bottle, but could also be unintentionally produced by late malolactic or alcoholic fermentation.

Synonyms fizzy

Afrikaans gasagtig

Xhosa burhasi, ibukwahlwaza, isihwahlwazi

gel *noun*

when a liquid forms a gel, it becomes a semi-solid, thicker substance.

Afrikaans jel

Xhosa ijeli

gel chromatography *noun*

Subject Analysis

an analytical technique for separating chemical substances by exploiting the differences in the rates at which they pass through a bed of a porous, semisolid substance.

Afrikaans jelkromografie

Xhosa ikhromografi yejeli

gel-electrophoresis *noun*

Subject Analysis

an analytical technique for separating electrically charged molecules.

Afrikaans jelelektroforese

Xhosa ielekhtrifisisi yejeli

gelatin *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a colourless and tasteless water soluble protein used in wine making as a fining agent during clarification.

Variants gelatine

Afrikaans gelatien

Xhosa ijelathini, iyeza lewayini

gelatine *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a colourless and tasteless water soluble protein used in wine making as a fining agent during clarification.

Variants gelatin

Afrikaans gelatien

Xhosa ijelathini, iyeza lewayini

gene *noun*

Subject Biology

a unit of heredity which is transferred from parent to offspring in a distinct sequence of DNA forming part of a chromosome.

Afrikaans **geen**
Xhosa **umyalezo wofuzo**

gene amplification *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
to copy a segment of a DNA or RNA sequence.

Afrikaans **geenamplifikasie**
Xhosa **ukukopa iDNA**

gene bank *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a collection of genomic or cDNA sequences that represent the genes of an organism.

Afrikaans **geenbank**
Xhosa **ibhanki yemiyalezo mfuzo**

gene chip *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a microchip that holds DNA probes that form half of the DNA double helix and can analyse and quantify DNA or RNA from samples being tested.

Synonyms **DNA chip**
Afrikaans **geenskyfie**
Xhosa **ichip yeDNA**

gene expression *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the transcription, translation and phenotypic manifestation of a gene.

Afrikaans **geenekspressie, geenuitdrukking**
Xhosa **ukubonakalisa imiyalezo mfuzo**

gene mapping *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the act of localizing genes on a chromosome.

Afrikaans **geenkartering**
Xhosa **ukumisela imiyalezo mfuzo**

gene silencing *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
preventing or suppressing genes being transcribed into RNA.

Afrikaans **geendemping**
Xhosa **ukucinywa komyalezo wofuzo**

gene splicing *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the cutting and rearrangement of genetic sequences.

Afrikaans **geensplitsing**
Xhosa **ukucazululwa kwezithwala-mfuzo**

gene technology *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
all technologies related to the investigation and manipulation of genetic material.

Afrikaans **geentegnologie**

Xhosa **itekhinoloji yomyalezo wofuzo**

gene transfer *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the transfer of genetic material between organisms.

Afrikaans **geenoordrag**
Xhosa **ukudluliselwa kofuzo**

generic marketing *noun*

Subject Marketing
non-brand marketing.

Afrikaans **generiese bemarking**
Xhosa **ukuthengisa jikelele**

generic wine *noun*

Subject Oenology
a wine which is named after a wine type instead of a variety.

Afrikaans **generiese wyn**
Xhosa **iwayini yesiqhelo**

genetic engineering *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
an approach which involves the modification and / or transfer of genes with desirable characteristics between organisms.

Synonyms **genetic manipulation, genetic modification**
Afrikaans **genetiese manipulasie, genetiese wysiging**
Xhosa **ukulungisa imfuza**

genetic fingerprinting *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a molecular testing method used to uniquely identify living organisms, including plants.

Synonyms **DNA fingerprinting, DNA profiling, DNA typing**

Afrikaans **genetiese vingerafdrukke, genetiese identifikasie**
Xhosa **indlela yokubonakalisa iDNA, ukubonakalisa imfuza, ukubonakalisa ngeDNA, ukubonakalisa ngohlobo lweDNA**

genetic manipulation *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
an approach which involves the modification and / or transfer of genes with desirable characteristics between organisms.

Synonyms **genetic engineering, genetic modification**
Afrikaans **genetiese manipulasie, genetiese wysiging**
Xhosa **ukulungisa imfuza**

genetic map *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a diagram showing the sequence and position of genes along a chromosome.

Afrikaans **geenkaart**
Xhosa **imephu yezithwalamfuza**

genetic marker *noun**Subject* Biotechnology

a gene or DNA sequence with a known location on a chromosome that can be used to identify cells, individuals or species.

Afrikaans **genetiese merker***Xhosa* **uphawu lwemfuza****genetic modification** *noun**Subject* Biotechnology

an approach which involves the modification and / or transfer of genes with desirable characteristics between organisms.

Synonyms **genetic engineering, genetic manipulation***Afrikaans* **genetiese manipulasie, genetiese wysiging***Xhosa* **ukulungisa imfuza****genetically modified organism** *noun**Subject* Biotechnology

plants, animals or microbes that contain genes which have been altered or transferred from other organisms or species.

Abbreviation: **GMO***Afrikaans* **geneties-gemodifiseerde organisme***Afkorting* **GMO***Xhosa* **i-organizim elungiselelwe ukuthwala imfuza,****i-GMO****Geneva double curtain** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

a longbearer training and trellis system, normally with curtains of hanging shoots.

Abbreviation: **GDC***Afrikaans* **Geneva dupleksstelsel***Xhosa* **isigqubuthelo esikubini seediliya***Isifinyezo* **segama i-GDC****genome** *noun**Subject* Biotechnology

all the genetic information contained within each cell of all living systems.

Afrikaans **genoom***Xhosa* **inkcukacha-mfuzu****genome sequence** *noun**Subject* Biotechnology

the order of nucleotides of the genetic material of an organism.

Afrikaans **genoomvolgorde, genomiese****nukleotiedvolgorde***Xhosa* **ukulandelelana kweenkcuka-cha-mfuzu****genotype** *noun**Subject* Biotechnology

the specific genes that are present in an individual organism.

Afrikaans **genotipe***Xhosa* **uhlobo lwenkcukacha-mfuzu****gentle** *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine that is mild, light, finely textured, pleasant and unassertive.

Synonyms **soft***Afrikaans* **sag***Xhosa* **thambile****geographic information systems** *noun*

a computer based system that is capable of collecting, managing and analyzing spatial geographic data.

Abbreviation: **GIS***Afrikaans* **geografiese inligtingstelsels***Afkorting* **GIS***Xhosa* **iinkqubo zengcaciso yendawo, i-GIS****geographical indication** *noun*

is an official description of a wine region or sub-region.

Afrikaans **geografiese aanwysing, geografiese aanduiding***Xhosa* **izibonisi zendawo****geosmin** *noun**Subject* Chemistry, Winemaking

a compound found in wine which has a earthy, mouldy flavour and smell.

Afrikaans **geosmin***Xhosa* **ijiyosimini****geranium** *noun**Subject* Wine fault

a wine tasting term for the smell of crushed geranium leaves that is given off by wines in which lactic acid bacteria has reacted with sorbic acid.

Afrikaans **malva***Xhosa* **ijeraniyamu****germination** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

the sprouting of a seed or other reproductive body.

Afrikaans **ontkieming***Xhosa* **ukuntshula****get-up** *noun*

packaging detail of a bottle.

Synonyms **presentation***Afrikaans* **versiering, aanbieding***Xhosa* **ukunikezwa, imbonakaliso****gibberellic acid** *noun**Subject* Growth regulator

a plant growth regulator found in grapevines and plants in general.

Abbreviation: **GA***Afrikaans* **gibberelliensuur***Afkorting* **GS***Xhosa* **isithomalalisi-kukhula***Isifinyezo* **segama i-GA**

gibberellin *noun*

Subject Growth regulator
a plant growth regulator that promotes cell elongation and growth of intact shoots.

Afrikaans **gibberellien**

Xhosa **igibherelini**

girdling *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the removal of a ring of bark from a shoot, cane or trunk to improve fruit set or enlarged berries.

Synonyms **cincturing, ringing**

Afrikaans **ringelering**

Xhosa **ukususa umbhinqo, ibhanti, iqamesi, ukubhinqisa, umbhinqo**

girdling knife *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a tool used to remove a ring of bark tissue from the shoot, cane or trunk of the grapevine.

Afrikaans **ringeelermes**

Xhosa **imela yokubhinqisa**

girdling pliers *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a tool used to remove a ring of bark tissue from the shoot, cane or trunk of the grapevine.

Afrikaans **ringeleertang**

Xhosa **iplayazi yokubhinqisa**

glean *verb*

Subject Viticulture
to pick the remaining grapes left on the vines after the initial harvest.

Afrikaans **deurloop**

Xhosa **khahlaza**

global warming *noun*

Subject Climate
an increase in the average temperature of the earth's atmosphere, especially a sustained increase sufficient to cause climatic change.

Afrikaans **aardverwarming**

Xhosa **ubushushu behlabathi**

glucan *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a polysaccharide, which is soluble in wine and can influence filtration and the stability of a wine.

Afrikaans **glukaan**

Xhosa **iglukhani**

glucanase *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an enzyme to break down glucan molecules.

Afrikaans **glukanase**

Xhosa **iglukhaneyizi**

glucose *noun*

Subject Winemaking
together with fructose the main fermentable sugar found in grapes.

Afrikaans **glukose**

Xhosa **iglukhowuzi**

glucose oxidase *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an enzyme used in wine making to lower the alcohol content of wine by the removal of glucose.

Afrikaans **glukose-oksidasie**

Xhosa **ucimo-glukhowuzi**

glühwein *noun*

Subject Oenology
a red wine, combined with spices and served hot.

Term Note **Origin: Germany**

Variants gluhwein

Afrikaans **glühwein, kruiewyn**

Xhosa **ingxube-wayini**

gluhwein *noun*

Subject Oenology
a red wine, combined with spices and served hot.

Variants glühwein

Afrikaans **glühwein, kruiewyn**

Xhosa **ingxube-wayini**

glycerin *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a colourless, odourless, slightly sweet, syrupy substance produced naturally during fermentation that at high concentrations gives the palate an impression of smoothness in a wine.

Synonyms **glycerol**

Variants glycerine

Afrikaans **gliserien, gliserol**

Xhosa **igliserini**

glycerine *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a colourless, odourless, slightly sweet, syrupy substance produced naturally during fermentation that at high concentrations gives the palate an impression of smoothness in a wine.

Variants glycerin

Afrikaans **gliserien, gliserol**

Xhosa **igliserini**

glycerol *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a colourless, odourless, slightly sweet, syrupy substance produced naturally during fermentation that at high concentrations gives the palate an impression of smoothness in a wine.

Synonyms **glycerin**

Afrikaans **gliserien, gliserol**

Xhosa igliserini

glycosidase *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an enzyme that hydrolyzes a glycoside.

Afrikaans glikosidase
Xhosa iglayikhosideyizi

glycoside *noun*

Subject Chemistry
any molecule in which a sugar group is bonded through its anomeric carbon to another group via an O-glycosidic bond or an S-glycosidic bond.

Afrikaans glikosied
Xhosa iglayikhosayidi

glyphosate *noun*

Subject Viticulture
herbicide used for weed control in vineyards.

Afrikaans glifosaat
Xhosa iglayifoseyithi

gobelet vine *noun*

Subject Training
vines trained to a short free standing trunk, with spurs arranged on a ring of short arms around the centre in a goblet form.

Synonyms bush vine
Afrikaans bosstok
Xhosa umdiliya ome ngeepali

goblet pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning
pruning of untrellised vines.

Synonyms bush vine pruning, vase pruning
Afrikaans bosstoksnoei
Xhosa ukuhlela ityholo, ukuthenwa komthi wediliya

goblet vineyard *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a collection of vines trained without a trellis system.

Synonyms bush vine vineyard
Afrikaans bosstokwingerd
Xhosa isidiliya esilityholo

good cultivation practice *noun*

Subject Viticulture
prescribed work standards in the vineyard that are beneficial to the vines.

Synonyms good production practice
Afrikaans goeie verbouingspraktyk, goeie produksiepraktyk
Xhosa indlela elungileyo yokulima iidiliya, indlela elungileyo yokulima

good manufacturing practice *noun*

prescribed standards for the production of alcoholic

beverages.

Afrikaans goeie vervaardigingspraktyk
Xhosa indlela elungileyo yokuvelisa

good production practice *noun*

Subject Viticulture
prescribed work standards in the vineyard that are beneficial to the vines.

Synonyms good cultivation practice
Afrikaans goeie verbouingspraktyk, goeie produksiepraktyk
Xhosa indlela elungileyo yokulima iidiliya, indlela elungileyo yokulima

good wine

Usage Note Superseded

Afrikaans goeiewyn
Xhosa iwayini elungileyo
Eng See wine

graceful *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term which describes a wine that is harmonious and pleasing in a subtle way.

Afrikaans aanvallig, grasiuus, innemend
Xhosa indilisekile

graft union *noun*

Subject Propagation
the junction of the scion and the rootstock, remaining throughout the life of the vine.

Afrikaans entlas
Xhosa isifakelelo

grafted vine *noun*

Subject Viticulture
consists of the scion and the rootstock.

Afrikaans geënte stok
Xhosa isidiliya esifakelweyo

grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
the joining of a bud or other part of one vine to a portion of another so that their tissues unite.

Afrikaans enting
Xhosa milisela, uku-enta, ukufakelela

grafting knife *noun*

Subject Propagation
a tool to graft vines.

Afrikaans entmes
Xhosa imela yo-enta

grafting machine *noun*

Subject Propagation
a machine to execute grafting.

Afrikaans entmasjen

Xhosa **umatshini woku-enta**

grafting material *noun*

Subject Propagation
scion and rootstock cuttings used for grafting.

Synonyms **grafting wood**

Afrikaans **enthout**

Xhosa **ukhuni loku-enta**

grafting staple *noun*

Subject Propagation
a metal clasp to strengthen the graft union.

Afrikaans **entkrammetjie**

Xhosa **isiqhoboshi soku-enta**

grafting strips *noun*

Subject Viticulture
elastic strips used to seal openings after positioning buds during aerial grafting.

Synonyms **grafting tape, plastic strips**

Afrikaans **entbandjie, plastiekstrokie**

Xhosa **imicu evala imingxuma (xa ku entwa), amabhanti eplastiki, iteyiphu evala imingxuma (xa ku entwa)**

grafting tape *noun*

Subject Viticulture
elastic strips used to seal openings after positioning buds during aerial grafting.

Synonyms **grafting strips, plastic strips**

Afrikaans **entbandjie, plastiekstrokie**

Xhosa **imicu evala imingxuma (xa ku entwa), amabhanti eplastiki, iteyiphu evala imingxuma (xa ku entwa)**

grafting wax *noun*

Subject Propagation
for covering the graft union to prevent it from drying out.

Afrikaans **entwas**

Xhosa **umthwebeba woku-enta**

grafting wood *noun*

Subject Propagation
scion and rootstock cuttings used for grafting.

Synonyms **grafting material**

Afrikaans **enthout**

Xhosa **ukhuni loku-enta**

grain density *noun*

Subject Cooperage
description for the density of the wood.

Afrikaans **greindigheid**

Xhosa **ukushinyana kweenkoko**

grain spirit *noun*

a spirit drink produced by the distillation of a fermented mash of cereals and having organoleptic characteristics

derived from the raw materials used.

Afrikaans **graanspiritus**

Xhosa **isiselo sesipirithi esenziwe kwiinkozo**

gram-negative *noun*

a term to distinguish bacteria. Bacteria do not retain crystal violet dye in the gram staining protocol.

Afrikaans **gramnegatief**

Xhosa **i-gram negative (indlela yokuveza ibakheriya)**

gram-positive *noun*

a term to distinguish bacteria. Bacteria retains the crystal violet dye in the gram staining protocol.

Afrikaans **grampositief**

Xhosa **i-gram positive (indlela yokuveza ibakheriya)**

grape *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the fruit on a vine used for eating and grape-based products.

Afrikaans **druif**

Xhosa **idiliya**

grape basket *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Equipment
a bucket-like wicker container used for the harvesting of grapes.

Afrikaans **druiwemandjie**

Xhosa **ibhaskithi okanye ingobozi yomdiliya, ibhaskithi yeediliya (xa kuvunwa umdiliya)**

grape berry moth *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
pest damaging grapes.

Afrikaans **druiwemot**

Xhosa **igumasholo leediliya**

grape bin *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a large container used to receive the cut bunches of grapes before transporting the harvest to the cellar.

Afrikaans **druwebak**

Xhosa **isitya seediliya**

grape buyer *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a person who buys grapes.

Synonyms **grape merchant**

Afrikaans **druwekoper**

Xhosa **umthengi wediliya, umthengi weediliya**

grape colour *noun*

black, white, red or grey colour (the four main colours) depending on the cultivar at full ripeness.

Afrikaans **druifkleur**

Xhosa **umbala wediliya**

grape composition *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the physical, morphological and chemical components of mature (ripe) grapes.

Afrikaans **druifsamestelling**

Xhosa **umxube weediliya**

grape contract *noun*

Subject Commerce

contract agreement signed between grape grower and wine buyer.

Afrikaans **druifkontrak**

Xhosa **ikhontrakhi yeediliya**

grape crusher pump *noun*

Subject Winemaking

used for pumping the crushed grapes.

Synonyms **crusher pump, grape press pump**

Afrikaans **doppiespomp**

Xhosa **impompo yokuxovula iidiliya**

grape grading system *noun*

grape growers are paid according to a varying grading scale.

Afrikaans **druifgraderingstelsel**

Xhosa **indlela yokuhlela iidiliya**

grape grower *noun*

a producer that grows grapes for grape-based products.

Synonyms **wine farmer, wine grape farmer**

Afrikaans **wingerdboer, wynboer**

Xhosa **umlimi weediliya, umvelisi-wayini**

grape harvester *noun*

Subject Viticulture

person picking grapes.

Afrikaans **druiveplukker**

Xhosa **umatshini wokuvuna iidiliya**

grape hopper *noun*

Subject Winemaking

used for discharging of the grapes before crushing and destemming.

Afrikaans **druivegeutbak, druivehopper**

Xhosa **isixhobo sokuvuna iidiliya**

grape juice *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a sweet, clear, non alcoholic liquid derived from grapes.

Afrikaans **druiwesap**

Xhosa **ijusi yeediliya**

grape juice concentrate *noun*

Subject Winemaking

product derived from the dehydration of grape juice and

used for sweetening of fruit juices and wines.

Afrikaans **druiwesapkonsentraat**

Xhosa **umxube wejusi yeediliya**

grape liquor *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a product that consists of wine of which the alcohol content has been reduced to not lower than 1,0 vol.% and not higher than 6,5 vol.%.

Afrikaans **druifdrank**

Xhosa **utywala beediliya**

grape load *noun*

Subject Viticulture

harvested grapes in container transported to the cellar.

Afrikaans **druivevrag**

Xhosa **ubungakanani besidiliya**

grape merchant *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a person who buys grapes.

Synonyms **grape buyer**

Afrikaans **druivekoper**

Xhosa **umthengi wediliya, umthengi weediliya**

grape pip *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

a fertilized and ripened ovule that contains an embryo which can develop into a new plant by germination.

Synonyms **grape seed, pip, seed**

Afrikaans **druivepit, pit**

Xhosa **ukhozo, iinqakumba, imbewu, imbewu yeediliya, ingqakumba yediliya**

grape press pump *noun*

Subject Winemaking

used for pumping the crushed grapes.

Synonyms **crusher pump, grape crusher pump**

Afrikaans **doppiespomp**

Xhosa **impompo yokuxovula iidiliya**

grape sample *noun*

Subject Viticulture

an amount of grapes taken at random and added together to be representative of a load or vineyard block.

Afrikaans **druiwemonster, druifmonster**

Xhosa **isixa sediliya**

grape sampler *noun*

Subject Winemaking

an instrument used for sampling grapes from a grape load.

Afrikaans **druiveboor**

Xhosa **isixhobo esikha isixa seediliya**

grape season *noun*

time of the year when grapes are ripening.

Afrikaans **druiwetyd, druieweseisoen**

Xhosa ixesha leediliya enyakeni

grape seed *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
a fertilized and ripened ovule that contains an embryo which can develop into a new plant by germination.

Synonyms **grape pip, pip, seed**

Afrikaans **druiwepit, pit**

Xhosa **ukhozo, iinqakumba, imbewu, imbewu yeediliya, ingqakumba yediliya**

grape seed oil *noun*

oil extracted from the crushed seeds of grapes.

Afrikaans **druiwepitolie**

Xhosa **i-oyile yeePETE zeediliya**

grape skin *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the outermost layer of the pericarp of the fruit.

Synonyms **berry skin, husk, skin**

Afrikaans **druiwedop, dop**

Xhosa **intsuba ixolo, ukususwa kwexolo**

grape spirit *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a neutral alcoholic spirit of vinous origin used in fortification of wine.

Synonyms **wine spirit**

Afrikaans **druifspiritus, wynspiritus**

Xhosa **isipirithi sewayini**

grape sugar *noun*

Subject Winemaking
glucose and fructose present in or derived from grapes.

Afrikaans **druiwesuiker**

Xhosa **iswekile yeediliya**

grape trade *noun*

selling and buying of grapes.

Afrikaans **druiwehandel**

Xhosa **ishishini leediliya**

grape treader *noun*

Subject Winemaking
crushing grapes manually.

Synonyms **wine treader**

Afrikaans **druiwetrappier**

Xhosa **umxovuli weediliya, umxovuli wewayini**

grape variety *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a botanical term which indicates a cultivated variety.

Term Note **Not recommended**

Synonyms **cultivar**

Afrikaans **kultivar, druifsoort**

Xhosa **uhlobo lomdiliya**

grape vinegar *noun*

made by alcoholic fermentation and subsequent acetous bacterial oxidation of the juice of grapes or dried grapes.

Afrikaans **druiwesyn**

Xhosa **iviniga yediliya**

grape vintage *noun*

Subject Viticulture
crop produced in a specific year.

Afrikaans **druiwewoes**

Xhosa **unyaka wesivuno**

grape-based liquor *noun*

a product produced from wine with the addition of certain flavourants in accordance with the requirements set out in regulations.

Afrikaans **druifbasisdrank**

Xhosa **utywala obusekelwe kwidiliya**

grapevine *noun*

Subject Viticulture
describing the plants which are part of the *Vitis* species that is cultivated to produce grapes.

Synonyms **vine**

Afrikaans **wingerdstok, wynstok**

Xhosa **imidiliya**

grapevine corky bark *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a viral disease affecting vines.

Synonyms **corky bark**

Afrikaans **skurfbas**

Xhosa **isifo sexolo, isifo seediliya**

grapevine disease *noun*

Subject Viticulture
disease that has detrimental effects on vines, causing anatomical, morphological and physiological abnormalities, and affects both yield and quality.

Afrikaans **wingerdsiekte**

Xhosa **isifo somdiliya**

grapevine fleck *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a graft-transmissible disease of grapevine caused by a virus-like organism.

Synonyms **fleck, grapevine marbrure**

Afrikaans **wingerdvlek, vlek**

Xhosa **isifo sedriba, isifo sediliya, isifo somdiliya**

grapevine form *noun*

Subject Viticulture
describing the shape of the vine.

Synonyms **vine form**

Afrikaans **stokvorm**

Xhosa **imo yomdiliya, ukuma komthi wediliya**

grapevine genome *noun*

Subject Biology, Genetics
the order of nucleotides of the genetic material of grapevine.

Afrikaans wingerdgenoom
Xhosa i-genome yomdiliya

grapevine leaf *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the organs which are borne on shoots and are the primary organs for photosynthesis.

Synonyms vine leaf
Afrikaans wingerdblaar, druiweblaar
Xhosa igqabi lomdiliya

grapevine leaf folder moth *noun*

Subject Viticulture
an insect that attacks vine leaves.

Afrikaans wingerdbladroller
Xhosa ingolwane lomdiliya

grapevine leafroll disease *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a viral disease occurring in vines caused by grapevine leafroll associated viruses (GLRaV).

Synonyms leafroll
Afrikaans rolblaar, rolblad
Xhosa isifo sokubola kwamagqabi ediliya

grapevine leafroll viruses *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a complex of viruses associated with the occurrence of leafroll on vines.

Synonyms grapevine leafroll-associated viruses, leafroll associated viruses
Afrikaans wingerd rolblaar-geassosieerde virusse, rolblaar geassosieerde virusse, rolblad geassosieerde virusse, wingerd-rolblaarvirusse
Xhosa izifo ezihambelana nokubola kwemidiliya, isifo esinxulumene nokushwabana kwamagqabi

grapevine leafroll-associated viruses *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a complex of viruses associated with the occurrence of leafroll on vines.

Abbreviation: GLRaV
Synonyms grapevine leafroll viruses, leafroll associated viruses
Afrikaans wingerd rolblaar-geassosieerde virusse, rolblaar geassosieerde virusse, rolblad geassosieerde virusse, wingerd-rolblaarvirusse
Xhosa izifo ezihambelana nokubola kwemidiliya, isifo esinxulumene nokushwabana kwamagqabi

grapevine marbrure *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a graft-transmissible disease of grapevine caused by a virus-like organism.

Synonyms fleck, grapevine fleck

Afrikaans wingerdvlek, vlek

Xhosa isifo sedriba, isifo sediliya, isifo somdiliya

grapevine mealy bug *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
an aphid found on grapevines that sucks sap and acts as a vector for viruses, especially leafroll.

Synonyms mealy bug, vine mealy bug
Afrikaans wingerdwitluis, witluis
Xhosa intwala yeediliya

grapevine mite *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
grapevine pest.

Synonyms vine mite
Afrikaans wingerdstokmyt, wingerdmyt
Xhosa isinambuzane semidiliya

grapevine rugose *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
combination of grapevine viruses, causing wrinkled or uneven appearance of wood.

Synonyms rugose (1)
Afrikaans rugose
Xhosa isifo somthi weediliya

grapevine stem grooving *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
combination of viruses causing characteristic anatomical effects in the grapevine.

Synonyms Rupestris stem pitting, stem grooving
Afrikaans gleufstamsiekte, stamgleuf
Xhosa isifo sesiqu, Impehla

grapevine training *noun*

Subject Viticulture
shaping young vines to the desired and matured form.

Synonyms vine training
Afrikaans stokontwikkeling, wingerdstokontwikkeling
Xhosa ukukhuliswa komdiliya (kuba yimo ethile)

grapevine weevil *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
insect that causes serious damage on grapevine shoots, leaves and bunches.

Synonyms vine weevil
Afrikaans wingerdkalander
Xhosa isinambuzane sediliya, isinambuzane esitya amasebe, magqabi neediliya

grapevine yellow speckle *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a disease associated with viroids with yellow spots on leaves.

Afrikaans geelspikkel
Xhosa isifo semagqabi emidiliya

grapevine yellow vein disease *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease virus disease affecting the vine.

Synonyms **yellow vein**

Afrikaans **geelnerf**

Xhosa **isigulo seediliya**

grapevine yellows *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease grapevine disease caused by phytoplasma.

Synonyms **yellows**

Afrikaans **wingerdvergeling**

Xhosa **isifo sesiqu, isifo sesiqu somdiliya**

grappa *noun*

Subject Brandy brandy made of pomace.

Term Note **The term grappa originates from Italy and the term marc originates from France.**

Synonyms **husk brandy, marc, pomace brandy**

Afrikaans **dopbrandewyn**

Xhosa **ibranti ye-mula**

grapy *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting a wine tasting term describing a rich aromatic flavour produced by certain varieties.

Afrikaans **druifagtig**

Xhosa **budiliya**

gravel-bed wetland *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management an artificial wetland or reed bed that is lined and contains pebbles of high energy alluvial deposits in order to treat waste water as it runs through it.

Afrikaans **grondgebaseerde vleiland**

Xhosa **idami lamanzi elinegrabile**

gravity vacuum filling machine *noun*

Subject Machinery, Packaging a filling process utilising gravity and vacuum.

Afrikaans **gravitasievakuumvuller**

Xhosa **umatshini wokuvala**

green *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

1. a wine tasting term describing the character of a wine made from unripe grapes and often associated with high acidity. 2. describing grapes that are not fully matured.

Afrikaans **groen**

Xhosa **luhlaza, engakavuthwa, krwada**

green rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease *Botrytis* rot occurring on immature grapes.

Afrikaans **groenvrot**

Xhosa **ukubola kwemidiliya**

(green) shoot *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology develops from a winter bud during the summer.

Synonyms **summer shoot**

Afrikaans **somerloot**

Xhosa **isithole esiluhlaza**

green stage *noun*

Subject Grapevine development green berry stage before véraison.

Afrikaans **groen(korrel)stadium**

Xhosa **inqanaba lokuba luhlaza**

green-wood grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation a viticultural term for budding and grafting in the vineyard or nursery using green stem tissue.

Synonyms **aerial grafting**

Afrikaans **groenenting, lugenting**

Xhosa **ukufakela kwisityalo**

greenish coloured wine *noun*

Subject Oenology a desirable white wine colour.

Afrikaans **groenerige wyn**

Xhosa **iwayini ebuluhlazana**

grey mould *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease a fungus affecting grapes and spoiling them under warm, humid conditions.

Synonyms **Botrytis bunch rot, Botrytis rot, grey rot**

Afrikaans **Botrytisvrot, Botrytistrosvrot, vaalvrot**

Xhosa **ukungunda okungwevu i Botryis**

grey rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease a fungus affecting grapes and spoiling them under warm, humid conditions.

Synonyms **Botrytis bunch rot, Botrytis rot, grey mould**

Afrikaans **Botrytisvrot, Botrytistrosvrot, vaalvrot**

Xhosa **ukungunda okungwevu i Botryis**

grip *noun*

Subject Wine tasting a firmness of texture, usually from tannin, which helps give definition to wine.

Afrikaans **ferm**

Xhosa **ukomelela**

grippy *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting a wine tasting term describing a wine with a rough mouth-feel.

Synonyms **abrasive**

Afrikaans **krapperig**

Xhosa uburhabaxa, isithuhlo, ukunganambitheki

groof grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
type of graft cut made by a machine during grafting.
Synonyms saw-cut grafting
Afrikaans voegsnit-enting, voegenting
Xhosa ukufakela ngohlobo lwesarha

gross domestic product *noun*

Subject Commerce
the total market value of all the goods and services produced by a nation during a specified period.
Abbreviation: GDP
Afrikaans bruto binnelandse produk
Afkorting BBP
Xhosa imveliso eyonke yezasekhaya
Isifinyezo segama i-GDP

gross lees *noun*

Subject Winemaking
wine sediment that occurs during and after fermentation consisting of dead yeast, grape seeds and other solids.
Afrikaans dikmoer
Xhosa intloya yewayini

ground cover *noun*

Subject Viticulture
plants used for the purpose of growing over an area of ground to protect it from erosion or drought and for enriching the soil.
Afrikaans grondbedekking
Xhosa unabileyo, ukunaba emhlabeni

ground pearls *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
scale insects that attack the roots of the vine.
Synonyms margarodes
Afrikaans grondpêrels, margarodes
Xhosa iiperile (isinambuzane esitya ingcambu zomdiliya)

groundwater *noun*

Subject Soil science
any water found underground, including aquifers, subterranean rivers and streams, permafrost, and free soil water.
Afrikaans grondwater
Xhosa amanzi aphantsi komhlaba

growing season *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the yearly period starting at spring and commencing to autumn.
Afrikaans groeiseisoen
Xhosa ixesha lonyaka lokukhula kwediliya

growing tip *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture
the tips of shoots or roots.
Synonyms apex
Afrikaans groeipunt
Xhosa incam (yesiqu okanye yengcambu), ithupa

growth *noun*

Subject Botany
irreversible increase in number and size of cells due to division and enlargement.
Afrikaans groei
Xhosa ukukhula

growth cycle *noun*

Subject Botany
the annual cycle of a vine's development, which begins at bud break in the spring, and concludes at leaf fall in the autumn.
Afrikaans groeisiklus
Xhosa imijikelo okanye izigaba zokukhula

growth habit *noun*

Subject Botany
manner of growth of a plant.
Afrikaans groeiwyse
Xhosa indlela yokukhula

growth hormone *noun*

Subject Biology
any of various natural or synthetic substances that regulate the growth of plants.
Abbreviation: GH
Afrikaans groeihormoon
Afkorting GH
Xhosa ihomoni yokukhula, i-GH

growth regulators *noun*

Subject Viticulture
synthetic substances which act on vines like hormones to regulate their growth and development.
Abbreviation: GR
Afrikaans groeireguleerders
Afkorting GR
Xhosa izilawuli-kukhula

growth room *noun*

Subject Viticulture
room in which temperature, light and relative humidity is controlled.
Afrikaans groeikamer, klimakamer
Xhosa indu yezithole

growth stimulant *noun*

Subject Viticulture
substance in vines or applied to vines, enhancing growth.
Afrikaans groeistimulant
Xhosa isikuthazi-kukhula

growth substance *noun*

Subject Microbiology
any substance that has an effect on growth, present in very low concentrations.

Afrikaans **groeistof**
Xhosa **isikhulisi**

growth tube *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a hollow, cylindrically shaped tube which is placed over young vines in the effort to enhance the growth and for protection against antelopes and wind damage.

Synonyms **vine sleeve, vine tube**
Afrikaans **groeibuis**
Xhosa **umbhobho wezithole**

growth-arrested disorder *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a physiological abnormality of poor budding and retarded growth in spring whereafter regrowth starts again.

Afrikaans **groeistilstandverskynsel**
Xhosa **imo yokubopheka kokukhula**

guaiacol *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a chemical compound that influences the aroma of wine, usually negatively.

Afrikaans **guajakol**
Xhosa **iguwayiyakholi**

gum arabic *noun*

Subject Winemaking
fining agent to improve mouth-feel and roundness in wine.

Afrikaans **arabiese gom**
Xhosa **intlaka yama-arabhu**

gush *verb*

Subject Winemaking
sparkling wine gushes out of the bottle upon opening.

Afrikaans **spuit**
Xhosa **phuphuma**

Guyot *noun*

Subject Pruning, Viticulture
a pruning system where canes are arched rather than being tied horizontally.

Synonyms **arched cane**
Afrikaans **geboogde langdraer, bogie**
Xhosa **umwoba ogobileyo, ikinyi egobileyo**

Guyot pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture
leaving eight to ten bud canes and a single two-bud spur at the base; shoots from this spur form the fruiting cane the following year.

Afrikaans **Guyot snoei**

Xhosa **utheno olushiya isithandathu**

gypsum *noun*

Subject Soil science, Winemaking
1. substance added to increase calcium saturation. 2. chemical compound used to acidify wines, mostly sherry.

Afrikaans **gips**
Xhosa **igypsum**

gyropallet *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a special metal crate holding many bottles of sparkling wine in a remote controlled, movable frame.

Afrikaans **giropalet**
Xhosa **ipalethi igayiro**

H

H form cordon system *noun*

Subject Training
training system with the cordons in the form of an H on a slanting trellis.

Afrikaans **H-vorm kordonstelsel**
Xhosa **uhlobo lokuma kwediliya i H form cordon**

habitat fragmentation *noun*

Subject Biodiversity
happens when large, continuous areas of natural habitat are broken up into disconnected fragments, causing many ecological processes to be disrupted.

Afrikaans **habitatfragmentasie**
Xhosa **ukuqhawulwa kwendawo**

half-aum *noun*

small barrel
Afrikaans **halfaam**
Xhosa **ihalf-aum**

half-bottle *noun*

Subject Packaging
a bottle containing 375 ml.

Afrikaans **halfbottel**
Xhosa **ihafu yebhotile**

half-long bearer *noun*

Subject Pruning
a bearer with four to six fruitful buds.

Afrikaans **halflangdraer**
Xhosa **i-halflong bearers**

half-long pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning
pruned to maintain half-long bearers.

Afrikaans **halflang snoei**

Xhosa ukuthena i-halflong bearers

hand corker *noun*

Subject Packaging

hand operating machine for corking of bottles.

Afrikaans handkurker

Xhosa umatshini wesandla (wesiciko esintlantluntlalu)

hand lance *noun*

Subject Implement, Viticulture

implement that is hand held, used for application of pesticides.

Afrikaans handstang

Xhosa isixhobo sesandla (sokubulala izinambuzane)

hand pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture

removal of unwanted wood by hand, done on a yearly basis.

Afrikaans handsnoei

Xhosa ukuthena ngesandla

hand-hoe *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Implement

manually operated tool used to remove weeds.

Afrikaans handskoffel

Xhosa igaba

handcrafted wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking

term used for small quantities of wine made without any mechanical interference.

Afrikaans handgemaakte wyn

Xhosa iwayini eyenziwe ngezandla

hard *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine high in acidity and/or tannin content leading to a sensation of dryness (or puckering) in the mouth.

Afrikaans hard

Xhosa lukhuni

hardening *noun*

Subject Botany

the development of bark-like tissue on canes.

Synonyms lignification

Afrikaans verharding

Xhosa ukuqina, ukubalukhuni, ukuphuma isikhokho

harmonious *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term that goes beyond balance, all the elements work together to create a satisfying whole.

Afrikaans harmonieus

Xhosa fanelekile (yo), nemvisiswano

harsh *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

wine tasting term describing excessive tannin.

Afrikaans wrang

Xhosa rhabaxa

harvest *verb*

Subject Viticulture

the process of picking grapes, whether by hand or machine.

Afrikaans oes

Xhosa ukuvuna

harvest *noun*

Subject Viticulture

amount of grapes produced.

Synonyms crop

Afrikaans oes

Xhosa isivuno seediliya, isivuno

harvest date *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the date on which grapes were harvested.

Afrikaans oesdatum

Xhosa umhla wokuvuna

harvest festival *noun*

joyous occasion to celebrate the harvest.

Afrikaans oesfees

Xhosa ifestivali yesivuno

harvester *noun*

Subject Viticulture

machine for mechanical harvesting of wine grapes.

Afrikaans oesmasjien

Xhosa umvuni

harvesting season *noun*

Subject Viticulture

season period for harvesting grapes.

Synonyms pressing season

Afrikaans parstyd, parsseisoen

Xhosa ixesha lovuno

harvesting shears *noun*

Subject Pruning

hand-held scissors used for bunch manipulation as well as harvesting.

Synonyms secateurs, shears

Afrikaans druiwesker, oessker

Xhosa isecateur, isikere sokuvuna

hazard analysis and critical control point *noun*

Subject Analysis

a system of controlling all activities in the production of wines.

Abbreviation: **HACCP**

Afrikaans **risiko-analise en kritieke beheerpunt**

Xhosa **ulawulo lobungozi, inqanaba lokuhlola nokula-wula intlekele**

hazy *adjective*

Subject Winemaking

wine that has a moderate amount of suspended particles, which is not seen as such a severe fault as cloudiness.

Afrikaans **dowwerig, wasig**

Xhosa **inkungu**

head *noun*

Subject Cooperage

the flat ends of a barrel.

Synonyms **cant**

Afrikaans **kop van 'n vat**

Xhosa **intlolo yefatyi**

head suckering *noun*

Subject Viticulture

viticultural practice of the removal of unwanted shoots from the canopy of head trained vines, especially the water shoots.

Afrikaans **suier**

Xhosa **ukuthena ngentla**

head training *noun*

Subject Training, Viticulture

a form of vine training whereby the trunk has a definite head or knob, consisting of old wood rather than the arms of a cordon, so that a group of canes arises in one zone, called the head. Such vines are normally cane pruned, but may also be spur pruned.

Afrikaans **kopontwikkeling**

Xhosa **uhlobo lokumisa umntla weediliya**

head training and spur pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning

the head of the vine is kept restricted to the line of the trellis and spur pruning is applied.

Afrikaans **kopontwikkeling en kortsnoei**

Xhosa **ukumisa umntla wediliya ngotheno**

heads *noun*

Subject Distillation, Winemaking

1. the first spirit to flow from the pot still during distillation which is normally discarded as it is higher in alcohols. 2. impurities produced in ethanol fermentations which have lower boiling points than ethanol. *noun*

Subject Distillation, Winemaking

1. the first spirit to flow from the pot still during distillation which is normally discarded as it is higher in alcohols. 2. impurities produced in ethanol fermentations which have lower boiling points than ethanol.

Synonyms **foreshots**

Afrikaans **voorloop**

Xhosa **umcakulo**

heads column *noun*

Subject Machinery

a distillation column used to concentrate heads removed in the production of neutral spirit.

Afrikaans **voorloopkolom, aldehiedkolom**

Xhosa **ulawulo lotywala**

headspace *noun*

Subject Winemaking

air space between the seal and the wine after filling.

Afrikaans **lugspasie**

Xhosa **umoya ophakathi kwesivalo newayini**

headspace analysis *noun*

Subject Winemaking

an extraction method to analyse volatile compounds in the headspace.

Synonyms **headspace solid-phase micro extraction**

Afrikaans **lugspasie-analise, lugspasie-ekstraksie**

Xhosa **uhlalutyo lomoya ophakathi kwesivalo newayini**

headspace pressure *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the pressure measured under the seal in the container.

Afrikaans **lugspasiedruk**

Xhosa **ucinezelelo lomoya ophakathi kwesivalo newayini**

headspace solid-phase micro extraction *noun*

Subject Winemaking

an extraction method to analyse volatile compounds in the headspace.

Synonyms **headspace analysis**

Afrikaans **lugspasie-analise, lugspasie-ekstraksie**

Xhosa **uhlalutyo lomoya ophakathi kwesivalo newayini**

headspace volume *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the volume of air between the wine and the closure.

Afrikaans **lugspasievolume**

Xhosa **ubungakanani bomoya ophakathi kwesivalo newayini**

heady *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a high alcohol wine.

Afrikaans **hoofdig**

Xhosa **nxilisa (yo)**

heart *noun*

Subject Distillation

the raw spirit that is diverted to the spirit receiver and matured in barrels.

Synonyms middle cut
Afrikaans hart (van distillaat)
Xhosa umbindi, isipirithi esikrwada

heat exchanger *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a unit that transfers heat from one liquid (or vapour) to another without mixing the fluids.
Afrikaans hitte-uitruilaar
Xhosa ukugqithisa ubushushu

heat shrink *noun*

Subject Packaging
the application of heat to shrink a band of plastic material around a product.
Afrikaans hitte-inkrimping
Xhosa ukunyibilikisa ngobushushu

heat stabilisation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of removing excess protein to preserve a wine's clarity when stored under warm conditions.
Afrikaans hittestabilisasie, proteïenstabilisasie
Xhosa ukuzinzisa ngobushushu

heat stability *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine that is protein stable under warm conditions.
Afrikaans hittestabiliteit
Xhosa ulawulo-bushushu

heat stress *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the negative effects of high temperatures on vines.
Afrikaans hittestres
Xhosa uxinzelelo lobushushu

heat treatment *noun*

Subject Propagation
a technique used in propagation to eliminate systemic diseases from grapevine material by placing infected plants at a high temperature and then propagation is started from the shoot apices.
Synonyms thermotherapy
Afrikaans hittebehandeling, termoterapie
Xhosa unyango ngobushushu, ukunyanga ngobushushu

heavy *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine containing such a prominent content of alcohol and/or tannin and/or extract, that it will be difficult to balance these components with the acidity and fruit.
Afrikaans swaar
Xhosa nzima, khulu

heavy metals *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
group of metallic elements with generally a high specific gravity and usually damaging to the environment in excessive amounts.
Afrikaans swaarmetale
Xhosa isinyithi

heavy pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning
abnormal cutting of high quantities of unwanted wood leaving less buds per vine.
Synonyms severe pruning
Afrikaans strafsnoei, strawwe snoei, swaarsnoei
Xhosa ukuthena kakhulu

hectare *noun*

an area of land equivalent to 10 000 square meters or 2.47 acres.
Afrikaans hektaar
Xhosa ihekthare

hectolitre *noun*

100 litres.
Afrikaans hektoliter
Xhosa i-hektolitha

hedge system *noun*

Subject Trellising
vertical trellis system.
Synonyms fence system
Afrikaans heiningstelsel
Xhosa indlela yocingo

hedging *noun*

Subject Viticulture
first pruning in winter to shorten canes to approximately 30 cm.
Synonyms pre-pruning
Afrikaans voorsnoei, borselkopsnoei
Xhosa utheno lwekheyini

healing-in *noun*

Subject Viticulture
covering the roots of young grafted vines with soil in a special area before planting them in the vineyard.
Afrikaans inlê
Xhosa ukogquma iingcambu ezifakelelweyo

hemicellulase *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an enzyme used in wine making
Afrikaans hemiselulase
Xhosa i hemiseluleyisi

herbaceous *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

herbicide

a wine tasting term describing a wine with an aroma or flavour similar to herbs.

Afrikaans **bossieagtig, kruidagtig**
Xhosa **ivumba lemifuno**

herbicide *noun*

Subject Viticulture
chemicals applied to vineyards to control the growth of weeds.

Synonyms **weedkiller**
Afrikaans **onkruidoder**
Xhosa **isibulala-khula**

heredity *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
transfer of genetic information from parent to descendants.

Afrikaans **(oor)erflikheid, oorerwing**
Xhosa **ukuba yimfuzo, imfuzo**

hexose *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
a sugar containing six carbon atoms in its structure (all major grape sugars are hexoses).

Afrikaans **heksose**
Xhosa **i hexose**

high performance liquid chromatography *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Analysis
chemical analytic analysis method to identify and quantify compounds in grapes or wine.

Abbreviation: **HPLC**
Afrikaans **hoëdrukvløistofchromatografie**
Xhosa **i-HPLC**

higher alcohols *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
alcohols containing a higher number of carbon atoms than ethyl alcohol. Their quantity is limited in wines and in all fermented liquids.

Afrikaans **hoër alkohole**
Xhosa **utywala obuphezulu**

histamine *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
an amine that may occur in wine and which may cause allergic reactions in certain humans

Afrikaans **histamien**
Xhosa **ihistamini**

hoch bottle *noun*

Subject Bottle type
an elegant long neck bottle usually in brown, of German origin used for sweeter style wines.

Synonyms **hock bottle**
Afrikaans **hockbottel, hochbottel**
Xhosa **ibhotile ihoch, ibhotile ihock**

hock bottle *noun*

Subject Bottle type
an elegant long neck bottle usually in brown, of German origin used for sweeter style wines.

Synonyms **hoch bottle**
Afrikaans **hockbottel, hochbottel**
Xhosa **ibhotile ihoch, ibhotile ihock**

hogshead *noun*

Subject Barrel type
a wine barrel that holds approximately 239 litres.

Afrikaans **okshoof**
Xhosa **ifatyi ihogshead, ifatyi enentloko enkulu**

hollow *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
wine tasting term describing a wine lacking flavour, especially on the mid palate.

Afrikaans **hol, leeg, vals**
Xhosa **ihamte**

hollow a stave *verb*

Subject Cooperage
to cut the concave side inside the stave before it is bent.

Afrikaans **duig uithol**
Xhosa **ukugqobhoza iplanga**

hollow knife *noun*

Subject Implement
used by coopers for cutting the concave side, inside the stave before it is bent.

Afrikaans **(uit)holmes**
Xhosa **uhlobo lwemela (eyenza ifatyi ngqukuva)**

honeyed *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
relates to the rich fruitiness sometimes exhibited by sweet wines. The character may become more prominent with time as wine ages and oxidises.

Afrikaans **heuningagtig**
Xhosa **incasa yobusi**

hoop *noun*

Subject Cooperage
strips of metal which hold the barrel together.

Afrikaans **hoepel**
Xhosa **isazinge sefatyi**

hoop driver *noun*

Subject Cooperage
implement used to fasten the hoops on the barrel.

Afrikaans **hoepelhamer**
Xhosa **isixhobo sokuvala isazinge sefatyi**

hoop rivet *noun*

Subject Cooperage

bolts used to form the hoops around the barrel.

Afrikaans **hoepelnael**

Xhosa **amaqhosha esazinge sefatyi**

horizontal cylindrical tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking

type of tank used in wine making with a shape as described.

Afrikaans **horisontale silindriese tenk**

Xhosa **itanki lewayini elingumqulu osezantsi**

horizontal press *noun*

Subject Winemaking

type of press.

Afrikaans **horisontale pers**

Xhosa **uxovulelo ezantsi**

horizontal tasting *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

a structured tasting of wine, of the same style or grape, from different regions or countries all from the same vintage.

Afrikaans **horisontale proe**

Xhosa **ungcamlo lweyayini enye yendawo ezohlukeneyo**

hormone *noun*

Subject Botany

compounds produced by plants that, in low concentrations, regulate physiological plant processes. They are transported from one site of production to a site of action.

Afrikaans **hormoon**

Xhosa **incindi yedlala, inomoni**

host cell *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

a cell that houses foreign molecules or viruses and supports them using its own metabolism.

Afrikaans **gasheersel**

Xhosa **indawo ehlala isifo**

host plant *noun*

Subject Viticulture

any plant attacked by a pest or parasite.

Afrikaans **gasheerplant**

Xhosa **isityalo esinesifo**

hot bottling *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the process of heating wine to a temperature high enough to kill all microorganisms such as yeast or bacteria, bottling the hot wine and leaving it to cool naturally.

Afrikaans **warm bottelering**

Xhosa **ukugalela ebhotileni ishushu**

hot bottling machine *noun*

Subject Machinery

machine for bottling of hot wine.

Afrikaans **warmbottelingsmasjien**

Xhosa **umatshini wokugalela ebhotileni ishushu**

hot callusing *noun*

Subject Viticulture

parenchymatic tissue that arises from the cambium at 28°C for the healing of the graft union.

Afrikaans **warmkallus**

Xhosa **ukutshiswa kwekhalusi**

hot fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

fermentation at 25°C and higher.

Afrikaans **warmgisting**

Xhosa **ukuvubela ishushu**

hot glue labelling machine *noun*

Subject Packaging

a labelling machine which applies labels, usually to a rigid container, using an adhesive which is solid at room temperature.

Afrikaans **warmgom-etiketteermasjien**

Xhosa **umatshini oncamathisela ilebhile**

hot stabilization *noun*

Subject Winemaking

method for stabilising a wine for proteins and micro organisms.

Afrikaans **warmstabilisasie**

Xhosa **uzinziso ngobushushu**

hot water treatment *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the process of immersing grapevine propagation material in 50°C hot water for varying times to reduce pests and diseases.

Afrikaans **warmwaterbehandeling**

Xhosa **unyango ngamanzi ashushu**

hot wine *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine high in alcohol and giving a prickly or burning sensation on the palate.

Afrikaans **alkoholrykewyn**

Xhosa **tshisa (ngenxa totywala obuninzi)**

house brand *noun*

Subject Marketing

brand belonging to a retail group.

Afrikaans **kleinhandel-handelsmerk**

Xhosa **uphawo loshishino lwevenkile ethile**

house style *noun*

Wines or varieties which may be blended from multiple

vintages and origins to allow vintners to create a "house style" by blending for consistency and distinctive, recognizable aromas and flavours year after year.

Afrikaans **huisstyl**

Xhosa **isimbo sohlobo (seminyaka ngeminyaka)**

house wine *noun*

a wine featured by a restaurant or wine shop and often served in a carafe or by the glass.

Afrikaans **huiswyn**

Xhosa **iwayini yekhaya okanye ivenkile ethile**

humidity *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the moisture content of the atmosphere.

Afrikaans **humiditeit, vogtigheid**

Xhosa **ukufuma, ukunyakama**

husk *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the outermost layer of the pericarp of the fruit.

Synonyms **berry skin, grape skin, skin**

Afrikaans **druiwedop, dop**

Xhosa **intsuba ixolo, ukususwa kwexolo**

husk brandy *noun*

Subject Brandy

brandy made of pomace.

Synonyms **grappa, marc, pomace brandy**

Afrikaans **dopbrandewyn**

Xhosa **ibranti ye-mula**

husk spirit *noun*

a wine distillate produced by single or double distillation of fermented grape husks and the fermentation lees. The final product is bottled at an alcohol content of not less than 43 percent alcohol by volume.

Afrikaans **dopspiritus**

Xhosa **isipirithi samaxolo**

hybrid *noun*

Subject Botany

a cross breed of inter-fertile species of grapes, with the purpose of creating a new grape variety with especially desirable characteristics.

Afrikaans **hibried, kruising**

Xhosa **ibhastile**

hydration bath *noun*

Subject Propagation

container used to soak grafting material for maximum moisture content.

Afrikaans **waterbad**

Xhosa **ibhafu yokwenza manzi**

hydraulic basket press *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a hydraulic basket press consists of a large basket that is filled with the crushed grapes and pressure is applied through a hydraulic plate that is forced down onto the grapes.

Afrikaans **hidrouliese mandjipers**

Xhosa **uxovulo lwebhasikithi enehayidrolikh**

hydraulic post driver *noun*

Subject Viticulture

equipment used to drive posts firmly into the ground when installing a trellis system in the vineyard.

Afrikaans **hidrouliese paalplanter**

Xhosa **unyanzelo-zipali emhlabeni ngehayidro-likhi**

hydrocyanic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

an aqueous solution of hydrogen cyanide.

Synonyms **prussic acid**

Afrikaans **waterstofsianiedsuur, prussiensuur**

Xhosa **umalingatshoni, ihayidrosqyinikhi asidi**

hydrogen peroxide *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

a chemical oxidation reagent.

Afrikaans **waterstofperoksied**

Xhosa **ihayidrojini peroksayidi**

hydrogen sulphide *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

is produced in all wines by yeast, but in excess creates undesirable, rotten-egg like smell in the wine.

Afrikaans **swaelwaterstof, waterstofsulfied**

Xhosa **ihayidrojini salifayidi**

hydrolase *noun*

Subject Chemistry

enzymes involved in reactions that use water to split other molecules.

Afrikaans **hidrolase**

Xhosa **ihayidrolelyizi, isehluli manzi**

hydrolysis *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a chemical reaction wherein water molecules are used to cleave to a compound.

Afrikaans **hidrolise**

Xhosa **ihayidrolisisi**

hydrolyzed ester *noun*

Subject Chemistry

an aroma molecule (ester) that has been split into its two components of an alcohol and an acid by water.

Afrikaans **gehidroliseerde ester**

Xhosa **i-ester ehayidrolayizweyo**

hydrometer *noun*

Subject Instrument

hygiene

an instrument comprised of a vertical scale inside a sealed glass tube weighted at one end, to measure the ratio (called specific gravity) of the density of a liquid (such as grape must or wine) to that of pure water. In wine making, a hydrometer is used to measure a must's sugar content and calculating its potential alcohol, determining how fermentation is progressing and indicating when it is finished, gauging effervescence in sparkling wines, and measuring a finished wine's alcohol level.

Afrikaans **hidrometer**

Xhosa **ihayidromitha, isimeti bumanzi**

hygiene *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the cleanliness of the wine making and viticultural premises and equipment.

Afrikaans **higiëne**

Xhosa **ezempilo**

hyper-oxidation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

deliberate excess oxidation of wines.

Afrikaans **hiperoksidasie**

Xhosa **ihayipha-oxidation**

I

ice wine *noun*

Subject Wine style

a rich, flavourful dessert wine made from grapes frozen on the vine and then pressed before thawing.

Afrikaans **yswyn**

Xhosa **iwayini eyenziwe ngediliya ezikhencezi siweyo**

icon wine *noun*

Subject Marketing

small quantity of wine perceived to be of a very high quality by the wine fraternity.

Afrikaans **ikoonwyn**

Xhosa **iwayini engumzekelo**

immature *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting, Viticulture

describing grapes that are not fully matured.

Synonyms **unripe**

Afrikaans **onryp**

Xhosa **engavuthiswanga**

immunogen *noun*

Subject Biology

a substance that when introduced into the body, stimulates the production of an antibody.

Synonyms **antigen**

Afrikaans **antigeen**

Xhosa **isilwi-nokufa, isibulali-zifo**

immunoglobulin *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

a group of large glycoproteins that specifically bind to specific antigens. In the wine industry antibodies are part of many diagnostic tools used for the detection of disease causing organisms or viruses (see ELISA).

Synonyms **antibody**

Afrikaans **teenliggaam, teenstof**

Xhosa **isilwi-nezifo**

import *verb*

Subject Commerce

import of goods of a foreign country.

Afrikaans **invoer**

Xhosa **ngenisa elizweni**

import certificate *noun*

Subject Commerce

required when wine is imported from a country.

Afrikaans **invoersertifikaat**

Xhosa **isiqinisekiso sokungenisa kwelakho ilizwe**

import license *noun*

Subject Commerce

document stating required standards before a product can be imported.

Afrikaans **invoerlisensie**

Xhosa **invume yokurhweba kwelakho ilizwe**

importer *noun*

Subject Commerce

person or company who receives goods or commodities from another country.

Afrikaans **invoerder**

Xhosa **umrhwebi ongenisa impahla elizweni**

impregnate *verb*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture

1. to sparge juice or wine with a gas. 2. fertilize for growth enhancement.

Afrikaans **impregneer**

Xhosa **chumisa, ukufakela igesi**

impregnated sparkling wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a sparkling wine produced by sparging with carbon dioxide to the required level.

Afrikaans **geimpregneerde vonkelwyn**

Xhosa **iwayini efakelwe igesi**

impregnation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

process of sparging a wine.

Afrikaans **impregnasie**

Xhosa **ukufaka igesi kwiwayini**

in situ *noun*

Subject Viticulture

gathering of data on site.

Afrikaans **in situ**
Xhosa **ngaphakathi**

in vitro culture *noun*

Subject Propagation
artificial culture of cells, organs or tissues under controlled conditions.

Afrikaans **in vitro-kultuur**
Xhosa **imveliso engeyoya ndalo**

in vivo *adjective*

Subject Viticulture
in or onto a living organism.

Afrikaans **in vivo**
Xhosa **ngaphakathi kwento ephilayo**

in-row spacing *noun*

Subject Viticulture
distance between vines in a row.

Afrikaans **binnery-spasiëring**
Xhosa **izithuba emiqolweni**

incubate *verb*

Subject Propagation
to grow plant tissue under sterile conditions.

Afrikaans **inkubeer**
Xhosa **fukamiso, fukama**

incubation *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Microbiology
maintaining an organism and/or a reaction under specific conditions for its development.

Afrikaans **inkubasie**
Xhosa **ukufukamisa**

incubation period *noun*

Subject Viticulture
time lapse between infection and the first appearance of visual symptoms.

Afrikaans **inkubasieperiode**
Xhosa **ixesha lokufukama**

incubator *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Microbiology
apparatus to stimulate specific controlled conditions for incubation.

Afrikaans **inkubator**
Xhosa **isifukamisi**

indexing *noun*

Subject Plant pathology
standard procedure for the detection of virus and mycoplasma diseases.

Afrikaans **indeksering**
Xhosa **ukubonisa**

indicator *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a plant or vine that shows virus symptoms during indexing.

Afrikaans **indikator**
Xhosa **isalathisi**

indicator test *noun*

Subject Chemistry
any of various substances, such as litmus or phenolphthalein that indicate the presence, absence, or concentration of another substance or the degree of reaction between two or more substances by means of a characteristic change, especially in colour.

Afrikaans **indikator-toets**
Xhosa **uvavanyo lwesalathisi**

industrial alcohol *noun*

used in equipment and used for sterilising and cleaning of equipment.

Afrikaans **industriële alkohol, nywerheidsalkohol**
Xhosa **utywala boshishino**

inert gas *noun*

Subject Winemaking
any gas other than oxygen used to separate and protect the wine from oxidation.

Afrikaans **inerte gas**
Xhosa **umoya ongashukumiyoy**

infertile soil *noun*

Subject Soil science
soil inducing moderate or low vigour.

Afrikaans **skraal grond, onvrugbare grond**
Xhosa **umhlaba ongatyebanga, ongachumanga**

infertility *noun*

Subject Viticulture
status found in grapevine buds that do not contain inflorescence.

Afrikaans **onvrugbaarheid**
Xhosa **ubudlolo, ukungachumi**

inflorescence *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the cluster of the grapevine before flowering.

Afrikaans **bloeiwyse**
Xhosa **ukudubula**

influent water *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
water entering a process in the winery.

Afrikaans **invloeiwater**
Xhosa **amanzi angenayo**

infra-red imagery *noun*

Subject Viticulture

used in the vineyard to establish variation.

Afrikaans **infrarooi waarneming**

Xhosa **imiboniso ye-infrared**

initiation period *noun*

Subject Viticulture

botanical term for the start of the vine's fruiting when the first signs of inflorescence are evident as small knob-like structures in the developing bud.

Afrikaans **inisiaseperiode, blomtrosiniasie**

Xhosa **ukubekelela**

inner post *noun*

Subject Trellising

a post implanted in the vineyard row to support the cordon and canopywires.

Synonyms **trellis post**

Afrikaans **binnepaal**

Xhosa **ipali exhasileyo, ipali ephakathi**

inoculant *noun*

Subject Microbiology

the material used in an inoculation.

Afrikaans **entstof**

Xhosa **umhlatywa**

inoculate *verb*

Subject Winemaking

a wine making technique of adding an active yeast culture or malolactic bacteria to juice, must or wine.

Afrikaans **inent, inokuleer**

Xhosa **ufakelo legwele**

inoculation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the addition of yeast to must.

Afrikaans **inokulasie, inenting**

Xhosa **ukufakela igwele**

inoculation tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a tank used by wine makers for yeast cultivation.

Afrikaans **inokulasietenk**

Xhosa **itanki lokuvundela iwayini**

inoculum *noun*

Subject Microbiology

microorganism spores or cells used to initiate a microbial culture.

Afrikaans **inokulum**

Xhosa **isivundisi**

insect barrier *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a physical barrier consisting of a sticky substance that is

applied to the trunks of trellised vines to control insect pests.

Afrikaans **sperband**

Xhosa **isithinteli zinambuzane**

insect trap *noun*

Subject Viticulture

device placed to catch usually flying insects.

Afrikaans **inseklokval**

Xhosa **isithiyiseli zinambuzane**

insecticide *noun*

Subject Viticulture

biological or chemical compounds designed to kill, injure, reduce fertility of, or modify the behaviour of insects.

Afrikaans **insekdoeder**

Xhosa **isibulala-zinambuzane**

insects *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

group of organisms, some of which can damage grapevines.

Afrikaans **insekte**

Xhosa **isinambuzane**

insipid *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a tasting term applied to wine deficient in acid and flavour, and lacking in character.

Synonyms **flat**

Afrikaans **plat**

Xhosa **javujavu, duma, unyabingncasa**

integrated pest management *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the use of the safest combination of chemical and alternative control technologies to maintain populations of insects below a damaging level.

Abbreviation: **IPM**

Afrikaans **geintegreerde plaagbestuur**

Xhosa **ulawulo-zitshabalalisi-zityalo oludibenego**

intensity *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

wine tasting term that relates to the appearance, colour and aroma of a wine.

Afrikaans **intensiteit**

Xhosa **ukushinyana**

internode *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the portion of the cane or shoot between two adjacent nodes.

Afrikaans **internodium**

Xhosa **ilungu eliphakathi**

intra-canopy *noun*

Subject Viticulture
leaves and shoots at innerside of the outside leaves.
Afrikaans **binnelower**
Xhosa **i-intra canopy (amagqabi namasebe angaphakathi)**

intron *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a segment of a gene situated between exons that is removed before translation of messenger RNA and does not function in coding for protein synthesis.
Afrikaans **intron**
Xhosa **i- intron**

invert sugar *noun*

Subject Chemistry
the product of hydrolysis of sucrose to glucose and fructose.
Afrikaans **invertsuiker**
Xhosa **iswekile eguqukileyo**

invertase *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the yeast enzyme that catalyses the hydrolysis of sucrose to yield an equal mixture of glucose and fructose.
Afrikaans **invertase**
Xhosa **i- invateyisi (isithambisi segwele)**

iodine *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a chemical compound in the halogene group.
Afrikaans **jodium**
Xhosa **iyodini**

iodine taste *noun*

a wine having a medicinal taste.
Afrikaans **jodiumsmaak**
Xhosa **incasa ye-ayodini**

ion exchange *noun*

Subject Soil science, Winemaking
1. a process in wine making used in stabilising wine against potassium bitartrate crystallisation and adjusting acidity. 2. takes place in soil when elements are added.
Afrikaans **ioonuitruiling**
Xhosa **uguqulelo lwee-ayoni**

ion exchange column *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a column containing the resins used for ion exchange.
Afrikaans **ioonuitruilingskolom**
Xhosa **iziko loguqukelwano**

iron *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking
1. a trace mineral essential for vine growth. 2. can cause

haziness and deposits in wine.

Afrikaans **yster**
Xhosa **intsimbi**

irrigation *noun*

Subject Irrigation
the artificial application of water to the soil, essential for plant growth.
Afrikaans **besproeiing**
Xhosa **ukunkcenkeshela**

irrigation infrastructure *noun*

Subject Irrigation
reservoir, pumps and pipes necessary to provide water to the vines.
Synonyms **irrigation system**
Afrikaans **besproeiingsinfrastruktuur, besproeiingstelsel**
Xhosa **izixhobo zokunkcenkeshela, indlela yokunkcenkeshela**

irrigation management *noun*

Subject Irrigation
planning the programme of application of irrigation.
Afrikaans **besproeiingsbestuur**
Xhosa **ulawulo lonkcenkeshelo**

irrigation schedule *noun*

Subject Irrigation
the amount, intensity and intervals of irrigation.
Afrikaans **besproeiingsprogram**
Xhosa **isicwangciso sonkcenkeshelo**

irrigation system *noun*

Subject Irrigation
reservoir, pumps and pipes necessary to provide water to the vines.
Synonyms **irrigation infrastructure**
Afrikaans **besproeiingsinfrastruktuur, besproeiingstelsel**
Xhosa **izixhobo zokunkcenkeshela, indlela yokunkcenkeshela**

isinglass *noun*

Subject Winemaking
protein derived from fish used in wine making as a fining agent.
Afrikaans **vislym**
Xhosa **i- isinglas**

isoamyl acetate *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a type of ester found in wine.
Afrikaans **isoamielasetaat**
Xhosa **uhlobo lwe-estha**

isoamyl alcohol *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a higher alcohol found in wine contributing to the flavour of wine.

Afrikaans **isoamielalkohol**

Xhosa **utywala i-ayiso-amili**

isobarometric bottling apparatus *noun*

Subject Machinery

type of filler.

Synonyms **pressure filler**

Afrikaans **teendrukbotteleerder**

Xhosa **isixhobo sokugalela ebhotileni**

isobutyric acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a chemical compound with a buttery and rancid character which affects wine negatively.

Afrikaans **isobottersuur**

Xhosa **i-asidi i-ayisobhuthirikhi**

isoleucine *noun*

Subject Viticulture

amino acid found in grapes and wine.

Afrikaans **isoleusien**

Xhosa **i-ayisolesini**

isotope *noun*

Subject Winemaking

different types of atoms (nuclides) of the same chemical element, each having a different number of neutrons.

Afrikaans **isotoop**

Xhosa **i-ayisothopi**

isovaler(ian)ic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry

chemical compound found in certain wines contributing to a buttery, rancid type of flavour.

Afrikaans **isovaleriaansuur**

Xhosa **i-asidi i-asyisolava**

J

jerepigo *noun*

Subject Wine style

very sweet, grapey red or white wine, produced without fermentation. The grape juice is fortified with grape spirit.

Afrikaans **jerepiko**

Xhosa **i-jerepigo**

Jeroboam *noun*

Subject Bottle size

a bottle with a capacity of 3 litres.

Afrikaans **Jerobeam**

Xhosa **iJerobhim, i-magnam, umlinganiselo**

jigger *noun*

Subject Implement

a cooper's tool used for smoothing, cross-shave the inside of the chime in preparation for the groove to be cut in barrel construction.

Afrikaans **takel**

Xhosa **isigudisi**

jointer *noun*

Subject Implement

a six feet long plane down which the cooper pushes the staves, to be planed down, during barrel construction.

Afrikaans **skaafbank**

Xhosa **isidibanisi**

jointer knife *noun*

Subject Implement

any tool used to prepare, make, or simulate joints, such as a plane for smoothing wood surfaces prior to joining them.

Afrikaans **lasmes**

Xhosa **imela yesidibanisi**

jointing *noun*

Subject Cooperage

the act or process of making a joint; also, the joints thus produced.

Afrikaans **voegwerk**

Xhosa **ukudibanisa**

juice desulphiting unit *noun*

Subject Winemaking

machinery used to remove the excess sulphur dioxide from grape juice.

Afrikaans **sapontswaelingseenheid**

Xhosa **icandelo lokukhupha i-salfa kwijusi**

juice separator *noun*

Subject Winemaking

apparatus for separating juice from the skins.

Afrikaans **sapskeier**

Xhosa **isihluzo sewayini esentsha**

jupiter grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation

machine is used to make specific cuts in the scion and rootstock for the formation of the graft union.

Afrikaans **jupiter-enting**

Xhosa **umatshini wokusika inxeba**

K

karyotype *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

an arrangement of chromosomes of an organism according to their size to form a chart.

Afrikaans **kariotipe**

Xhosa ikhromosomi-sicuku

katydid *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
cricket-like flying insect damaging vines seriously.

Synonyms long-horned grasshopper

Afrikaans krompokkels

Xhosa inyenzane

kauda *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
the quality or aftertaste of a wine is measured by counting in seconds the duration, length or persistence of the sum-total of the taste impressions which remain in the mouth after the wine has been tasted.

Afrikaans kauda

Xhosa ubalo-sikhokhowane

ketone *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a chemical compound present only in trace amounts as a by-product of oxidation.

Afrikaans ketoon

Xhosa i-khethowuni

ketose *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a sugar containing a carbonyl group.

Afrikaans ketose

Xhosa i-khothowuzi

kick-up *noun*

Subject Packaging
term used to refer to the dimple, or indentation at the bottom of a wine bottle.

Synonyms punt, push-up

Afrikaans instulping, stolp

Xhosa iimpundu zebhotile, isihofu kumphantsi webholile

kierie method *noun*

Subject Training
technique for the training of young vines.

Afrikaans kieriemetode

Xhosa i-kiri (umiso lweemidilya esemitsha)

kieselguhr *noun*

Subject Winemaking
fine grained hydrated silica composed of the siliceous cell walls of diatoms, used as a filter aid during wine making.

Term Note Origin: Germany

Synonyms diatomaceous earth

Afrikaans diatomeëaarde, kieselguhr

Xhosa ikhiseleguri, isihluzi

killer yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast
a yeast that secretes a toxin that can kill other yeasts.

Afrikaans killergis

Xhosa isibulali-magwele

kiln drying *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Equipment
thermally insulated chambers, or ovens, in which controlled temperature regimes are produced, to harden, burn or dry oak wood used in barrel construction.

Afrikaans oonddroging

Xhosa indlela yewonti

knapsack sprayer *noun*

a portable sprayer used to spray insecticides, fungicides or weedkillers in vineyards. *noun*
a portable sprayer used to spray insecticides, fungicides or weedkillers in vineyards.

Synonyms backpack sprayer

Afrikaans rugsakspuit, knapsakspuit

Xhosa isitshizi esibelekwayo

knockout *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the elimination of a gene so that organisms lose that specific characteristic.

Afrikaans uitslaan

Xhosa uguqulo

kosher wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
wine produced under strict Rabbinical supervision and/or meets all Talmudic specifications.

Afrikaans kosjerwyn

Xhosa iwayini yomthendeleko wamaJuda

L

label *noun*

Subject Packaging
identification mark on a bottle or carton. Usually contains the name of the wine, wine type, alcohol content and capacity etc depending on the laws of each country.

Synonyms wine label

Afrikaans etiket, wynetiket

Xhosa ileybheli, ileybheli yewayini

label *verb*

Subject Packaging
the process of attaching a label to a container.

Afrikaans etiketteer

Xhosa ukufakela leybheli

label applicator *noun*

Subject Machinery
the part of the machine used to apply labels to packages.

Afrikaans etiketaanwender

Xhosa **isifakeli leybheli**

label design *noun*

Subject Packaging
process of developing a label.

Afrikaans **etiketontwerp**
Xhosa **uyilo lweleybheli**

label paper *noun*

Subject Packaging
paper on which a label is printed.

Afrikaans **etiketpapier**
Xhosa **iphepha lokulebhelisha**

label scuffing *noun*

Subject Packaging
damage caused to labels by scratching, rubbing or scraping.

Afrikaans **etiketbeskadiging**
Xhosa **ukonakalisa ilebhile**

label specification *noun*

Subject Packaging
regulations and requirements to which a label must adhere to.

Afrikaans **etiketspesifikasie**
Xhosa **ingcaciso yelebhile**

labeller *noun*

Subject Machinery
a machine used to dispense, apply or print and apply labels to packages.

Synonyms **labelling machine**
Afrikaans **etiketteermasjien, etiketteerder**
Xhosa **umatshini wokulebhelisha**

labelling machine *noun*

Subject Machinery
a machine used to dispense, apply or print and apply labels to packages.

Synonyms **labeller**
Afrikaans **etiketteermasjien, etiketteerder**
Xhosa **umatshini wokulebhelisha**

labrusca *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing the unique musky, grapy character of a wine made from *Vitis labrusca*.

Synonyms **foxy**
Afrikaans **muskusgeur, jakkalsgeur**
Xhosa **ivumba lobungcuka (isimo sewayini)**

lactase *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an enzyme that catalyzes the hydrolysis of lactose into glucose and galactose.

Afrikaans **laktase**

Xhosa **i-laktheyizi**

lactic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
an acid formed in trace amounts during yeast fermentation and in larger amounts during malolactic fermentation, in which bacteria converts malic acid into lactic acid and carbon dioxide.

Afrikaans **melksuur**
Xhosa **i-asidi i-lakthikhi, isimuncu esifunyanwayo**

lactic acid bacteria *noun*

Subject Winemaking
bacteria that converts malic acid into lactic acid and CO₂.

Abbreviation: **LAB**
Synonyms **lactic bacteria**
Afrikaans **melksuurbakterie**
Xhosa **ibakhteriya yelakthiki asidi**

lactic bacteria *noun*

Subject Winemaking
bacteria that converts malic acid into lactic acid and CO₂.

Synonyms **lactic acid bacteria**
Afrikaans **melksuurbakterie**
Xhosa **ibakhteriya yelakthiki asidi**

lactobacillus *noun*

Subject Oenology
bacteria occurring in wine that can be beneficial or detrimental.

Afrikaans **laktobacillus**
Xhosa **i-laktobakhilasi**

lactone *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a cyclic ester with a sweet coconut bouquet.

Afrikaans **laktoon**
Xhosa **i-lakhthoni**

lamina *noun*

Subject Botany
a botanical term describing the expanded portion of the leaf of a vine.

Synonyms **blade**
Afrikaans **blaarskyf, bladskyf**
Xhosa **incam yegqabi**

late harvest *noun*

Subject Wine style
a term used for wines made from late-picked fully ripe grapes, usually sweet.

Afrikaans **laat-oes**
Xhosa **isivuno samva**

lateral bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the small green bud next to the main bud in each leaf axil

that gives rise to lateral shoots during the same year of formation.

Synonyms **prompt bud**

Afrikaans **sylootoog, laterale oog**

Xhosa **iliso elisecaleni**

lateral root *noun*

Subject Botany, Grapevine morphology

arise at irregular intervals from the primary root.

Synonyms **branch root**

Afrikaans **sywortel, laterale wortel**

Xhosa **ingcambu elisebe, isebe lengcambu**

lateral shoot *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the secondary shoots which develop from lateral buds.

Afrikaans **laterale loot**

Xhosa **isebe iliso lokuqala**

lath-house *noun*

Subject Viticulture

construction that provides outdoor shade and protects container grown plants from high temperatures.

Synonyms **shade house**

Afrikaans **lathuis, skaduhuis**

Xhosa **indlu enomthunzi**

latitude *noun*

angular distance north or south of the equator measured in degrees and minutes.

Afrikaans **breedtegraad**

Xhosa **isibanzi, ububanzi**

layer cane *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a shoot or cane used to fill vine gaps by covering it with soil while still attached to the parent vine.

Synonyms **layer shoot**

Afrikaans **inlêloot, inlêer**

Xhosa **ikeyni (yokuvala idiliya eyogqunywa ngomhlaba)**

layer shoot *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a shoot or cane used to fill vine gaps by covering it with soil while still attached to the parent vine.

Synonyms **layer cane**

Afrikaans **inlêloot, inlêer**

Xhosa **ikeyni (yokuvala idiliya eyogqunywa ngomhlaba)**

layout of vineyard *noun*

Subject Viticulture

when at a given site the position of individual vines are marked using planting lines.

Afrikaans **wingerduitleg**

Xhosa **isimo sesisitya seediliya**

leaching *noun*

Subject Soil science

the process of removal of soluble material by the passage of water through the soil.

Afrikaans **loging (1)**

Xhosa **khukuliseka**

lead *noun*

Subject Winemaking

toxic metal found in wine due to contamination.

Afrikaans **lood**

Xhosa **iledi**

lead capsule *noun*

Subject Packaging

decorative foil made from lead covering the cork and the neck of the bottle.

Afrikaans **loodkapsule**

Xhosa **ifoyili yeledi**

leaf *noun*

Subject Botany

an expanded lateral outgrowth of a shoot, arising at a node which has a bud in its axil functioning as the main site of photosynthesis.

Afrikaans **blaar**

Xhosa **igqabi**

leaf ag(e)ing *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a natural process which occurs after 80 – 90 days after unfolding when the rate of photosynthesis drops, yellow and orange pigments develop and carbohydrates and nutrients are moved from the leaves to different parts of the vine.

Afrikaans **blaarveroudering**

Xhosa **ukukhula kwegqabi**

leaf analysis *noun*

Subject Analysis

determination of chemical composition of leaves.

Afrikaans **blaarontleding**

Xhosa **ucalulo lwamagqabi**

leaf area *noun*

Subject Botany

total leaf surface of the vine.

Afrikaans **blaaroppervlakte**

Xhosa **indawo yamagqabi**

leaf bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

a bud that develops into a shoot, bearing leaves but no flower clusters.

Afrikaans **blaaroor**

Xhosa **umdumba wegqabi**

leaf curl mite *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a grapevine pest causing damage to the vine leaves by curling them.

Afrikaans **krulblaarmyt**

Xhosa **isinambuzane esitya amagqabi**

leaf drop *noun*

Subject Viticulture

abscission of leaves marking the end of the yearly vine growth cycle.

Synonyms **leaf fall**

Afrikaans **blaarval**

Xhosa **ukuwa kwamagqabi**

leaf exposure *noun*

Subject Viticulture

positioning of leaves for maximum interception of sunlight.

Afrikaans **blaarblootstelling**

Xhosa **ukuvela kwamagqabi elangeni**

leaf fall *noun*

Subject Viticulture

abscission of leaves marking the end of the yearly vine growth cycle.

Synonyms **leaf drop**

Afrikaans **blaarval**

Xhosa **ukuwa kwamagqabi**

leaf folder *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

insects which cause damage to vines at the caterpillar stage.

Synonyms **leaf roller**

Afrikaans **bladroller**

Xhosa **isinambuzane (esitya amagqabi), imibungu etya amagqabi**

leaf nutrition *noun*

Subject Viticulture

application of liquid fertilisers to the leaves.

Synonyms **foliage nutrition**

Afrikaans **blaarvoeding**

Xhosa **isondlo samagqabi**

leaf removal *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the removal of leaves to obtain desired light levels in the canopy.

Synonyms **leaf thinning**

Afrikaans **blaarverwydering**

Xhosa **ukuthena amagqabi**

leaf roller *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

insects which cause damage to vines at the caterpillar stage.

Synonyms **leaf folder**

Afrikaans **bladroller**

Xhosa **isinambuzane (esitya amagqabi), imibungu etya amagqabi**

leaf scar *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the scar left on the shoot after a leaf falls.

Afrikaans **blaarlitteken**

Xhosa **isiva esiqwini (emva kokuwa kwamagqabi)**

leaf shading *noun*

Subject Viticulture

occurs in dense canopies obscuring exposure to sunlight.

Afrikaans **blaaroorshaduwing, blaarbeskaduwing**

Xhosa **ukogqumeka kwamagqabi**

leaf thinning *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the removal of leaves to obtain desired light levels in the canopy.

Synonyms **leaf removal**

Afrikaans **blaarverwydering**

Xhosa **ukuthena amagqabi**

leaf water potential *noun*

Subject Botany

a physiological measurement used to assess the general water status of a plant.

Afrikaans **blaarwaterpotensiaal**

Xhosa **amanzi eqqabini**

leafhopper *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Grapevine pest

insect causing damage to the crop.

Afrikaans **blaarspringer**

Xhosa **isinambuzane esitya amagqabi ediliya**

leafroll *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a viral disease occurring in vines caused by grapevine leafroll associated viruses (GLRaV).

Synonyms **grapevine leafroll disease**

Afrikaans **rolblaar, rolblad**

Xhosa **isifo sokubola kwamagqabi ediliya**

leafroll associated viruses *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a complex of viruses associated with the occurrence of leafroll on vines.

Synonyms **grapevine leafroll viruses, grapevine**

leafroll-associated viruses

Afrikaans **wingerd rolblaar-geassosieerde virusse,**

rolblaar geassosieerde virusse, rolblad

geassosieerde virusse, wingerd-rolblaarvirusse

Xhosa **izifo ezihambelana nokubola kwemidiliya, isifo**

esinxulumene nokushwabana kwamagqabi

lean *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine thin in the mouth.
Afrikaans **dun (1)**
Xhosa **ukubhitya**

leathery *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting, Viticulture
1. the aroma of old leather most frequently associated with older red wines. 2. description of the texture of a leaf.
Afrikaans **leeragtig**
Xhosa **lushica**

lees *noun*

Subject Winemaking
wine sediment that occurs during and after fermentation consisting of dead yeast cells and other solids.
Synonyms **yeast lees**
Afrikaans **gismoer**
Xhosa **imula yegwele, imula**

lees brandy *noun*

Subject Brandy
brandy distilled from lees and has an alcohol content of less than 86 vol.% and not lower than 43 vol.%.
Afrikaans **moerbrandewyn**
Xhosa **ibranti yemula**

lees contact *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the period of time in which the lees is in contact with a wine in a container, contributing to the complexity and flavour of a wine.
Afrikaans **gismoerkontak**
Xhosa **ubudala bemula**

lees flavour *noun*

Subject Winemaking
wine tasting term describing a yeast-like and toast-like flavour.
Afrikaans **gismoerkarakter**
Xhosa **ivumba lemula**

lees oil *noun*

Subject Distillation
a term used to describe the higher alcohol flavour in brandy.
Afrikaans **moerolie**
Xhosa **i-oyile yemula**

lees stirring *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine making process in which the lees is mixed or stirred with the wine in the container.
Synonyms **batonage, rousing, stirring**
Afrikaans **roer, klits**
Xhosa **vubelisa(yo), ukuvubela iwayini, vubela**

lees wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
sediment after a wine was racked.
Afrikaans **moerwyn**
Xhosa **iwayini yemula**

legs *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
the viscous droplets that form and ease down the sides of the glass when the wine is swirled, usually indicating a rich, full-bodied wine with a fair amount of alcohol.
Synonyms **tears**
Afrikaans **bene, trane**
Xhosa **imilenze, inyembezi zewayini**

length *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing the amount of time the sensations of taste and aroma persist after swallowing.
Afrikaans **lengte**
Xhosa **ubude**

lenticel *noun*

Subject Botany
a pore-like, slightly raised spot on pedicels, shoots and grape berries.
Afrikaans **lentisel, kurkstippel**
Xhosa **ilentiseli**

lesion *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a wound as a result of insects or fungi attacks.
Afrikaans **letsel**
Xhosa **umonakalo, inxeba**

life cycle *noun*

Subject Viticulture
growth processes of living organisms.
Afrikaans **lewensiklus**
Xhosa **amanqanaba okuphila**

lifestyle wine *noun*

Subject Wine type
lighter to medium-bodied wine.
Synonyms **easy drinking wine**
Afrikaans **kuierwyn, leefstyl wyn**
Xhosa **iwayini elula ukusela**

light *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine with low alcohol and viscosity.
Synonyms **light-bodied**
Afrikaans **ligte**
Xhosa **khaphu-khaphu, lula (ngokotywala)**

light pressing *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the first juice recovered from the pulp after crushing from the press.

Synonyms **first pressing**
Afrikaans **ligte pers**
Xhosa **ukuxovula kokuqala**

light pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture
removing less buds than normal during pruning.

Afrikaans **ligte snoei**
Xhosa **ukuthena kancinci**

light wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
wine with an alcohol lower than 10 vol.%

Synonyms **low kilojoule wine**
Afrikaans **lae kilojoulewyn**
Xhosa **iwayini entywala obuncinci**

light-bodied *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine with low alcohol and viscosity.

Synonyms **light**
Afrikaans **ligte**
Xhosa **khaphu-khaphu, lula (ngokotywala)**

lignification *noun*

Subject Botany
the development of bark-like tissue on canes.

Synonyms **hardening**
Afrikaans **verharding**
Xhosa **ukuqina, ukubalukhuni, ukuphuma isikhokho**

lignified *adjective*

Subject Botany
the presence of wood or bark-like tissue on canes and peduncles.

Afrikaans **verhout**
Xhosa **ukoma, ukubanokhuni okanye isikhokho**

lignify *verb*

Subject Botany
to develop wood or bark-like tissue on canes.

Afrikaans **verhard**
Xhosa **ukuphuma isikhokho okanye ukhuni**

lignin *noun*

Subject Botany
a complex polymer found in cell walls of plants making them rigid and woody.

Afrikaans **houtstof, lignien**
Xhosa **ukhuni, isikhokho**

lime *noun*

Subject Viticulture
different forms of limestone are sometimes added to soils to neutralize soil acidity.

Afrikaans **kalk**
Xhosa **ikalika**

lime-sulphur *noun*

Subject Viticulture
foul-smelling spraying material against fungi and mites.

Afrikaans **kalkswael**
Xhosa **ikalika-sibabule**

liming *noun*

Subject Viticulture
process of adding lime to the soil.

Afrikaans **bekalking**
Xhosa **ukukalika**

Limousin oak *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a type of oak wood used to make wine barrels as the wood is loosely grained and which imparts a more obvious oak flavour and stronger tannins.

Afrikaans **Limousin-eik**
Xhosa **um-okhi iLimosini**

lingering *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing the flavour and persistence of flavour in a wine after tasting.

Afrikaans **talmend**
Xhosa **lunzulu, eshiyekelayo**

linkage *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
genes that are known to be inherited together because they are close to one another on the same chromosome.

Afrikaans **skakeling, koppeling**
Xhosa **udibaniso**

linkage map *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
depending on how often certain characteristics are seen to appear at the same time in an organism, it is possible to predict where on a chromosome the encoding genes may be found.

Afrikaans **skakelingspadkaart**
Xhosa **ityathanga leekhromosowumi**

lipase *noun*

Subject Enzyme, Winemaking
an enzyme that catalyzes the hydrolysis of triglycerides to yield glycerol and fatty acids.

Afrikaans **lipase**
Xhosa **ilipheyizi**

lipid *noun**Subject* Biochemistry

an organic compound that is insoluble in water but soluble in nonpolar organic solvents, is oily to the touch, and together with carbohydrates and proteins constitute the principal structural material of living cells.

Afrikaans **lipied, vetstof***Xhosa* **iliphidi****liqueur brandy** *noun**Subject* Brandy

pot still brandy with an alcohol content of 38% volume.

Afrikaans **likeurbrandewyn***Xhosa* **ibranti ilikhiyo****liquid chromatography** *noun**Subject* Analysis

a form of chromatography employing a liquid as the moving phase and a solid or a liquid on a solid support as the stationary phase.

Abbreviation: **LC***Afrikaans* **vloeistofchromatografie****liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry** *noun**Subject* Analysis

the specific detection and potential identification of chemicals in the presence of other chemicals using liquid chromatography and mass spectrometry.

Abbreviation: **LC-MS***Afrikaans***vloeistofchromatografie-massaspektrometrie****liquid fertilizer** *noun**Subject* Fertilization

plant nutrition in the form of a liquid.

Afrikaans **vloeibare kunsmis***Xhosa* **isichumisi esingamanzi****liquid scintillation counting** *noun**Subject* Analysis

a standard laboratory method in the life-sciences for measuring radiation from beta-emitting compounds.

Afrikaans **vloeistofflikkering telling,****vloeistofsintillasie telling****liquor board** *noun*

government body controlling the production and sale of liquor in South Africa.

Afrikaans **drankraad***Xhosa* **iqumrhu lotywala****liquor law** *noun*

laws that control production and sale of liquor in South Africa.

Afrikaans **drankwet***Xhosa* **umthetho wotywala****liquor legislation** *noun*

regulations of the liquor law.

Afrikaans **drankwetgewing***Xhosa* **umthetho-wotywala****liquor license** *noun*

license issued by the liquor board to trade in liquor products.

Afrikaans **dranklisensie***Xhosa* **ilayisenisi yotywala****liquor trade** *noun*

all institutions dealing in liquor in South Africa.

Afrikaans **drankhandel***Xhosa* **ushishino ngotywala****liquor warehouse** *noun*

registered premise where liquor is stored under the liquor law.

Afrikaans **drankpakhuis***Xhosa* **ikoyi yotywala****lister plough** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

implement used to make a ridge.

Synonyms **ridging plough, tumping plough***Afrikaans* **operdploeg, aanerdploeg***Xhosa* **ufolwana, uguqukani****listing** *noun**Subject* Cooperage

process of putting a rough shape into the stave with an axe.

Afrikaans **lys***Xhosa* **uludwe****litmus** *noun**Subject* Chemistry

a dye that is red under acid conditions and blue under alkaline conditions.

Afrikaans **lakmoes***Xhosa* **umchisa ojikwa ube bomvu yiasidi, iilitmasi****little leaf** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

a phenomenon associated by a deficiency in zinc.

Afrikaans **kleinblaar***Xhosa* **igqabi elimfakamfaka****little quarter** *noun**Subject* Cooperage

a kind of hoop of a barrel.

Afrikaans **nouehals***Xhosa* **uhlobo lwesazinge sefatyi**

lively *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine that is crisp and has a good acidity.

Synonyms **fresh**
Afrikaans **vars**
Xhosa **philile, intsha**

load bin *noun*

Subject Winemaking
container used to collect and transport grapes.

Synonyms **pressing bin**
Afrikaans **parsbak**
Xhosa **umgqomo wokuqokelela iidiliya**

loading skid *noun*

Subject Winemaking
supporting system to load and unload barrels.

Synonyms **barrel ramp**
Afrikaans **vatlaaibrug**
Xhosa **ibhulorho yemiphanda**

loam *noun*

Subject Soil science
medium textured soil.

Afrikaans **leem**
Xhosa **umhlaba ovundu-vundu**

lobe *noun*

Subject Botany
grape leaves are divided into five lobes centred around the five main leaf veins and separated by sinuses.

Afrikaans **lob**
Xhosa **iceba**

lock n pop *noun*

Subject Packaging
a waterbased, non-toxic, biodegradable, organic, FDA approved adhesive used to stabilise pallet loads of bags or boxes.

Afrikaans **kleefverpakkingsmiddel**
Xhosa **isincamathelisi sebhokisi neengxowa**

long *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing the length of the flavour in the mouth.

Afrikaans **lang**
Xhosa **yahlala, inde**

long bearer *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a bearer longer than 8 fruitful buds.

Afrikaans **langdraer**
Xhosa **bambelela, idiliya ende**

long chain fatty acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a fatty acid containing more than four carbon atoms.

Afrikaans **langkettingvetsuur**
Xhosa **ifatty acid enetsheyina elide**

long distance imagery *noun*

Subject Viticulture
aerial images of a vineyard to establish variation.

Afrikaans **afstandswaarneming**
Xhosa **umfanekiso wesitiya esithathwe emoyeni**

long pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Pruning
system where canes are pruned to 8-15 buds.

Synonyms **cane pruning**
Afrikaans **langdraersnoei**
Xhosa **ukuthenwa komwoba, ukuthena ushiye amahlahla amade**

long whip grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
splice grafting with two cuts or tongues.

Afrikaans **langtong-enting**
Xhosa **ukufakela ngemela enkuku**

long-horned grasshopper *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
cricket-like flying insect damaging vines seriously.

Synonyms **katydid**
Afrikaans **krompokkels**
Xhosa **inyenzane**

longitude *noun*

a position on the Earth that is measured in degrees east or west of a meridian.

Afrikaans **lengtegraad**
Xhosa **iside, ubude bokuxwesa**

lot number *noun*

Subject Packaging
number allocated to a batch of wine.

Afrikaans **lotnommer**
Xhosa **inombolo**

low alcohol wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
wine made from early picked grapes low in sugar with an alcohol content of between 6,5 vol.% and 10 vol.%.

Afrikaans **lae-alkoholwyn**
Xhosa **iwayini enotywala obuncinci**

low kilojoule wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
wine with an alcohol lower than 10 vol.%

Synonyms **light wine**
Afrikaans **lae kilojoulewyn**

Xhosa **iwayini enotywala obuncinci**

low vacuum filling machine *noun*

Subject Machinery
machine using low vacuum used in the filling of containers.

Afrikaans **lae vakuumvulmasjien**

Xhosa **umatshini wokuvala (osebenzisa umoya)**

low wine *noun*

Subject Distillation
product of the first distillation of wine, normally at 30 vol.% alcohol.

Synonyms **singlings**

Afrikaans **ru-brandewyn**

Xhosa **iwayini ephantsi**

luscious *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing wines that are high in residual sugar and taste soft or viscous.

Afrikaans **wellustig**

Xhosa **nencasa emnandi kakhulu, ethambileyo**

luscious growth *noun*

Subject Viticulture
excessive shoot growth of vines.

Afrikaans **welige groei**

Xhosa **ukukhula kakhulu**

lyre system *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a vine training system whereby the canopy is divided horizontally into two curtains of upward-growing shoots.

Afrikaans **lierstelsel**

Xhosa **uhadi**

lysosome *noun*

Subject Biology
a membrane-bound organelle in the cytoplasm of most cells containing various hydrolytic enzymes that function in intracellular digestion.

Afrikaans **lisosoom**

Xhosa **ilayisozowum**

lysozyme *noun*

Subject Enzyme, Winemaking
an enzyme capable of destroying the cell walls of certain bacteria and fungi.

Afrikaans **lisosiem**

Xhosa **ilayisozayim**

M

macerate *verb*

Subject Winemaking
must having long or short term contact with the solid parts

of the grapes (i.e. skin, seeds and sometimes the stalks) that tend to extract colouring substances, tannin, aromas and many other constituents.

Afrikaans **masereer**

Xhosa **thambisa ngokunyakamisa**

maceration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a red wine making process in which there is contact of grape skins with the must during fermentation, extracting phenolic compounds including tannins, anthocyanins and aroma.

Afrikaans **deurweking, maserasie**

Xhosa **thambisa ngokunyakamisa**

machine pruner *noun*

Subject Viticulture
machine used for mechanical pruning of vines.

Synonyms **mechanical pruner**

Afrikaans **meganiese snoeimasjien**

Xhosa **umatshini wokuthena iidiliya, umatshini wokuthena**

macroclimate *noun*

Subject Climate
a climate broadly representing an area or region.

Afrikaans **makroklimaat**

Xhosa **imozulu kwixesha elide**

macroelement *noun*

Subject Viticulture
an essential elemental nutrient taken up in relatively large quantities and expressed as percentage in analysis of plant material.

Afrikaans **makro-element**

Xhosa **iziqalo zezityalo ezondlayo**

maderization *noun*

Subject Wine style
the process by which a wine is made to taste like Madeira wine, involving mild oxidation.

Afrikaans **maderisering**

Xhosa **ukwenziwa kwe Maderia**

maderize *verb*

Subject Wine tasting
when wine becomes oxidized or is stored in a warm area, its flavours and bouquet become stale, it develops a toffee-like flavour and the colour gains a brownish tint.

Afrikaans **maderiseer**

Xhosa **ukwenziwa kwe Maderia**

magnesium *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a macro-element essential for chlorophyll formation.

Afrikaans **magnesium**

Xhosa **imagniziyam**

magnum *noun*

Subject Packaging
a glass bottle holding 1,5 litres.

Afrikaans **magnum**
Xhosa **umlinqaniselo weelitire ezi 2,28, bhotile ephatha iiletere ezi-2,28, imagnam**

main label *noun*

Subject Packaging
the most prominent label of a container.

Synonyms **front label**
Afrikaans **hoofetiket**
Xhosa **ilebhile eyintloko, uphawu olungaphambili**

male vine *noun*

Subject Botany
tetraploid mutation occurring in vines.

Afrikaans **mannetjiesok**
Xhosa **imale vine, indoda eyivine**

malic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a naturally occurring acid found in grapes which malolactic bacteria can break down to lactic acid and CO₂.

Afrikaans **appelsuur**
Xhosa **imaliki asidi**

mallet *noun*

Subject Cooperage
an implement used in the production process of barrels.

Afrikaans **beukhamer, klophamer, klopper**
Xhosa **ihamile yomthi, isando somthi**

malolactic fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a bacterial fermentation which can occur after yeast fermentation finishes, converting malic acid into lactic acid and carbon dioxide, thereby softening and smoothing a wine.

Abbreviation: **MLF**
Afrikaans **appelmelksuurgisting**
Afkorting **AMG**
Xhosa **uvundiso lobumuncu be-apple nobobisi, i-MLF**

maltase *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an enzyme that catalyzes the hydrolysis of maltose to glucose.

Afrikaans **maltase**
Xhosa **imalitheyizi**

malvidin *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking
an anthocyanidin, a primary plant pigment found in red grapes which is primarily responsible for the colour of red wine.

Afrikaans **malvidien**

Xhosa **imalvidini**

malvidin-3-glucoside *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a glycosylated form of malvidin, an anthocyanin responsible for the red colour in grapes and wine.

Afrikaans **malvidien-3-glukosied**
Xhosa **imalvidini-3-yeswekile yediliya**

manganese *noun*

Subject Viticulture
an essential trace element for normal vine growth.

Afrikaans **mangaan**
Xhosa **imanganizi**

mannitol *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a sugar with a bitter taste produced by spoilage bacteria.

Afrikaans **mannitol**
Xhosa **imanitholi**

mannoprotein *noun*

Subject Winemaking
proteins from yeast cell walls that influence taste and stability of wine.

Afrikaans **mannoproteïen**
Xhosa **imanoproteyini, izikhuseli nencasa ezivela kwigwele**

marc *noun*

Subject Brandy
brandy made of pomace.

Synonyms **grappa, husk brandy, pomace brandy**
Afrikaans **dopbrandewyn**
Xhosa **ibranti ye-mula**

margarodes *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
scale insects that attack the roots of the vine.

Synonyms **ground pearls**
Afrikaans **grondpêrels, margarodes**
Xhosa **iiperile (isinambuzane esitya ingcambu zomdiliya)**

market access *noun*

Subject Commerce
to enter a previously unaccessible market.

Afrikaans **marktoegang**
Xhosa **ukufikelela kwimarike**

market cap *noun*

Subject Commerce
a measurement of corporate or economic size equal to the stock price times the number of shares issued by a public company.

Synonyms **market capitalisation**
Afrikaans **markkapitalisasie**

Xhosa ubungakanani bemarkike

market capitalisation *noun*

Subject Commerce

a measurement of corporate or economic size equal to the stock price times the number of shares issued by a public company.

Synonyms market cap

Afrikaans markkapitalisasie

Xhosa ubungakanani bemarkike

market entry *noun*

Subject Marketing

the launch of a new product into a new or existing market.

Afrikaans marktoetreding

Xhosa ukungena kwimarike

market price *noun*

Subject Commerce

selling price of a product.

Afrikaans markprys

Xhosa ixabiso lemarike

market research *noun*

Subject Marketing

research to identify new markets.

Afrikaans marknavorsing

Xhosa uphando lwemarike

market segment *noun*

Subject Marketing

the division of the market place into distinct subgroups or segments, each characterised by particular tastes and requiring a specific marketing mix.

Afrikaans marksegment

Xhosa inqanaba lemarike

marsala *noun*

Subject Wine style

wine made from late-picked, overripe grapes, concentrated must and the addition of 20-25 vol.% pure alcohol.

Afrikaans marsala

Xhosa imarsala, ubungakanani botywala

masculine *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine that is intense, tannic, substantial and with high alcohol levels.

Synonyms beefy, brawny, powerful

Afrikaans kragtig

Xhosa ondlekile ngotywala, enamandla ngotywala, inamandla, ondlekile

mass selection *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Propagation

a viticulture technique used to select vines to provide large quantities of buds for the propagation of vines, without

comparative analysis of feno types (versus clonal selection).

Afrikaans massakeuring, massaseleksie

Xhosa ukukhetha amaninzi

mass spectrometry *noun*

Subject Chemistry

an analytical technique used to measure the mass-to-charge ratio of ions.

Afrikaans massaspektrometrie

Xhosa ucakaco-buninzi

material other than grape *noun*

Subject Analysis, Winemaking

are leaves, stems and other foreign materials in harvested grapes.

Abbreviation: MOG

Afrikaans druifvremde materiaal, niedruifmateriaal

Afkorting MAD

Xhosa izinto ezingahambelani nediliya, i-MOG

maturation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the process by which wine matures, in bulk, in barrels or in bottles, to achieve smoothness, mellowness and unique character and complexity.

Synonyms ageing

Afrikaans veroudering

Xhosa ukhuliso

maturation cellar *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a cellar in a winery in which wine is matured in oak barrels or bottles.

Afrikaans verouderingskelder

Xhosa ikoyi yokutsalisa iwayini

mature *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

the stage at which the wine will not gain any additional complexity with further bottle ageing and is ready to drink.

Afrikaans verouderd

Xhosa ukuvuthisa, fezekisa, khule yagqiba, tsalile

maturity *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking

1. describe the ripeness of grapes. 2. the desirable state in a wine when it is at its optimum for consumption.

Afrikaans rypheid, welbeleëtheid

Xhosa ubudala, imfezeko

mealy bug *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

an aphid found on grapevines that sucks sap and acts as a vector for viruses, especially leafroll.

Synonyms grapevine mealy bug, vine mealy bug

Afrikaans wingerdwitluis, witluis

Xhosa intwala yeediliya

meaty *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing wines with a specific character.

Afrikaans vleisagtig*Xhosa* incasa ebunymarha**mechanical grape harvester** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

machine used to harvest grapes.

Afrikaans druiewoesmasjien, meganiese oesmasjien*Xhosa* umatshini wokuvuna iidiliya**mechanical harvesting** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

harvesting grapes by machine.

Afrikaans meganiese oes*Xhosa* ukuvuna ngomatshini**mechanical pruner** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

machine used for mechanical pruning of vines.

Synonyms machine pruner*Afrikaans* meganiese snoeimasjien*Xhosa* umatshini wokuthena iidiliya, umatshini wokuthena**mechanical pruning** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

pruning of grapes by machine.

Afrikaans meganiese snoei*Xhosa* ukuthena ngomatshini**medium cream sherry** *noun**Subject* Wine style

a fortified wine with a golden to amber colour and a discernible wood character with an alcohol content of at least 16 percent alcohol by volume and a sugar content between 80,0 and 115,0 grams/litre.

Afrikaans medium roomsjerrie*Xhosa* isheri ephakathi**medium-bodied** *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting

a wine that is neither light nor heavy in alcohol and extract.

Afrikaans mediumvol*Xhosa* ephakathi**medium-dry** *adjective**Subject* Wine type

a wine containing 5-12 grams residual sugar but dry enough to be consumed before or during a meal.

Afrikaans medium-droog*Xhosa* ephakathi ngokungabinaswekile**medium-sweet** *adjective**Subject* Wine type

a wine with 5-30 grams residual sugar, but not a dessert wine.

Afrikaans medium-soet*Xhosa* ephakathi ebuswitini**Melchior** *noun**Subject* Bottle size

a bottle with a capacity of 18 litres.

Afrikaans Melchior*Xhosa* I-Meltshiyi**mellow** *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine with a texture that is harmonious, smooth, not coarse or tannic - a desirable characteristic associated with maturity and age.

Synonyms round*Afrikaans* volronde*Xhosa* ngqukuva, emkhuma**membrane bioreactor** *noun**Subject* Waste and waste management

the combination of a membrane process like microfiltration or ultrafiltration with a suspended growth bioreactor.

Abbreviation: MBR

Afrikaans membraanbioreaktor*Xhosa* ibhayori-ektha-eyinwebu**membrane bioreactor treatment plant** *noun**Subject* Waste and waste management

a plant where dissolved and suspended organic and chemical constituents are removed through biodegradation.

Afrikaans membraanbioreaktor-behandelingsaanleg**membrane filter** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

filter using membranes made of synthetic polymers that have tiny uniform holes at the micron range, which blocks particles on the surface by the size of the holes.

Afrikaans membraanfilter*Xhosa* isihluzi esiyinwebu**membrane filtration** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

a wine making process in which wine is passed through a film of plastic polymer material which has uniformly sized holes which are smaller than the particles removed from the wine.

Synonyms surface filtration*Afrikaans* membraanfiltrering*Xhosa* uhluzo ngeplastikhi**mercaptan** *noun**Subject* Wine fault

a family of sulphur containing compounds that is

meristem

responsible for unpleasant rotten odours.

Afrikaans **merkaptaan**
Xhosa **ivumba elibi lesalfuri**

meristem *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the undifferentiated plant tissue from which new cells are formed, typically at the growth tip of a root and shoot.

Afrikaans **meristeem**
Xhosa **incam yokukhula**

mesocarp *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the fleshy part of the grape berry containing most of the water, sugars and acids.

Synonyms **flesh, pulp**
Afrikaans **vleis, mesokarp, pulp**
Xhosa **ukutya kweziqhamo**

mesoclimate *noun*

Subject Climate
the climate of a specific vineyard block.

Synonyms **topoclimate**
Afrikaans **mesoklimaat, topoklimaat**
Xhosa **imozulu yesidiliya esithile**

metabolic flux *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
the rate of turnover of molecules through a metabolic pathway or an enzymatic reaction.

Afrikaans **metaboliese vloei**
Xhosa **ijelo lemethabholikhi**

metabolic pathway *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
a series of continuous chemical reactions occurring within a cell.

Afrikaans **metaboliese pad**
Xhosa **indlela zemethabholikhi**

metabolism *noun*

Subject Biotechnology, Viticulture
all chemical activity within a living cell.

Afrikaans **metabolisme**
Xhosa **imethabholizim**

metabolite *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a substance necessary for or taking part in a particular metabolic process.

Afrikaans **metaboliet**
Xhosa **imethabholayithi**

metabolomics *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the study of the total interactions and contributions of organic metabolites.

Afrikaans **metabolika**
Xhosa **imethabholikhi**

metal closure *noun*

Subject Winemaking
metal screwcap to seal bottles.

Afrikaans **metaalskroefdop**
Xhosa **isivalo sentsimbi**

metal closure liner *noun*

Subject Packaging
the lining of a screw cap which comes in contact with the wine.

Afrikaans **metaal skroefdopvoering**
Xhosa **ifula lesivalo sentsimbi**

metal haze *noun*

Subject Wine fault
metals such as copper, lead, tin and iron, and if in too a high concentration in wine, will cause a haze and/or discolouration in the wine.

Afrikaans **metaaltroebelheid**
Xhosa **inkungu kwiwayini eyenziwa sisinyithi**

methanol *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an alcohol found in very small traces in wine and produced during alcoholic fermentation.

Synonyms **methyl alcohol**
Afrikaans **metanol, metielalkohol**
Xhosa **imethanoli, utywala imethili**

method cap classique *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the traditional method used to make champagne, which is fermented in the bottle.

Synonyms **champagne method, méthode champenoise**
Afrikaans **méthode champenoise, cap classique**
Xhosa **ukuvubela ishampenyini, uhlobo lokwenza ishampenyini**

méthode champenoise *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the traditional method used to make champagne, which is fermented in the bottle.

Synonyms **champagne method, method cap classique**
Afrikaans **méthode champenoise, cap classique**
Xhosa **ukuvubela ishampenyini, uhlobo lokwenza ishampenyini**

methoxypyrazine *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
chemical responsible for imparting a vegetal or herbaceous character to wine.

Afrikaans **metokspirasien**
Xhosa **i-methokhziprayizini**

Methuselah *noun*

Subject Bottle size
a large bottle holding six litres.
Afrikaans **Metusalem**
Xhosa **uMetusela**

methyl alcohol *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an alcohol found in very small traces in wine and produced during alcoholic fermentation.
Synonyms **methanol**
Afrikaans **metanol, metielalkohol**
Xhosa **imethanoli, utywala imethili**

micro-irrigation *noun*

Subject Irrigation
is an irrigation method that applies water slowly to the roots of plants, by depositing the water either on the soil surface or directly to the root zone, through a network of valves, pipes, tubing, and emitters, with the goal of minimizing water and fertilizer usage.
Afrikaans **mikrobesproeiing**
Xhosa **uchontsi-chontsi (uhlobo lokunkcenceshela)**

micro-oxygenation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
wine making technique using precise and controlled doses of oxygen addition to the must or wine so as to soften the tannins and stabilize colour extraction.
Afrikaans **mikro-oksigenase**
Xhosa **ukufaka kancinci umongomoya**

microarray chips *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
is a collection of microscopic DNA spots, commonly representing single genes, arrayed on a solid surface by covalent attachment to chemically suitable matrices.
Afrikaans **mikroskyfies**
Xhosa **i chipu zemicroarray**

microbe *noun*

Subject Biology
extremely small unicellular organism.
Synonyms **microorganism**
Afrikaans **mikrobe, mikro-organisme**
Xhosa **intshologwane, impilana**

microbial contamination *noun*

Subject Winemaking
contamination by microorganisms.
Afrikaans **mikrobiëse kontaminasie**
Xhosa **usulelo ngeentshologwane**

microbial inoculant *noun*

Subject Viticulture
bacteria or fungi that are added to soils in order to improve plant growth. *noun*
Subject Viticulture
bacteria or fungi that are added to soils in order to improve

plant growth.
Synonyms **soil inoculant**
Afrikaans **grond-inokulent**
Xhosa **ufakelo lweentshologwane, ufakelelo lwebhakteria emhlabeni**

microclimate *noun*

Subject Climate
the prevailing climate within the grapevine canopy.
Afrikaans **mikroklimaat, lowerklimaat**
Xhosa **imozulu yemidiliya**

microelement *noun*

Subject Viticulture
essential elements required in small amounts for the proper growth and metabolism of a plant or vine.
Afrikaans **mikro-element**
Xhosa **isondlo sesityalo (esfuneka kancinci)**

microenterprise *noun*

Subject Commerce
a small business.
Afrikaans **mikro-onderneming**
Xhosa **ishishini elincinci**

microfiltration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a filtration process which removes contaminants larger than 0.2 micron by passage through a microporous membrane.
Afrikaans **mikrofiltrasie**
Xhosa **uhluzo lwezinto ezincinane**

microflora *noun*

Subject Microbiology
microorganisms of a habitat.
Afrikaans **mikroflora**
Xhosa **iimpilana**

micronutrient *noun*

Subject Viticulture
mineral, that is essential in minute amounts for the proper growth and metabolism of a plant or vine.
Afrikaans **mikronutriënt**
Xhosa **isondlo esifuneka kancinci kwizityalo**

microorganism *noun*

Subject Biology
extremely small unicellular organism.
Synonyms **mikrobe**
Afrikaans **mikrobe, mikro-organisme**
Xhosa **intshologwane, impilana**

microtitre plate reader *noun*

Subject Instrument, Analysis
instrument to measure large numbers of samples on a single platform.

Afrikaans **mikrotiterplaatmeter**
Xhosa **isifundi semayikhropleyiti**

microvinification *noun*

Subject Winemaking
small-scale wine making.
Afrikaans **mikro-wynmaak, mikro-vinifikasie, mikro-wynbereiding**
Xhosa **ukwenziwa kweyayini embalwa**

middle cut *noun*

Subject Distillation
the raw spirit that is diverted to the spirit receiver and matured in barrels.
Synonyms **heart**
Afrikaans **hart (van distillaat)**
Xhosa **umbindi, isipirithi esikrwada**

midpalate *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
wine tasting term describing mouthfeel of a wine.
Afrikaans **midverhemelte**
Xhosa **umbindi wolwimi**

miliness *noun*

Subject Wine tasting, Wine fault
1. the smell of milk, related to lactic acid. 2. the cloudy appearance of a wine
Afrikaans **melkerigheid**
Xhosa **bubisirha**

mineralise *verb*

Subject Chemistry
convert organic matter wholly or partly into a mineral or inorganic material or structure.
Synonyms **ash**
Afrikaans **mineraliseer, veras**
Xhosa **ukwenza uthuthu, utshintso mo okanye siqu**

miniature *adjective*

Subject Bottle size
a bottle which is much smaller than the normal 750ml bottle.
Afrikaans **miniatuur**
Xhosa **ibhotile encinane**

minimal pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning
mechanical removing of overhanging cane tips above ground level.
Synonyms **minimum pruning**
Afrikaans **minimumsnoei**
Xhosa **ukungatheni konke**

minimum pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning
mechanical removing of overhanging cane tips above

ground level.
Synonyms **minimal pruning**
Afrikaans **minimumsnoei**
Xhosa **ukungatheni konke**

mist blower *noun*

Subject Viticulture
equipment used to apply fertilisers, herbicides, insecticides, fungicides in vineyards.
Synonyms **mist sprayer**
Afrikaans **newelspuit, missproeier, newelblaser**
Xhosa **isitshizi**

mist sprayer *noun*

Subject Viticulture
equipment used to apply fertilisers, herbicides, insecticides, fungicides in vineyards.
Synonyms **mist blower**
Afrikaans **newelspuit, missproeier, newelblaser**
Xhosa **isitshizi**

mite *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
minute organism which feeds on leaf surface cells as well as in buds.
Afrikaans **myt**
Xhosa **ingolwane**

mobile bottling line *noun*

Subject Packaging
a mobile bottling line which can be rented (for any period of time), which enables wineries to bottle wines.
Afrikaans **mobiele bottelingslyn**
Xhosa **ugalelo lwebhotile oluhambayo**

mobile cradle *noun*

Subject Winemaking
barrel cradle that can be moved around in the cellar.
Afrikaans **mobiele vatrak**
Xhosa **isifundisi esihambayo**

molecular biology *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the branch of biology that deals with the formation, structure, and function of macromolecules essential to life, such as nucleic acids and proteins, and especially with their role in cell replication and the transmission of genetic information.
Afrikaans **molekulêre biologie**
Xhosa **ibhayoloji emoletyula**

mono ammonium phosphate *noun*

it supplies soil with the elements nitrogen and phosphorus in a form which is usable by plants. It is often used in the blending of dry agricultural fertilizers.
Abbreviation: **MAP**
Synonyms **ammonium dihydrogen phosphate**
Afrikaans **mono-ammoniumfosfaat, ammonium-diwaterstoffosfaat**
Afkorting **MAP**

Xhosa i- amoniyam dayihayidrojin fosfeyithi, imono amoniyam fosfeyithi

mono pump *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a machine used in the wine making process that draws a fluid into itself through an entrance port and forces the fluid out through an exhaust port.

Afrikaans monopomp

Xhosa umpompo enye

monoterpene *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

a subgroup of terpenoids that impart fruity and floral character to wine.

Afrikaans monoterpene

Xhosa i monotepini

mother plant *noun*

Subject Propagation

used to describe the original plant from which cuttings are taken.

Synonyms mother vine, source vine

Afrikaans bronstok, moederplant, moederstok

Xhosa isityalo soqobo, umdiliya woqobo

mother tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking

tank used for successive inoculations of yeasts and bacteria.

Afrikaans moedertenk

Xhosa itanki lokubilisela, umdiliya obumvu

mother unit *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Propagation

a vine established on virgin soil which must test free of harmful viruses. Mother units are established with plant material from nucleus or foundation units.

Afrikaans moederblok

Xhosa ihlathi elisisiseko

mother vine *noun*

Subject Propagation

used to describe the original plant from which cuttings are taken.

Synonyms mother plant, source vine

Afrikaans bronstok, moederplant, moederstok

Xhosa isityalo soqobo, umdiliya woqobo

moths *noun*

Subject Viticulture

flying insects in the larval stages which damage grapevines.

Afrikaans motte

Xhosa uvivingane

mottle leaf *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

speckled appearance of leaves caused by diseases, toxities, deficiencies, chimeras and mutations.

Afrikaans bontblaar

Xhosa igqabi elinamagqagqa zizifo

mousey *noun*

Subject Wine fault

a disagreeable odour and taste in wines and caused by lactic acid bacteria and/or *Brettanomyces* yeasts.

Synonyms mousiness

Variants mousy

Afrikaans muisagtig

Xhosa ivumba lempuku, impuku

mousiness *noun*

Subject Wine fault

a disagreeable odour and taste in wines and caused by lactic acid bacteria and/or *Brettanomyces* yeasts.

Synonyms mousey, mousy

Afrikaans muisagtig

Xhosa ivumba lempuku, impuku

mousse *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the foam which is formed on wines, particularly on sparkling wines.

Afrikaans mousse, skuimkop, skuimlaag

Xhosa amaqamza, ugwebu

mousy *noun*

Subject Wine fault

a disagreeable odour and taste in wines and caused by lactic acid bacteria and/or *Brettanomyces* yeasts.

Synonyms mousiness

Variants mousey

Afrikaans muisagtig

Xhosa ivumba lempuku, impuku

mouth-feel *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

describing the sensation of wine in the mouth.

Afrikaans mondgevoel

Xhosa incasa emlonyeni

mouth-feel wheel *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

terminology used to describe the various sensations on the palate.

Afrikaans mondgevoelspektrum, mondgevoelwiel

Xhosa iindidi zeencasa emlonyeni

mouthcoat *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

the impression of a coating film that adheres to mouth surfaces.

Afrikaans mondmantel

Xhosa inwebu emlonyeni

mulch *noun*

Subject Viticulture
any layer of material, which is used to cover and protect the soil surface.

Afrikaans deklaag, grondkometers
Xhosa isogquma mhlaba, isigcina kufuma emhlabeni

multipass valve *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a valve splitting one stream of incoming wine into different ports.

Afrikaans meerdoelige klep, meerdoelige kraan
Xhosa ivalvu ekudlula kuyo izinto ezininzi

multivariate statistical analysis *noun*

a collection of procedures which involve observation and analysis of more than one statistical variable at a time.

Afrikaans meervariaat statistiese analise
Xhosa ucazululo lwamanani ezinto ezininzi

muscadel *noun*

Subject Winemaking
usually a sweet fortified wine made from red or white muscadel grapes.

Afrikaans muskadel
Xhosa i-maskadel, ukutywala obusweet

muscat *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a distinct musky (litchi) flavour in wine of certain wine and grape varieties.

Afrikaans muskaat
Xhosa i-maskathi, amavumba otywala

muselet *noun*

Subject Packaging
wire clamp that fits over the top of the cork and fastens below the lip of sparkling wine bottles.

Synonyms agrafe, muzzle, wire cap
Afrikaans draadmandjie
Xhosa ucingo lwesiciko esintlalu-ntalu, intsimbi yesiciko (esintlalu-ntlalu), intsimbi yokuvala iziciko, ucingo lwesiciko sewayini enamaqamza

must *noun*

Subject Winemaking
both the grape juice, grape seeds and fruit pulp resulting from the pressing of grape berries.

Afrikaans druiwemos, mos
Xhosa incindi yediliya, incindi

must chilling *noun*

Subject Winemaking
wine making process whereby the must is cooled which delays the onset of fermentation.

Afrikaans mosverkoeling
Xhosa ukukhenkceza iwayini esentsha

musty *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
undesirable flavours or odours found in wine due to contamination of barrels, corks or other sources.

Afrikaans muwwerig, mufkarakter
Xhosa ivumba lokungunda

mutagen *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a treatment or a chemical that is capable of producing a genetic mutation (change), by causing changes in the DNA of living organisms.

Afrikaans mutageen
Xhosa isidibanisi-zijini

mutant *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a cell or organism that has been genetically changed as a result of mutation.

Afrikaans mutant
Xhosa imeyile

mutation *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the process by which such a change occurs in a chromosome, either through an alteration in the nucleotide sequence of the DNA coding for a gene or through a change in the physical arrangement of a chromosome.

Afrikaans mutasie, afwyking
Xhosa ukungavakali

mutation breeding *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a technique used to cause mutations to take place in crops to introduce the desirable genetic changes and therefore a new trait into the plant.

Afrikaans mutantkweking
Xhosa ukuxuba izityalo

muzzle *noun*

Subject Packaging
wire clamp that fits over the top of the cork and fastens below the lip of sparkling wine bottles.

Synonyms agrafe, muselet, wire cap
Afrikaans draadmandjie
Xhosa ucingo lwesiciko esintlalu-ntalu, intsimbi yesiciko (esintlalu-ntlalu), intsimbi yokuvala iziciko, ucingo lwesiciko sewayini enamaqamza

mycoplasma *noun*

Subject Botany, Plant pathology
1. jelly-like mass within cell wall containing cytoplasm and nucleus. 2. microscopic organisms causing disease.

Synonyms phytoplasma
Afrikaans mikoplasma, fitoplasma

Xhosa ifayitoplazim

mycotoxin *noun*

Subject Plant pathology
toxins produced by fungi or moulds.

Afrikaans mikotoksien

Xhosa imayikhothokhisin

N

nanofiltration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
filtration process which removes particles in the 200-500 molecular weight range.

Afrikaans nanofiltrasie

Xhosa ukuhluzza izinto ezincinci

nasal fatigue *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
diminished sensory perception.

Afrikaans nasale uitputting

Xhosa ukudinwa kwempumlo

natural cork *noun*

Subject Packaging
cork from bark of the cork tree.

Afrikaans natuurlike kurk

Xhosa isiciko sendalo

natural fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a natural fermentation process which results from natural occurring yeasts found on grapes or winery equipment.

Synonyms spontaneous fermentation

Afrikaans spontane gisting

Xhosa uvubelo lwendalo

natural wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine with an alcohol content of 6,5 to 16,5 percent alcohol by volume made without the addition of any alcohol.

Afrikaans natuurlike wyn

Xhosa iwayini yendalo

natural yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast
any mixture of yeast strains found in nature which may be airborne or on fruit.

Synonyms ambient yeast, wild yeast

Afrikaans omgewingsgis, natuurlike gis, wilde gis

Xhosa igwele elilaleleyo, igwele lendalo

near infrared spectroscopy *noun*

Subject Analysis
spectroscopic method using near infra-red wave lengths to

measure compounds in wine.

Abbreviation: NIS

Afrikaans naby-infrarooi spektroskopie

Xhosa isipopoli esisondele ebubomvini

Nebuchadnezzar *noun*

Subject Bottle size
a large bottle holding 15 litres.

Afrikaans Nebukadneser

Xhosa iNebhukadinetsare, ibotile enkulu

neck label *noun*

Subject Packaging
a label strip placed around or on the neck of the bottle.

Afrikaans neketiket

Xhosa ilebhile yentamo

necrosis *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
morphological changes and drying of tissue, indicative of cell and tissue death.

Afrikaans afsterwing, nekrose

Xhosa ukutshabalala, inekhrosisi

necrotic ring spot virus *noun*

Subject Viticulture
viral disease of the vineyard.

Afrikaans nekrotiese ringvlekvirus

Xhosa intsholongwane yenekhrosisi

négociant *noun*

Subject Commerce
a person or company that buys wines from producers and again sells the wine.

Term Note Origin: France

Variants negotiant

Afrikaans négociant, wynmakelaar

Xhosa i-négociant (umntu othenga iwayini kubavelisi)

negotiant *noun*

Subject Commerce
a person or company that buys wines from producers and again sells the wine.

Variants négociant

Afrikaans négociant, wynmakelaar

Xhosa i-négociant (umntu othenga iwayini kubavelisi)

nematode *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
microscopic worm causing damage to vine roots.

Afrikaans nematode, aalwurm

Xhosa umsundululu ongqukuva, umbungu weengcambu

nepovirus *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a group of viruses which are spread from vine to vine by

nematodes as vectors.

Afrikaans **nepovirus**

Xhosa **iintsholongwane zesifo somdiliya**

net farming income *noun*

Subject Commerce

net profit after expenses.

Abbreviation: **NFI**

Afrikaans **netto boerderyinkomste**

Xhosa **ingeniso yepiasi, i-NFI**

neutral *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term referring to a wine without any marked, recognisable flavour characteristics; indifferent.

Afrikaans **neutraal**

Xhosa **phakathi (ngesimo)**

neutral spirit *noun*

Subject Distillation

a spirit distilled from any material at or above 95%av. and which lacks any distinctive taste, colour or odour.

Afrikaans **neutrale spiritus**

Xhosa **ispiriti esingenancasa, umbala okanye ivumba**

neutron probe *noun*

Subject Irrigation

instrument used to measure the soil water content.

Afrikaans **neutron vogmeter**

Xhosa **umatshini obala amanzi emhlabeni**

Nevers oak *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a type of oak wood which is used in barrel manufacture.

Afrikaans **Nevers-eik**

Xhosa **um-okhi i-Nevers**

new wood *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture

1. the first time a barrel or wood alternative is used during the wine making process, when it has the greatest impact on the wine. 2. canes used for vine development.

Afrikaans **nuwe hout**

Xhosa **ukhuni olutsha**

New World *noun*

the "New World" is comprised of countries that have started producing wine more recently such as the United States, Australia, New Zealand, Chile, Argentina and South Africa.

Afrikaans **Nuwe Wêreld**

Xhosa **Amazwe amatsha (ekuveliseni iwayini)**

nippy *noun*

Subject Bottle size

container with volume of less than 375ml.

Afrikaans **klein botteltjie, nippie**

Xhosa **ithamo**

nisin *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

is an anti-bacterial peptide used as food or wine preservative.

Afrikaans **nisien**

Xhosa **inisini**

nitrogen *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture

1. a chemical element, N, a gas under normal conditions, is the lightest element of periodic group 5 (nitrogen family), used as an inert gas during wine making. 2. the most taken up essential macroelement necessary for plant growth.

Afrikaans **stikstof**

Xhosa **initrojeni**

nitrogen deficiency *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a lack of nitrogen in grape must can lead to stuck fermentation.

Afrikaans **stikstoftekort**

Xhosa **ukungabikho kwenitrojini**

nitrogen fertilization *noun*

Subject Fertilization

application of nitrogen to the soil or vine.

Afrikaans **stikstofbemesting**

Xhosa **uchumiso ngenitrojini**

noble *noun*

Subject Wine tasting, Wine style

an aristocratic wine with distinction.

Synonyms **noble wine**

Afrikaans **edel, edelwyn**

Xhosa **eyeekumkani iwayini**

noble late harvest *noun*

Subject Wine style

sweet natural wine exhibiting a noble rot (botrytis) character, made from grapes infected by the *Botrytis cinerea* fungi.

Term Note **Use all words in lower case, or if first word is capitalised, the next word should be in lower case.**

Use consistently in text.

Afrikaans **edel laatoes**

Termetiket: Skryf alle woorde in kleinletters of indien die eerste woord met 'n hoofletter geskryf word, skryf res van woorde in kleinletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa **i-noble late harvest**

noble rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a mould that grows on ripe grapes in the vineyard under specific climatic conditions. It can be beneficial when noble rot wines are made.

Synonyms **Botrytis cinerea**

Afrikaans **edelvrot**

Xhosa **iBotrytis cinerea (ukungunda okungwevu), i**

noble rot (ukungunda kwediliya)

noble wine *noun*

Subject Wine tasting, Wine style
an aristocratic wine with distinction.

Synonyms **noble**

Afrikaans **edel, edelwyn**

Xhosa **eyeekumkani iwayini**

node *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the thickened portion of the shoot or cane where the leaf and its compound bud are attached.

Afrikaans **node, nodium**

Xhosa **indibano-malungu**

nodicity *noun*

Subject Viticulture
thickening or gall formation on young roots caused by phylloxera attacks.

Afrikaans **nodositeit**

Xhosa **isigulo seengcambu (esenza ziqunde)**

non alcoholic *adjective*

a beverage which contains no alcohol.

Synonyms **alcohol free**

Afrikaans **alkoholvry, niealkoholies**

Xhosa **ayinatywala**

non-pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning
no form of pruning done.

Synonyms **zero pruning**

Afrikaans **geensnoei**

Xhosa **ukungatheni**

non-return valve *noun*

Subject Winemaking
valve that allows the fluid to pass in one direction only.

Afrikaans **terugslagklep**

Xhosa **isivalo esiqqithisa kanye**

non-varietal wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
blended wine with no reference to the variety on the label.

Afrikaans **nie-variëteit wyn**

Xhosa **iwayini yendalo engezontlobo-ntlobo**

non-vintage *noun*

Subject Winemaking
wine without any reference to the year of harvest.

Afrikaans **nie-oesjaar**

Xhosa **ongengowasivuno**

norisoprenoid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a precursor to a flavour compound found in wine.

Afrikaans **norisoprenoïed**

Xhosa **isiqalo sencasa**

nose *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing the smell of a wine.

Afrikaans **neus**

Xhosa **joja**

notch grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
a type of cleft grafting method in which the trunk is not split across, but instead the scion pieces are cut to a V-shaped notch made on either side of the trunk.

Afrikaans **spleetenting**

Xhosa **ufakelo luka-v (xa ku-entwa), kungeniswa**

nouveau wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
light, fruity wine bottled and sold as soon as possible after fermentation.

Afrikaans **nouveauwyn**

Xhosa **i-nouveau, efakwa ebotilen kovamyiko**

nucleotide *noun*

part of a procaryote cell that contains the genetic material (DNA).

Afrikaans **nukleotied**

Xhosa **i nukliyotayidi**

nucleotide *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the four chemical building blocks - adenine, guanine, cytosine and thymine that make up DNA.

Afrikaans **neukleotied**

Xhosa **inyuklothayidi**

nucleus *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the part of living cells that contains DNA.

Afrikaans **kern, nukleus**

Xhosa **isazulu, umbindi we-atom**

nucleus unit *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Propagation
a unit where nucleus plants are kept after virus elimination and virus testing in a controlled environment.

Afrikaans **kernblok**

Xhosa **inqobo**

nursery *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the place set aside for nurturing grafted young vines.

Synonyms **vine nursery**

Afrikaans **kwekery**
Xhosa **iziko lezithole**

nursery grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
grafting on established rootstocks in the nursery.
Afrikaans **kwekery-enting**
Xhosa **ukumilisela isityalo sezithole**

nursery management *noun*

Subject Propagation
practices used to nurture young grafted vines in the nursery.
Afrikaans **kwekerybestuur**
Xhosa **ulawulo lweziko lezithole**

nursery vine *noun*

Subject Propagation
normally a one year-old grafted vine in the nursery.
Afrikaans **kwekerystokkie**
Xhosa **umdiliya osisithole**

nutrient *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Oenology
organic and inorganic compounds that a living organism must acquire from the environment to support essential life processes.
Afrikaans **nutriënt, voedingstof**
Xhosa **isondlo**

nutrient deficiency *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Oenology
shortage of nutrients experienced by living organisms.
Afrikaans **nutriënttekort, voedingstoftekort**
Xhosa **intswelo-zondlo**

nutrition *noun*

providing nutrients to living organisms.
Afrikaans **voeding**
Xhosa **isondlo**

nutty *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a tasting term to describe a certain nut-like character to wine.
Afrikaans **neutagtig**
Xhosa **inencasa efana nenqoba, buntongomane**

O

oak *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wood from Quercus species used for making barrels.
Synonyms **oak wood**
Afrikaans **eikehout**

Xhosa **um-oki, umthi wom-oki**

oak ageing *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of ageing a wine in contact with oak.
Afrikaans **eikehoutveroudering**
Xhosa **ukutsalisela em-okini**

oak barrel *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a container made from oak wood and used for fermentation, maturation and storage of wine.
Afrikaans **eikehoutvat**
Xhosa **ifatyi kam-oki**

oak chips *noun*

Subject Viticulture
inexpensive alternative to barrel maturation in which small chips of oak wood are used in place of oak barrels in fermenting and/or maturation.
Afrikaans **eikehoutsnippers, eikehoutspaanders**
Xhosa **inkuni zom-oki**

oak cubes *noun*

Subject Winemaking
inexpensive alternative to barrel maturation in which small blocks of oak wood are used in place of oak barrels in fermenting and/or maturation.
Afrikaans **eikehoutblokkies**
Xhosa **amacwecwe om-oki, ithyubhu yom-oki**

oak grain *noun*

Subject Cooperage
description for the density of the wood.
Afrikaans **eikehoutgrein**
Xhosa **ukhozo lom-oki**

oak lactone *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
important oak based flavourants found in wine that was exposed to oak wood.
Afrikaans **eiklaktoon**
Xhosa **ilakhthowuni yom-oki**

oak shavings *noun*

Subject Winemaking
as an alternative to oak barrels, oak shavings are placed in a large 'tea bag' that is placed inside stainless steel containers of wine.
Afrikaans **eikehoutskaafsels**
Xhosa **amaceba om-oki**

oak wood *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wood from Quercus species used for making barrels.
Synonyms **oak**
Afrikaans **eikehout**

Xhosa **um-oki, umthi wom-oki**

oak wood powder *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an alternative, very finely ground, to expensive oak barrels used in wine making to impart the flavours obtained from wood maturation.

Afrikaans **eikehoutpoeier**

Xhosa **umgubo wom-oki**

oblate berry *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
with width greater than the length.

Afrikaans **oblaatkorrel**

Xhosa **iqunube elikhulu**

obovoid berry *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
a berry with the upper half flattened and lower half round.

Afrikaans **obovoïedkorrel**

Xhosa **iqunube elimile ngendlela eguqukileyo**

obscuration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
determined by distillation and hydrometry.

Afrikaans **obskurasie**

Xhosa **i-obstyureyishini**

ochratoxin A *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a toxin sometimes found in wine as a result of poor sanitation, or of unwanted microbiological growth found on grapes.

Afrikaans **okratoksien A**

Xhosa **i-okhrathoksini A**

odour *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
smell of a wine either derived from the grapes or developed during alcoholic fermentation or maturation.

Afrikaans **reuk**

Xhosa **ivumba, igama**

Oechsle *noun*

Subject Winemaking
German scale measuring unit used to measure sugar contents in grapes.

Afrikaans **Oechsle**

Xhosa **i-Oechsle**

Oenococci *noun*

Subject Bacteriology
a genus of gram-positive bacteria.

Afrikaans **Oenococci**

Xhosa **i-oenococci**

Oenococcus oeni *noun*

Subject Bacteriology
the most commonly found lactic acid bacteria in wine and the main organism responsible for malolactic fermentation.

Afrikaans **Oenococcus oeni**

Xhosa **i-Onokhokhasi oni**

oenologist *noun*

Subject Oenology
a person trained in the science of wine and making of wine.

Term Note **Recommended.**

Variants enologist

Afrikaans **wynkundige, enoloog**

Xhosa **usozwayini**

oenology *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the science of wine and making of wine.

Term Note **Recommended.**

Variants enology

Afrikaans **wynkunde, enologie**

Xhosa **izifundo zewayini noshicilelo lwayo, inzululwazi ngewayini**

oenophile *noun*

Subject Oenology
a person who loves to enjoy wine.

Synonyms **wine lover**

Afrikaans **wynkenner, wynliefhebber**

Xhosa **umthandi wewayini, umthandi-wayini**

oenotannin *noun*

Subject Winemaking
tannin originating from grapes.

Afrikaans **enotannien**

Xhosa **i-oenotannin, amaqamza avela kwidiliya**

off-dry wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
indicates a slightly sweet wine in which the residual sugar is 5-12 grams per litre.

Afrikaans **effe droëwyn, halfdroë wyn**

Xhosa **iwayini eneswekile encinci**

off-flavour *adjective*

Subject Wine fault
slightly offensive odour or taste in a wine and considered a fault.

Afrikaans **wangeur**

Xhosa **incasa embi, ivumba elibi**

off-load bin *noun*

Subject Winemaking
container into which grapes are off-loaded at the cellar.

Synonyms **receiving bin**

Afrikaans **aflaigat, aflaaibak**

Xhosa **umgqomo wokwamkela**

off-odour

Eng See off-flavour

offset disc harrow *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a kind of harrow designed for work in vineyards, in addition to regular field disking.

Afrikaans **skotteleg**

Xhosa **ikhuba eliyipleyiti**

Oidium *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a fungus that forms on the leaves and grapes and causes damage to the vine.

Synonyms **powdery mildew**

Afrikaans **Oidium, poeieragtige skimmel, witroes**

Xhosa **ukungunda emagqabini, umhlwa omhlophe**

oily *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing the vaguely fat, slippery sensation on the palate in contact with the combination of high glycerine and slightly low acid content in wines.

Afrikaans **olierig**

Xhosa **bu-oyile**

old wine *noun*

a term used for wine that has aged for some time.

Afrikaans **ou wyn**

Xhosa **iwayini endala**

old wood *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Winemaking

1. wood on any part of the vine older than one year. 2. wood that has been used a number of times in wine making.

Afrikaans **ouhout**

Xhosa **umthi omdala**

Old World *noun*

a collective term used for the traditional European winemaking countries such as France, Italy, Spain, Germany and Portugal.

Afrikaans **Ou Wêreld**

Xhosa **Amazwe amaDala**

olfactory *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

description of the sense and smell of a wine.

Synonyms **sensory**

Afrikaans **sensories, sintuiglik**

Xhosa **eyokujoja iwiyini**

oloroso *noun*

Subject Winemaking

well-matured, amber-coloured, sweetish sherry without flor character.

Afrikaans **oloroso**

Xhosa **i-oloroso**

omega grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation

type of grafting joint made by a machine in a special shape.

Afrikaans **omega-enting**

Xhosa **ufakelo ngongenelelo**

omega-shaped cut *noun*

Subject Propagation

type of machine-grafting with an omega shape.

Afrikaans **omegavorm snit**

Xhosa **inxeba elifana nolwe-omega**

oospore *noun*

Subject Botany

thick-walled overwintering spore formed by sexual reproduction in the class Oomycetes.

Afrikaans **oöspoor**

Xhosa **i-oospore**

open furrow *noun*

Subject Viticulture

soil cultivation method in the middle of the work row in vineyard.

Afrikaans **vlekvoor**

Xhosa **ukuvula umsele**

open quarantine *noun*

Subject Propagation

plants planted outside from quarantine, but still under control and propagation is not allowed.

Afrikaans **ope kwarantyn**

Xhosa **ikwarantini evuliweyo**

open-top fermenter *noun*

Subject Winemaking

container, open on top, used for the fermentation of must.

Afrikaans **oop gistenk**

Xhosa **isivubeli esivuleke umphezulu**

optimal growth *noun*

Subject Viticulture

shoots with enough leaves to ripen the crop or where shoot growth stops within three weeks after onset of véraison.

Synonyms **optimum growth**

Afrikaans **optimumgroei, optimale groei**

Xhosa **okonakukhula kugqibeleleyo, okonakukhula kulungileyo**

optimal ripeness *noun*

Subject Viticulture

describe grape composition suitable for the desired wine style.

Synonyms **optimum ripeness**

Afrikaans **optimumrypheid, optimale rypheid**

Xhosa **okona kuvuthwa kugqibeleleyo**

optimum growth *noun*

Subject Viticulture

shoots with enough leaves to ripen the crop or where shoot growth stops within three weeks after onset of véraison.

Synonyms **optimal growth**

Afrikaans **optimumgroei, optimale groei**

Xhosa **okonakukhula kugqibeleleyo, okonakukhula kulungileyo**

optimum ripeness *noun*

Subject Viticulture

describe grape composition suitable for the desired wine style.

Synonyms **optimal ripeness**

Afrikaans **optimumrypheid, optimale rypheid**

Xhosa **okona kuvuthwa kugqibeleleyo**

ordinary *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine with no pretensions or with little merit.

Afrikaans **alledaags**

Xhosa **qhelekile(yo)**

ordinary wine *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

describing a wine with no pretensions or with little merit.

Usage Note **Superseded**

Synonyms **vin ordinaire**

Afrikaans **gebruikswyn**

Xhosa **iwayini eqhelekileyo**

organelle *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

all the different membrane-bound cell components within a living cell.

Afrikaans **organel**

Xhosa **iiseli-sicuku**

organic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry

carbon containing natural acid.

Afrikaans **organiese suur**

Xhosa **i-organic asidi**

organic fertiliser *noun*

Subject Fertilization

substances from organic and non-chemical material added to soil.

Variants organic fertilizer

Afrikaans **organiese misstof**

Xhosa **isichumisi (esinganakhemikhali)**

organic fertilizer *noun*

Subject Fertilization

substances from organic and non-chemical material added to soil.

Variants organic fertiliser

Afrikaans **organiese misstof**

Xhosa **isichumisi (esinganakhemikhali)**

organic viticulture *noun*

Subject Viticulture

cultivation technique emphasising natural and environmentally friendly farming techniques.

Afrikaans **organiese wingerdbou**

Xhosa **utyalo lwediliya kungasetyenziswa amayeza**

organic wine *noun*

Subject Wine style

wine made from organically certified grapes and made according to certain requirements.

Afrikaans **organiese wyn**

Xhosa **iwayini e-oganikhi**

organic wine making *noun*

Subject Winemaking

wine made according to certain requirements.

Afrikaans **organiese wynmaak**

Xhosa **ukwenziwa kwewayini ngohlobo olu-oganikhi, ukwenziwa kwewayini ngezinzongo zendalo**

organoleptic *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term to refer to the analysis of wine by the use of senses, that is to observe, smell and taste wine.

Afrikaans **organolepties**

Xhosa **ungcamlo-wayini (kujojwa, jonga futhi ungcamlle)**

orifice plate *noun*

Subject Distillation

a device used to measure the rate of fluid flow based on the relationship between a fluid's pressure and its velocity. It consists of a thin plate with an opening in the middle which measures the pressure change as the fluid moves through the opening.

Afrikaans **openingplaat**

Xhosa **umlomo wepleyiti**

osmosis *noun*

Subject Biology

the passage of material through a semipermeable membrane from a higher to a lower concentration.

Afrikaans **osmose**

Xhosa **i-osmosisi**

ouillage *noun**Subject* Winemaking

the air space between wine and the top of the container.

Term Note **Origin: France***Variants* ullage*Afrikaans* **lugruimte***Xhosa* **isithuba sokuphefumla****outlet pipe** *noun**Subject* Distillation

a pipe, flume or tube serving to discharge the content (fluid or vapour) from a columnstill or potstill.

Afrikaans **uitlaatpyp***Xhosa* **umbhobho wokuphumela amanzi****oval berry** *noun**Subject* Grapevine morphology

a berry shape with breadth smaller than length.

Afrikaans **ovaalvormige korrel***Xhosa* **iqunube elimile buqanda****ovary** *noun**Subject* Grapevine morphology

the enlarged basal portion of the pistil containing ovules or seeds.

Afrikaans **ovarium, vrugbeginsel***Xhosa* **isiyilelo-maqanda****overcropping** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

the production of too much grapes per effective leaf area.

Afrikaans **oordrag, oorlading***Xhosa* **ethwala kakhulu****overhead irrigation** *noun**Subject* Irrigation

irrigation from above the leaves of the canopy reminiscent to rain.

Afrikaans **oorhoofse besproeiing***Xhosa* **unkcenceshelo ngaphezulu****ovoid berry** *noun**Subject* Grapevine morphology

berry shape with lower half flattened and upper half round.

Afrikaans **ovoiede korrel***Xhosa* **iqunube elimbhoxo****ovule** *noun**Subject* Grapevine morphology

an ovule is the plant organ that, after fertilisation, may develop into a seed.

Afrikaans **saadknop****own-rooted vine** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

vines growing on its own roots.

Synonyms **ungrafted vine***Afrikaans* **makstok, ongeëente stok***Xhosa* **umdiliya okhula kwiingcambu zawo, imidiliya****ezikhulela kwiingcambu zazo****oxidase** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

an enzyme that acts as a catalyser for the oxidation of wine, particularly when there is rot such as noble rot or grey rot in the crop.

Afrikaans **oksidase***Xhosa* **i-enzayim esisitheleli****oxidation** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

the process in which wine is exposed to oxygen, producing a dark brown or brownish colour and changing the taste of the wine.

Afrikaans **oksidasie***Xhosa* **ukuba nomhlwa, ukudibana/ukudibanisa neoksojini****oxidation-reduction potential** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

the measure of the summation of all of a wine's components' potential to resist oxidation or reduction.

Abbreviation: **ORP***Synonyms* **redox potential***Afrikaans* **oksidasie-reduksiepotensiaal,****redokspotensiaal***Xhosa* **umoya engena xa lingavalwa nga itanki, i-ORP****oxidized** *noun**Subject* Wine tasting

describes a wine that has been exposed to air resulting in a brownish colour, lack of freshness, and honey-character.

Afrikaans **geoksideerd***Xhosa* **dibanisa neoksijini, banomhlwa****oxygen** *noun**Subject* Chemistry

a colourless, odourless, tasteless gas which can have either a positive or negative effect on wine.

Afrikaans **suurstof***Xhosa* **ioksijini, umongo-moya****oxygen meter** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

an instrument used to measure the dissolved oxygen in wine or in wine tanks.

Afrikaans **suurstofmeter***Xhosa* **isimeti-moya****oxygen scavenger** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

a substance added to must or wine to counteract the effect of oxidation.

Afrikaans **suurstofskraper***Xhosa* **isitshayeli seoksijini**

oxygen transmission rate *noun*

Subject Chemistry

is the measurement of the amount of oxygen gas that passes through must or wine over a given period.

Afrikaans **suurstofoordragtempo**

Xhosa **iqondo lokudlulisula komongomoya**

P

packaging *noun*

Subject Packaging

the act, process, industry, art, or style of packing products.

Afrikaans **verpakking**

Xhosa **ukupakishela, ipakishwe**

pad filter *noun*

Subject Winemaking

stacks of cellulose sheets that get mounted in a stainless steel or metal frame and the wine or juice is forced through the cellulose pads.

Synonyms **plate filter, sheet filter**

Afrikaans **matfilter, plaatfilter**

Xhosa **isihluzo ngamacwecwe**

palate *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

a person's ability to distinguish between and appreciate different tastes and flavours.

Afrikaans **palet (2)**

Xhosa **inkalakahla**

pale sherry *noun*

sherry produced by the aid of flor yeast growth during maturation.

Afrikaans **bleek sjerrie**

Xhosa **isheri embatshileyo**

pallet *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a portable platform used for storing or moving cargo or freight.

Afrikaans **laaibord, palet (1)**

Xhosa **ipalethi**

pallet conveyer *noun*

Subject Packaging

apparatus for transporting pallets.

Afrikaans **paletvoerband**

Xhosa **isihambisi sepaletthi**

palletiser *noun*

Subject Packaging

apparatus to stack or pack pallets.

Variants palletizer

Afrikaans **palettiseerder**

Xhosa **isihambisi ngepaletthi**

palletizer *noun*

Subject Packaging

apparatus to stack or pack pallets.

Variants palletiser

Afrikaans **palettiseerder**

Xhosa **isihambisi ngepaletthi**

panachure *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

viral disease affecting vines.

Synonyms **yellow mosaic**

Afrikaans **geelmosaïek, panachure**

Xhosa **isifo esityheli**

pantothenic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

a vitamin present in grape must that is important for yeast fermentative activity.

Afrikaans **panototeensuur**

Xhosa **i-asidi yepantothenic**

paper chromatography *noun*

Subject Chemistry

procedure for analysis of complex chemical mixtures by the progressive absorption of the components of the unknown sample (in a solvent) on a special grade of paper.

Afrikaans **papierchromatografie**

Xhosa **indlela yokubonisa iikhemikhali ngephepha**

parasite *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

an organism that lives on or in the body of another organism and obtains food from it.

Afrikaans **parasiet**

Xhosa **isidleleleli, incukudu**

parenchymatic tissue *noun*

Subject Botany

tissue composed of living, thin-walled cells with intercellular spaces that often fit rather loosely together.

Afrikaans **parenchimatiese weefsel**

Xhosa **inyama yeparenkhayima**

partial rootzone drying *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the process of withholding water alternatively from one side of the root-system, while the other side of the root-system is being irrigated.

Abbreviation: **PRD**

Afrikaans **gedeeltelike wortelsone-uitdroging**

Xhosa **ukoma kweengcambu**

pasteurise *verb*

Subject Winemaking

pasteurize

the process of killing micro organisms by heating wine or must to high temperatures for a short period of time and then rapidly cooling it.

Variants pasteurize

Afrikaans **pasteuriseer**

Xhosa **bulala iintsholongwane ngobushushu**

pasteurize *verb*

Subject Winemaking

the process of killing micro organisms by heating wine or must to high temperatures for a short period of time and then rapidly cooling it.

Variants pasteurise

Afrikaans **pasteuriseer**

Xhosa **bulala iintsholongwane ngobushushu**

patch grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation

a grafting method.

Synonyms **bark grafting**

Afrikaans **basenting**

Xhosa **uku-enta ixolo**

patent still *noun*

Subject Equipment

a still using heat from steam producing a pure spirit while running continuously.

Synonyms **continuous still**

Afrikaans **kontinu(e)stookketel**

Xhosa **imbiza equbekoka ukubila**

pathogen *noun*

Subject Viticulture

any organism or microorganism that causes disease by colonising the body of another organism.

Afrikaans **patogeen**

Xhosa **iphathojini, isithwala sifo**

pea berry size *adjective*

Subject Viticulture

berry diameter of 4-6 mm representing the size of a pea.

Afrikaans **ertjekorrelgrootte**

Xhosa **ubungakanani bequnube**

pea berry stage *noun*

Subject Viticulture

stage of growth when berries resemble the size of peas before closure of bunches.

Afrikaans **ertjekorrelstadium**

Xhosa **inqunube elilingana ne-ertjies**

pearl glands *noun*

Subject Botany

natural excrement found on the underside of young grape leaves, petioles and shoots during early summer.

Afrikaans **pêrelklere, groeipêrels**

Xhosa **idlala kwiqucube**

pectic enzyme *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the enzyme that hydrolyzes the large pectin molecules found in grapes.

Afrikaans **pektolitiese ensiem**

Xhosa **i-enzayim ipekhtolitiki**

pectin *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Botany

1. the heavy, colloidal substances found in ripe fruit which promotes the formation of gelatinous solutions and hazes in the finished wine. 2. a structural polysaccharide found in plant cell walls.

Afrikaans **pektien**

Xhosa **ipekhithini**

pectinase *noun*

Subject Winemaking

an enzyme that catalyzes the hydrolysis of pectin molecules.

Afrikaans **pektinase**

Xhosa **ipekhtineyisi**

pedicel *noun*

Subject Botany, Grapevine morphology

the stalk of one berry in a cluster.

Synonyms **berry stalk**

Afrikaans **korrelsteel**

Xhosa **umthi wequnube, isiqu somqunube**

pedicel necrosis *noun*

Subject Grapevine physiology

a condition of necrosis that develops on the rachis due to certain soil and climatic conditions.

Synonyms **berry stem necrosis**

Afrikaans **rouband**

Xhosa **isigulo sesiqu sequcube**

peduncle *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the cluster stem, usually refers to the peduncle from the point of attachment to the shoot to the first lateral branch.

Synonyms **bunch stem, stalk**

Afrikaans **trossteel, trosstingel**

Xhosa **isiqu sesihlahla**

penicillium *noun*

Subject Viticulture

fungus found on rotten grapes on the vine.

Afrikaans **penicillium**

Xhosa **ipenisiliyam, ukungunda okuvela kwidiliya**

pentachloroanisole *noun*

Subject Chemistry

chemical compounds in corks causing off-flavours in wine.

Afrikaans **pentachloroanisool**

Xhosa **ipholikloroya-nisowuli**

peonidin *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
is an anthocyanidin, and a primary plant pigment.
Afrikaans **peonidien**
Xhosa **i-peonidin**

peppery *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a faint but real peppery smell and taste in red wines.
Afrikaans **peperagtig**
Xhosa **i-pelepele**

peptidase *noun*

Subject Enzyme
an enzyme that catalyzes the hydrolysis of peptides into amino acids.
Afrikaans **peptidase**
Xhosa **i-peptideyisi**

peptide *noun*

Subject Chemistry
any of various natural compounds containing two or more amino acids linked by the carboxyl group of one amino acid to the amino group of another.
Afrikaans **peptied**
Xhosa **i-peptayidi**

peptide bond *noun*

Subject Chemistry
the chemical bond formed between the carboxyl groups and amino groups of neighbouring amino acids, constituting the primary linkage of all protein structures.
Afrikaans **peptiedbinding**
Xhosa **ukudibana kwepeptayidi**

per capita consumption *noun*

the quantity of wine consumed annually per person.
Afrikaans **per capita verbruik**
Xhosa **ukuselwa kwewayini ngumntu ngonyaka**

perennial wood *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the older and thicker parts of the trunk and cordons of the vine.
Afrikaans **meerjarige hout**
Xhosa **iinkuni ezindala**

perfume *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a strong, sweet and floral aromas of some white wines.
Afrikaans **parfuum**
Xhosa **isiqholo**

pericarp *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the wall of a grape berry, developed from the ovary wall consisting of the exocarp, mesocarp and endocarp.
Afrikaans **perikarp**
Xhosa **i-perikhephu**

peripheral vascular network *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
conductive tissue vein network in the skin of the berry.
Afrikaans **dopvaatbundelnetwerk**
Xhosa **ubume bemithambo yesiqhamo**

peristaltic pump *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a device for moving wine by the action of multiple, equally spaced rollers, which rotate and compress a flexible tube.
Afrikaans **peristaltiese pomp**
Xhosa **impompo yokuhambisa iwayini ejikelezayo**

perlé *noun*

Subject Wine style
a slightly fizzy wine with 75 kPa to 300 kPa.
Synonyms **petillant**
Afrikaans **petillant, perlé**
Xhosa **iwayini ebuhlwahlwaza, impala-mpala**

perlé wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
a wine that has been artificially carbonated by infusing carbon dioxide into the wine before or during the bottling process.
Synonyms **carbonated wine, effervescent wine**
Afrikaans **perléwyn**
Xhosa **iwayini ehlwahlwazayo**

Perold trellis system *noun*

Subject Trellising
a vertical trellis system for vineyard.
Afrikaans **Perold(oplei)stelsel**
Xhosa **Inkqubo yokumisa imidiliya kaPerold**

Peronospora *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a fungal disease caused by *Plasmopara viticola* which affects vines.
Synonyms **downy mildew**
Afrikaans **donskimmel, donsige skimmel**
Xhosa **i-downy mildew, i-Peronospora, isifo esichaphuzela iwayini**

persistent *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing the length of flavour and bouquet.
Afrikaans **volhoudend**
Xhosa **exika(yo), ehlala(yo), engapheliyo**

personalised label *noun*

Subject Packaging

a label developed for an individual.

Afrikaans **privaatetiket, verpersoonlikte etiket**

Xhosa **uphawu okanye ileybheli yomntu othile**

pest *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

insects and animals causing damage to the vine.

Afrikaans **plaag**

Xhosa **isilwanyana okanye isinambuzane**

esitshabalalisayo

pest control *noun*

Subject Viticulture

reducing the number of pests causing damage to the vine.

Afrikaans **plaagbeheer, plaagbestryding**

Xhosa **ukulawula isitshabalalisi**

pest management system *noun*

Subject Viticulture

strategy to control pests.

Afrikaans **plaagbeheerbestuurstelsel**

Xhosa **indlela yokulawula isitshabalalisi**

pesticide *noun*

Subject Viticulture

substances applied to vineyards which are used to prevent, destroy, repel, or reduce the harmful effects of pests.

Afrikaans **plaagdoder, plaagbestrydingsmiddel**

Xhosa **ityeza lokubulala izitshabalalisi**

pesticide residue *noun*

Subject Winemaking

pesticides that may remain on or in grapes and wine.

Afrikaans **plaagdoderresidu, plaagdoderreste**

Xhosa **intshiyekela-kabulala-zonke**

petillant *noun*

Subject Wine style

a slightly fizzy wine with 75 kPa to 300 kPa.

Synonyms **perlé**

Afrikaans **petillant, perlé**

Xhosa **ipayini ebuhlwahlwaza, impala-mpala**

petiole *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the leaf stalk attaching the leaf blade to the shoot.

Afrikaans **blaarsteel, blaarstingel, bladsteel, bladstingel**

Xhosa **isithwali-gqabi**

Petri disease *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a fungal soil-borne disease affecting xylem tissue of roots and shoots.

Synonyms **black foot (disease), black goo (disease)**

Afrikaans **Petri se siekte, wortelvrot**

Xhosa **isifo sokunqaphela komdiliya**

petunidin *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

a type of anthocyanin found in grapes and wine.

Afrikaans **petunidien**

Xhosa **iphethunidini**

pH *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture

refers to degree of acidity or alkalinity on a scale of numbers from 1 (very acid) to 14 (very alkaline). pH 7.0 is neutral, representing the reciprocal of the hydrogen ion concentration and expressed in gram atoms per litre of a solution.

Afrikaans **pH**

Xhosa **i-pH, ivela emasimini**

phenolic *adjective*

Subject Winemaking

a varied group of compounds found mainly in the skins, stems and seeds of grapes.

Afrikaans **fenolies**

Xhosa **iifenolikhi**

phenolic compound *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

consists of anthocyanins (colour component) and tannins (which gives structure and astringency) which are some of the main components of red wine.

Afrikaans **fenoliese verbinding**

Xhosa **umxube wefenolikhi**

phenology *noun*

Subject Botany

growth stages of the vine.

Afrikaans **fenologie**

Xhosa **ifenoloji**

phenols *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

tannins, colour pigments and flavour compounds originating in the skin, seeds and stems of grapes.

Afrikaans **fenole**

Xhosa **ifenoli**

phenotype *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

refers to measurable characteristics of an organism and is determined by the interaction between the environment and the genotype.

Afrikaans **fenotipe**

Xhosa **imbonakalo ye-DNA**

pheromone *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
a substance that acts as a molecular messenger, transmitting information from one member of a species to another member of the same species.

Afrikaans **feromoon**
Xhosa **iferomoni**

pheromone trap *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
apparatus to capture insects making use of pheromones.

Afrikaans **feromoonlokval**
Xhosa **isango leferomoni**

phloem *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
region of tissue in the plant composed of fibre, sieve tubes, parenchyma and accompanying cells which translocate food materials elaborated by the leaves.

Afrikaans **basweefsel, floëem**
Xhosa **imfunxa**

Phomopsis *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a fungal disease which results in the damaging and death of the wood of the grapevine.

Synonyms **dead arm disease**
Afrikaans **streepvlek(siekte)**
Xhosa **isifo sokubola komdiliya, isifo sokufa kwengalo**

phosphate fertiliser *noun*

Subject Fertilization
substance containing phosphorus used for vine nutrition.

Afrikaans **fosfaatmisstof, fosfaatkunsmis**
Xhosa **isichumisi sefosfeyithi**

phosphorus *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a mineral element that is required for vine growth.

Afrikaans **fosfor**
Xhosa **ifosforasi, isichumiso**

photosynthesis *noun*

Subject Grapevine physiology
the process in green plants and certain other organisms by which carbohydrates are synthesized from carbon dioxide and water using light as an energy source. Most forms of photosynthesis release oxygen as a byproduct.

Afrikaans **fotosintese**
Xhosa **ifotosinthesisi**

phylloxera *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a small yellow root feeding aphid which attacks the roots of the vine, eventually killing it.

Afrikaans **filloksera, wortelluis**
Xhosa **umbungu otyheli**

phylloxera gall *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
abnormal growth caused by the phylloxera louse on the roots and sometimes the leaves of the vine.

Afrikaans **fillokseragal**
Xhosa **ukunqaphela kwengcambu**

physiological maturity *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
1. ripeness measured by the analytical measurements of must weight, acidity and pH. 2. stage of berry ripeness where maximum sugar produced by photosynthesis is reached.

Synonyms **physiological ripeness**
Afrikaans **fisiologiese rytheid**
Xhosa **ukukhula kwediliya, ukukhula ngokwesiqu, ukuvuthwa**

physiological ripeness *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
1. ripeness measured by the analytical measurements of must weight, acidity and pH. 2. stage of berry ripeness where maximum sugar produced by photosynthesis is reached.

Synonyms **physiological maturity**
Afrikaans **fisiologiese rytheid**
Xhosa **ukukhula kwediliya, ukukhula ngokwesiqu, ukuvuthwa**

phytochrome *noun*

Subject Viticulture
protein light receptor to drive enzyme reactions in the plant.

Afrikaans **fitochroom**
Xhosa **ifayitokhrowumu, ukuhumbumba kwidiliya, ulawulwa kwe-enzaym**

Phytophthora cinnamomi *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a disease of the roots of the vine caused by a specific fungus.

Synonyms **root rot**
Afrikaans **wortelverrotting, Phytophthora cinnamomi**
Xhosa **ukubola kwengcambu**

phytoplasma *noun*

Subject Botany, Plant pathology
1. jelly-like mass within cell wall containing cytoplasm and nucleus. 2. microscopic organisms causing disease.

Synonyms **mycoplasma**
Afrikaans **mikoplasma, fitoplasma**
Xhosa **ifayitoplazim**

picking basket *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a large bucket used to carry picked grapes to the tractor and grape bin in the vineyard.

Synonyms **picking bucket**
Afrikaans **plukmandjie**
Xhosa **ibhasikithi yokuvuna, ibhasikithi, ingobozi**

yokuvuna

picking bin *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a large open container used to receive the picked grapes.

Synonyms **picking crate**

Afrikaans **plukbak, plukkrat**

Xhosa **ikhreyithi lokuvuna, umqomowokuvuna**

picking bucket *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a large bucket used to carry picked grapes to the tractor and grape bin in the vineyard.

Synonyms **picking basket**

Afrikaans **plukmandjie**

Xhosa **ibhasikithi yokuvuna, ibhasikithi, ingobozi yokuvuna**

picking crate *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a large open container used to receive the picked grapes.

Synonyms **picking bin**

Afrikaans **plukbak, plukkrat**

Xhosa **ikhreyithi lokuvuna, umqomowokuvuna**

picking ticket *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a marked card indicating the number of baskets a person has harvested.

Afrikaans **plukkaartjie**

Xhosa **itikiti lokuvuna**

Pierce's disease *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

deadly grapevine bacterial disease, frequently spread by insects called glassy-winged sharpshooters.

Afrikaans **Pierce se siekte**

Xhosa **Isifo sika-Pierce**

pigment *noun*

Subject Biochemistry

compounds which impart colour.

Afrikaans **pigment**

Xhosa **isidalibala**

pilot trial *noun*

an investigative experiment to determine the model for future experimentation.

Afrikaans **loodseksperiment, loodsproof**

Xhosa **isikhokelo sokulinga**

pinching *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the removal of the growing tip (1 - 5 cm) from the shoots.

Synonyms **shoot pinching, tipping**

Afrikaans **tip**

Xhosa **ukucuthwa kwamahlaha**

pinking *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a wine fault giving a white wine a pinkish taint.

Afrikaans **pienkwording**

Xhosa **ukwenza pinki**

pip *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

a fertilized and ripened ovule that contains an embryo which can develop into a new plant by germination.

Synonyms **grape pip, grape seed, seed**

Afrikaans **druiwepit, pit**

Xhosa **ukhozo, iinqakumba, imbewu, imbewu yeediliya, ingqakumba yediliya**

pipe *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a specific barrel of 522 litres usually for port.

Term Note **Technical**

Afrikaans **(Port) pyp**

Xhosa **ifatyi yepothi**

piquant *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term indicating a wine which is fresh and has mouth-watering acidity.

Afrikaans **pikant**

Xhosa **inencasa entsha**

pistil *noun*

Subject Botany

the female part of the flower, consisting of a stigma, a style and an ovary.

Afrikaans **stamper**

Xhosa **isizalo sentyatyambo**

pitch *noun*

Subject Cooperage

unique form of a barrel.

Afrikaans **skuinste**

Xhosa **i-pitshi (uhlobo lwefatyi)**

planing (of stave) *noun*

Subject Cooperage

to shave the staves to form the roundness of a barrel.

Afrikaans **skaafwerk**

Xhosa **ukuchwela iifatyi zibengqukuva**

plant available water *noun*

Subject Viticulture

water that can be extracted by the vines between field capacity and the wilting point.

Afrikaans **planttoeganklike water**

Xhosa **amanzi afumaneka lula kwizityalo**

plant spacing *noun*

Subject Viticulture

distance in metres between vines in the row in a vineyard determining the number of plants per hectare.

Synonyms **planting density, planting distance, planting width, vine spacing**

Afrikaans **plantwydte, plantafstand, plantspasiëring, stokwydte**

Xhosa **umiso lwezityalo, imiqolo ephakathi kwediliya, ukunaba kokutyala, umgama ophakathi kwezityalo**

planting board *noun*

Subject Propagation

a tool used to place and plant newly grafts in the nursery.

Afrikaans **plantplank**

Xhosa **iplanga lokutyala**

planting density *noun*

Subject Viticulture

distance in metres between vines in the row in a vineyard determining the number of plants per hectare.

Synonyms **plant spacing, planting distance, planting width, vine spacing**

Afrikaans **plantwydte, plantafstand, plantspasiëring, stokwydte**

Xhosa **umiso lwezityalo, imiqolo ephakathi kwediliya, ukunaba kokutyala, umgama ophakathi kwezityalo**

planting distance *noun*

Subject Viticulture

distance in metres between vines in the row in a vineyard determining the number of plants per hectare.

Synonyms **plant spacing, planting density, planting width, vine spacing**

Afrikaans **plantwydte, plantafstand, plantspasiëring, stokwydte**

Xhosa **umiso lwezityalo, imiqolo ephakathi kwediliya, ukunaba kokutyala, umgama ophakathi kwezityalo**

planting hole *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the hole made in the ground in which the vines are planted.

Afrikaans **plantgat**

Xhosa **umngxuma wokutyala**

planting line *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the accurately marked line to indicate the distances between the vines in a row when planting a vineyard.

Afrikaans **plantlyn**

Xhosa **umgca wokutyala**

planting programme *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a plan to indicate the year of planting or replacement of vineyard blocks.

Afrikaans **plantprogram**

Xhosa **inkqubo yokutyala**

planting season *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the time of the year, late winter, early summer when vineyards are planted.

Afrikaans **plantseisoen**

Xhosa **ixesha lokutyala**

planting width *noun*

Subject Viticulture

distance in metres between vines in the row in a vineyard determining the number of plants per hectare.

Synonyms **plant spacing, planting density, planting distance, vine spacing**

Afrikaans **plantwydte, plantafstand, plantspasiëring, stokwydte**

Xhosa **umiso lwezityalo, imiqolo ephakathi kwediliya, ukunaba kokutyala, umgama ophakathi kwezityalo**

plastic closure *noun*

Subject Packaging

bottle closure made from highly elastic, medium density, chemically inert plastic compounds.

Synonyms **plastic stopper, synthetic closure**

Afrikaans **sintetiese sluiter**

Xhosa **isiciko okanye isivalo seplastiki, isivalo seplastiki**

plastic crate *noun*

Subject Viticulture

container used to carry picked grapes or bottles.

Afrikaans **plastiëkkraat**

Xhosa **ikhreyithi yeplastiki**

plastic mulch *noun*

Subject Viticulture

plastic strip to cover the berm of the row.

Synonyms **plastic soil cover**

Afrikaans **plastiekgrondbedekking**

Xhosa **isigqubuthelo somhlaba seplastiki**

plastic soil cover *noun*

Subject Viticulture

plastic strip to cover the berm of the row.

Synonyms **plastic mulch**

Afrikaans **plastiekgrondbedekking**

Xhosa **isigqubuthelo somhlaba seplastiki**

plastic stopper *noun*

Subject Packaging

bottle closure made from highly elastic, medium density, chemically inert plastic compounds.

Synonyms **plastic closure, synthetic closure**

Afrikaans **sintetiese sluiter**

Xhosa **isiciko okanye isivalo seplastiki, isivalo seplastiki**

plastic strips *noun*

Subject Viticulture

elastic strips used to seal openings after positioning buds during aerial grafting.

Synonyms **grafting strips, grafting tape**

Afrikaans **entbandjie, plastiekstrokie**

Xhosa **imicu evala imingxuma (xa ku entwa), amabhanti eplastiki, iteyiphu evala imingxuma (xa ku entwa)**

plate and frame filter press *noun*

Subject Winemaking

type of filter using high pressure to filter wines with large amounts of solids.

Afrikaans **plaat-en raamfilterpers**

Xhosa **uhluzo ngocinizelelo**

plate assay *noun*

Subject Microbiology

an assay that evaluates microorganisms and enzyme activity on a Petri dish.

Afrikaans **plaatanalise, plaattoets**

Xhosa **uvavanyo lokugquma**

plate filter *noun*

Subject Winemaking

stacks of cellulose sheets that get mounted in a stainless steel or metal frame and the wine or juice is forced through the cellulose pads.

Synonyms **pad filter, sheet filter**

Afrikaans **matfilter, plaatfilter**

Xhosa **isihluzo ngamacwecwe**

plateau *noun*

Subject Wine tasting, Biodiversity

1. a wine tasting term describing the time during which the wine is at its peak. 2. flat crest of mountain or hill.

Afrikaans **plato, piek**

Xhosa **ithafa elisentabeni**

pleasant *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

an agreeable wine, without rough edges, but also devoid of any outstanding features.

Afrikaans **aangenaam**

Xhosa **emnandi**

plonk *noun*

slang for ordinary wine, referring to any cheap wine, red or white.

Synonyms **cheap wine**

Afrikaans **goedkoop wyn**

Xhosa **iwayini engabizyo (ngokwexabiso), iwayini enexabiso elifikelekayo**

plough *verb*

Subject Viticulture

to cultivate the soil.

Afrikaans **(om)ploeg, bewerk**

Xhosa **lima**

plough *noun*

Subject Implement, Viticulture

implement to cultivate the soil.

Afrikaans **ploeg**

Xhosa **ikhuba**

plunger *noun*

Subject Winemaking

1. an implement used to submerge the skin cap during red wine fermentation. 2. a tool to draw samples from the top of a container.

Afrikaans **deurdrukker**

Xhosa **isixhobo sokugqogqa umbhobho**

pneumatic conveyor *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a conveyor which transports dry, free-flowing, granular material in suspension, or a cylindrical carrier, within a pipe or duct by means of a high-velocity airstream or by vacuum pressure generated by an air compressor.

Afrikaans **drukluervervoerder**

Xhosa **isihambisi-moya**

pneumatic pruning shears *noun*

Subject Viticulture

equipment used for pruning.

Synonyms **pneumatic secateurs**

Afrikaans **pneumatiese snoeiskêr, lugdruk snoeiskêr**

Xhosa **isikere sokuthena**

pneumatic secateurs *noun*

Subject Viticulture

equipment used for pruning.

Synonyms **pneumatic pruning shears**

Afrikaans **pneumatiese snoeiskêr, lugdruk snoeiskêr**

Xhosa **isikere sokuthena**

point of purchase *noun*

Subject Marketing

the location, usually within a retail outlet, where the customer decides whether to make a purchase.

Synonyms **point of sale**

Afrikaans **koopplek, kooppunt**

Xhosa **indawo yokuthenga, indawo yokuthengisela**

point of sale *noun*

Subject Marketing

the location, usually within a retail outlet, where the customer decides whether to make a purchase.

Synonyms **point of purchase**

Afrikaans **koopplek, kooppunt**

Xhosa **indawo yokuthenga, indawo yokuthengisela**

point quadrat analysis *noun*

Subject Viticulture

method used to quantify canopy density by means of a probe.

Afrikaans **punt-kwadraatanalise**

Xhosa ucukucezo ngokwekwadirathi

pollination *noun*

Subject Botany
transfer of pollen from the anther to the stigma of a flower.
Afrikaans **bestuiwing**
Xhosa **umvumvuzelo**

polyamide *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a polymer containing monomers joined by peptide bonds.
Afrikaans **poliamied**
Xhosa **ipholiyamidi**

polyamine *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a group of organic compounds composed of only carbon, nitrogen, and hydrogen and containing two or more amino groups.
Afrikaans **poliamien**
Xhosa **ipholiyamayini**

polyethylene closure *noun*

Subject Packaging
stopper made from polymers.
Afrikaans **poliëtileensluiteer**
Xhosa **isiciko sepholiphepheni**

Polyethylene terephthalate bottle *noun*

Subject Packaging
plastic bottle.
Abbreviation: **PET bottle**
Afrikaans **poliëtileenbottel, Poli-etileen terefatalaatbottel**
Xhosa **i-bhotile i-PET**

polygalacturonase *noun*

Subject Winemaking
enzyme which occurs in grapes and helps to break down pectines.
Afrikaans **poligalakturonase**
Xhosa **ipholigalakturoneyizi**

polylamine capsule *noun*

Subject Packaging
capsule made from different layers of polymers and metal.
Afrikaans **polilaminaat kapsule**
Xhosa **isiciko**

polymerase chain reaction test *noun*

Subject Analysis
a technique in molecular biology to amplify a single or a few copies of a piece of DNA and can be used to identify viruses and other diseases found in the grapevine.
Abbreviation: **PCR**
Afrikaans **polimerase kettingreaksietoets**
Xhosa **uvavanyo lwezifo zediliya, uvavanyo-zifo**

i-PCR

polypeptide *noun*

Subject Chemistry
is a single linear chain of amino acids.
Afrikaans **polipeptied**
Xhosa **ipholiphephayidi**

polyphenol *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a group of chemical substances found in plants, characterized by the presence of more than one phenol group per molecule.
Afrikaans **polifenol**
Xhosa **ipholifinoli**

polysaccharide *noun*

Subject Chemistry
any of a class of carbohydrates, such as starch and cellulose, consisting of a number of monosaccharides joined by glycosidic bonds.
Afrikaans **polisakkaried**
Xhosa **ipholisakharayidi**

polyvinyl capsule *noun*

Subject Packaging
closure of polyvinyl.
Abbreviation: **PVC capsule**
Afrikaans **polivinielkapsule**
Afkorting **PVC-kapsule**
Xhosa **isiciko sepholivanayili**

polyvinylpolypyrrolidone *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a water-insoluble polymer used in wine making as fining agent.
Abbreviation: **PVPP**
Afrikaans **polivinielpolipirolidoon**
Afkorting **PVPP**
Xhosa **i-polyvinylpolypyrrolidone, i-PVPP**

pomace *noun*

Subject Winemaking
both the liquid, grape juice and solids including skins, grape seeds and fruit pulp resulting from the pressing of grape berries.
Afrikaans **pulp en sap**
Xhosa **amaxolo ediliya**

pomace brandy *noun*

Subject Brandy
brandy made of pomace.
Synonyms **grappa, husk brandy, marc**
Afrikaans **dopbrandewyn**
Xhosa **ibranti ye-mula**

port *noun**Subject* Wine style

a fortified wine made originally in Portugal by adding wine distillate to arrest the must fermentation.

Term Note **First letter of the word may either be in lower case or be capitalised. Use consistently.***Afrikaans* **port***Xhosa* **iwayine ebomvu yasePortugal, i-pothi****positive** *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine as marked, noticeable and notable.

Afrikaans **positief***Xhosa* **eqinisekile(yo)****positive displacement pump** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

pump causing a liquid to move by trapping a fixed amount of fluid and then forcing (displacing) that trapped volume into the discharge pipe.

Afrikaans **positiewe verplasingpomp***Xhosa* **impompo yokuxuba iwayini****positive mass selection** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

marking of healthy and normal vines that perform well to use their buds for propagation.

Afrikaans **positiewe massaseleksie***Xhosa* **ukhetho lwemidiliya elungileyo****post harvest** *adjective**Subject* Viticulture

period between harvesting and leaf fall.

Afrikaans **na-oes***Xhosa* **emva kokuvuna****post hole auger** *noun**Subject* Trellising

equipment used to drill holes into the ground for the post of the trellis system.

Afrikaans **paalboor***Xhosa* **isixhobo sokomba imingxuma****post-bloom** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

period after flowering.

Afrikaans **nablom***Xhosa* **emva kokudubula****post-infection** *noun**Subject* Grapevine disease

period after fungal, viral and bacterial disease infection.

Afrikaans **na-infeksie***Xhosa* **usuleleko lwamva****pot still** *noun**Subject* Distillation, Equipment

a type of still used in the distillation of brandy where heat is applied directly to the pot in which the wine is contained.

Afrikaans **potketel***Xhosa* **imbiza yokuvubela ibranti, imbiza yokwenza ulwelo-manzi****pot still brandy** *noun**Subject* Brandy

a wine distillate consisting of at least 90 percent absolute alcohol potstill distillate, which was matured in small oak barrels for at least 3 years. The final product is bottled at an alcohol content of not less than 38 percent alcohol by volume.

Afrikaans **potketelbrandewyn***Xhosa* **ibranti kwimbiza yolwelo-manzi****potassium** *noun**Subject* Winemaking, Viticulture

1. chemical element, chemical symbol K. 2. important macroelement occurring naturally in the grape and essential for plant growth.

Afrikaans **kalium***Xhosa* **ipotasiyam****potassium bitartrate** *noun**Subject* Winemaking, Chemistry

a salt of potassium and tartaric acid which can precipitate out of a wine as crystals under chilled conditions.

Synonyms **argol, cream of tartar***Afrikaans* **kaliumbitarraat, kremetart, wynsteen***Xhosa* **intlenge yewayini, ipotaziyam nethatharikhi****potassium ferrocyanide** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

a dated wine making process whereby excess copper and iron are removed from the wine by fining with potassium ferrocyanide.

Synonyms **blue fining***Afrikaans* **sianiedbrei, blou breisel,****kaliumferrosianied***Xhosa* **uhluzo nge ipotaziyam ferosayanayidi****potassium fertiliser** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

compound containing potassium.

Afrikaans **kaliummisstof, kaliumkunsmis***Xhosa* **isichumiso sepotaziyam****potassium malate** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

salt of potassium and malic acid.

Afrikaans **kaliummalaat***Xhosa* **ipotaziyam maleyithi****potassium metabisulfite** *noun**Subject* Winemakingsource of SO₂ in preservation and has an anti-oxidant

function in wine.

Afrikaans kaliummetabisulfië, meta
Xhosa ipotaziyam metabhayisalfeyithi

potassium sorbate *noun*

Subject Winemaking

salt of potassium and sorbic acid used for preservation function in wine.

Afrikaans kaliumsorbaat
Xhosa ipotaziyam sobheyithi

potassium sulphite *noun*

Subject Chemistry

salt of potassium and sulphite.

Afrikaans kaliumsulfiet
Xhosa ipotaziyam sulfeyithi

potential alcohol *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the alcoholic strength a liquid would reach if all the fermentable sugars were fermented into alcohol.

Afrikaans potensieële alkohol
Xhosa utywala obunokwenzeka

powdery mildew *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a fungus that forms on the leaves and grapes and causes damage to the vine.

Synonyms Oidium
Afrikaans Oidium, poeieragtige skimmel, witroes
Xhosa ukungunda emagqabini, umhlwa omhlophe

powerful *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine that is intense, tannic, substantial and with high alcohol levels.

Synonyms beefy, brawny, masculine
Afrikaans kragtig
Xhosa ondekile ngotywala, enamandla ngotywala, inamandla, ondekile

pre-bloom *adjective*

Subject Viticulture

the period before flowering when inflorescences are visible.

Afrikaans voorblom
Xhosa isandulela-kudubula

pre-harvest *noun*

Subject Viticulture

period before harvest.

Afrikaans voor-oes
Xhosa ngaphambi kovuno

pre-infection *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

health stages of leaves, shoots and grapes prior to attacks

of fungi.

Afrikaans voor-infeksie
Xhosa ngaphambi kosulelo

pre-pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture

first pruning in winter to shorten canes to approximately 30 cm.

Synonyms hedging
Afrikaans voorsnoei, borselkopsnoei
Xhosa utheno lwekheyini

pre-soaking *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a method of making red wine, whereby skins and juice are held together at a low temperature to extract flavour and colour, before fermentation.

Synonyms cold maceration
Afrikaans koue maserasie, voor-weking
Xhosa ukuxuba kwisibandisi

pre-treatment pond *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

reservoir used for the collection, storage and treatment for waste water before entering more comprehensive waste water treatment works.

Afrikaans voor-behandelingsdam
Xhosa isicoci sokuqala samanzi

precipitant *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a substance that causes a precipitate to form when it is added to a solution.

Afrikaans presipitant, presipiteermiddel
Xhosa isidali-ntlenge

precipitate *noun*

Subject Winemaking

solids which are deposited in wine containers (barrels, tanks and bottles) at the bottom during wine storage.

Afrikaans neerslag, presipitaat
Xhosa intlenge

precipitate *verb*

Subject Chemistry

to form a precipitate.

Afrikaans presipiteer
Xhosa dala intlenge

precision viticulture *noun*

Subject Viticulture

differentiated management of sections of a vineyard block according to variation.

Afrikaans presisiewingerdbou
Xhosa isidiliya sokwenene

precooling *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of removing the field heat of grapes or juice almost immediately after harvesting.

Afrikaans voorverkoeling

Xhosa ukubandisa

precursor *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
1. a chemical which precedes and is the source of another.
2. first compound produced in leaves, transported to its destination where it is metabolised into the final molecule.

Afrikaans voorloper

Xhosa isiqalelo

preheater *noun*

Subject Distillation, Equipment
part of pot-still where wine is heated before distillation.

Afrikaans voorverwarmer

Xhosa isiqalo bushushu

preliminary pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture
removal of all unnecessary canes except those allocated to be used as bearers, done before final short pruning.

Synonyms clean pruning

Afrikaans skoonsnoei

Xhosa ucoco phambi kokuthena

premature ripe berries *noun*

Subject Viticulture
single berries ripening earlier than the rest of the cluster.

Afrikaans voortydige ryp korrels

Xhosa iidiliya ezivuthwe ngaphambi kwexesha elililo

premium brandy *noun*

Subject Brandy, Marketing
high priced brandy

Afrikaans premium brandewyn

Xhosa ibranti yodidi

premium husk spirit *noun*

Subject Marketing
high-priced husk spirit.

Afrikaans premium dopspiritus

Xhosa utywala bomququ wepremium

premium wine *noun*

Subject Marketing
high-priced wine.

Afrikaans premium wyn

Xhosa iwayini yodidi

presentation *noun*

packaging detail of a bottle.

Synonyms get-up

Afrikaans versiering, aanbieding

Xhosa ukunikezwa, imbonakaliso

press *verb*

Subject Winemaking
a wine making procedure whereby pressure is applied, using a press, to grapes, grape clusters or grape pomace in order to squeeze the liquid out of the solid parts.

Afrikaans pers

Xhosa intsalela zokucinezela kweediliya

press cake *noun*

Subject Winemaking
is the solids remaining after pressing grapes to extract the juice.

Afrikaans perskoek

Xhosa amakhatshu

press release *noun*

Subject Marketing
a public relations announcement issued to the news media and other targeted publications for the purpose of informing the public of company developments.

Afrikaans persverklaring

Xhosa isaziso koonondaba

pressed grape juice *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the juice recovered after the first pressings.

Afrikaans perssap

Xhosa incindi yomdiliya ecudisiweyo

pressing bin *noun*

Subject Winemaking
container used to collect and transport grapes.

Synonyms load bin

Afrikaans parsbak

Xhosa umgqomo wokuqokelela iidiliya

pressing cellar *noun*

Subject Winemaking
part of the cellar where grapes are processed before fermentation.

Afrikaans parselder

Xhosa isela yokucudisa

pressing plate *noun*

Subject Winemaking
part of a wine press which consists of plates which places force on the grapes.

Afrikaans persplaat

Xhosa iipleyiti zokucudisa

pressing season *noun*

Subject Viticulture
season period for harvesting grapes.

Synonyms harvesting season

Afrikaans parstyd, parsseisoen

Xhosa **ixesha lovuno**

pressure bomb *noun*

Subject Grapevine physiology
a device in which different plant parts (leaves) are put under CO₂ pressure to ascertain its water status.

Afrikaans **drukboom**

Xhosa **ibhombu yokuxinezela**

pressure filler *noun*

Subject Machinery
type of filler.

Synonyms **isobarometric bottling apparatus**

Afrikaans **teendrukbotteleerder**

Xhosa **isixhobo sokugalela ebhotileni**

pressure tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking
air-tight metal container, with adjustable temperature, resistant to high pressure, used during fermentation in the preparation of sparkling wines.

Afrikaans **druktenk**

Xhosa **itanki loxinizelelo**

price band *noun*

Subject Commerce
price range in which a product is sold.

Afrikaans **prysreeks**

Xhosa **ixabiso**

price points *noun*

Subject Marketing
the different prices at which a product is sold.

Afrikaans **pryspunte**

Xhosa **amaqondo exabiso**

pricing *noun*

Subject Marketing
determination of the price of a product.

Afrikaans **prysberekening, prysvasstelling**

Xhosa **ukunika ixabiso**

primary bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
organ enclosed (with the secondary and tertiary buds) with leaf scales occurring in the leaf axil and containing primordia of all organs of the future (primary) shoot.

Afrikaans **hoofoog, primêre oog**

Xhosa **umdumba osisiseko**

primary fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the initial, main alcohol fermentation by yeast which is started in a primary fermentation vessel.

Afrikaans **primêre gisting**

Xhosa **uvubelo lwesiseko**

primary shoot *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
main shoot bearing all organs- leaves, tendrils, bunches and lateral shoots.

Afrikaans **primêre loot, hoofloot**

Xhosa **ikhaba lokuqala**

primary wine producer *noun*

the producer who produces grapes or wine for the industry.

Afrikaans **primêre wynprodusent**

Xhosa **umvelisi-wayini wesiseko**

primordia *noun*

Subject Botany

1. regions in plants, such as the extreme tips of shoots where primordial organs and tissues are initiated by means of meristematic cell division. 2. basal poles of cuttings where root primordia are established at the inside by means of differentiation of meristematic cells.

Afrikaans **primordia**

Xhosa **iprayimodiya**

private reserve *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a description used for the best wines produced by a winery.

Afrikaans **privaatreserwe**

Xhosa **iwayini yasewayindri (eyona ilungileyo)**

private wine cellar *noun*

cellar belonging to an individual or group.

Afrikaans **privaat wynkelder**

Xhosa **ikoyi yabucala**

proanthocyanidin *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a natural polyphenol compound found in grapes and wine as well as a precursor of red colour in grapes.

Afrikaans **proantosianidien**

Xhosa **i-proanthosayanidini**

process water *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

water used for or resulting from any industrial process.

Afrikaans **proseswater**

Xhosa **amanzi osebenza**

procyanidin *noun*

Subject Chemistry

a natural polyphenol compound found in grapes and wine.

Afrikaans **prosiaidien**

Xhosa **iprosayadini**

producer *noun*

Subject Winemaking

enterprise producing grapes and wine for the industry.

Afrikaans **produsent**

Xhosa **umvelisi**

producer's price *noun*

Subject Commerce

compensation received by a producer for his wine.

Afrikaans **produsenteprys**

Xhosa **ixabiso lomvelisi**

producers' cellar *noun*

winery with the facility where grapes are processed or received (excluding wholesale producers).

Synonyms **producers' winery**

Afrikaans **produsentekelder**

Xhosa **ikoyi yomvelisi**

producers' winery *noun*

winery with the facility where grapes are processed or received (excluding wholesale producers).

Synonyms **producers' cellar**

Afrikaans **produsentekelder**

Xhosa **ikoyi yomvelisi**

producing wholesaler *noun*

wholesale company processing grapes.

Afrikaans **produserende groothandelaar**

Xhosa **umthengisi ongumvelisi**

product development *noun*

Subject Marketing

the revitalization of a product through the introduction of a new concept or consumer benefit.

Afrikaans **produkontwikkeling**

Xhosa **uhlaziyo lwemveliso**

product differentiation *noun*

Subject Marketing

range of products developed for a market.

Afrikaans **produkdifferensiasie**

Xhosa **ukwahlula imveliso**

product launch *noun*

Subject Marketing

the introduction of a new product to a market.

Afrikaans **produkbekendstelling**

Xhosa **ukwaziswa kwemveliso**

product life cycle *noun*

Subject Marketing

the period which begins with the initial product specification and ends with the withdrawal from the market of both the product and its support. It is characterized by defined stages, including research, development, introduction, maturity, decline, and abandonment.

Afrikaans **produklewensiklus**

Xhosa **ubomi bemveliso**

product specification *noun*

Subject Winemaking

requirements to which a product must adhere to.

Afrikaans **produkspesifikasie**

Xhosa **iinkcukacha zemveliso**

production block *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a vineyard producing grapes.

Synonyms **production vineyard**

Afrikaans **produksieblok**

Xhosa **ukuvelisa iidiliya, iqela lemveliso**

production line *noun*

Subject Winemaking

whole chain of processes during wine production.

Afrikaans **produksielyn**

Xhosa **imveliso**

production unit *noun*

Subject Viticulture

area, from a single to numerous vineyards with defined borders managed as an entity.

Afrikaans **produksie-teenheid**

Xhosa **indawo yemveliso**

production vineyard *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a vineyard producing grapes.

Synonyms **production block**

Afrikaans **produksieblok**

Xhosa **ukuvelisa iidiliya, iqela lemveliso**

profile pit *noun*

Subject Viticulture

inspection hole for studying the composition of the soil, and distribution of roots.

Afrikaans **profielgat**

Xhosa **umngxuma**

profile study *noun*

Subject Soil science

procedure to describe the soil morphology.

Afrikaans **profielstudie**

Xhosa **uphando lweenkcukacha**

profit margin *noun*

Subject Commerce

the percentage difference between the cost price and the selling price.

Afrikaans **winsmarge, winsgrens**

Xhosa **ubungakanani bengeniso**

proline *noun*

Subject Biology, Viticulture
is one of the twenty DNA-encoded amino acids, naturally occurring in grapes.
Afrikaans **prolien**
Xhosa **iprolini**

promotion *noun*

Subject Marketing
an organized sales effort for a product to stimulate demand including advertising, publicity, and events are employed to attract attention and create interest among customers.
Afrikaans **promosie**
Xhosa **inkuthazo yokuthenga**

promotor *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
is the DNA region controlling the expression of all genes.
Afrikaans **versneller, promotor**
Xhosa **umxhasi**

prompt bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the small green bud next to the main bud in each leaf axil that gives rise to lateral shoots during the same year of formation.
Synonyms **lateral bud**
Afrikaans **sylootoog, laterale oog**
Xhosa **iliso elisecaleni**

pronounced *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
outspoken, strong taste and smell.
Afrikaans **uitgesproke**
Xhosa **ivumba elicacileyo**

proof *noun*

Subject Distillation
a measure of alcoholic concentration usually limited to distilled beverages.
Afrikaans **proefsterkte**
Xhosa **uvavanyo lobukrakra**

proof spirit *noun*

Subject Distillation
proof spirit contains 57% alcohol (equal to 100% proof).
Afrikaans **proefspiritus**
Xhosa **isipirithi**

propagate *verb*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking
1. controlled reproduction of vines and other plants by man, to perpetuate selected individuals or groups of plants of special value to him. 2. to reproduce microorganisms or yeasts for a special use.
Afrikaans **voortplant**
Xhosa **ukwandisa, ukukhulisa**

propagation *noun*

Subject Propagation
reproduction of a plant.
Afrikaans **voortplanting**
Xhosa **ukwandiswa, ukusasaza**

propagation stock *noun*

Subject Viticulture
plant material used for vegetative propagation.
Afrikaans **voortplantingsmateriaal**
Xhosa **uluthi lokwandisa**

prophylls *noun*

Subject Viticulture
scale-like leaves borne at the attachment of the petioles of enlarging leaves on a shoot.
Afrikaans **skubblaar**
Xhosa **iprofili**

protease *noun*

Subject Enzyme
an enzyme which breaks down protein and peptides.
Afrikaans **protease**
Xhosa **iprothiyazi**

protein *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a class of organic compounds consisting of long chains of amino acids, and a major cause of heat instability in wine.
Afrikaans **proteien**
Xhosa **iprotini**

protein instability *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a cause of haze formation in wine and is seen as a fault in wine.
Afrikaans **proteien-onstabiliteit**
Xhosa **ukungazinzi kweproteyini**

protein stability *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine that is stable to haze formation due to proteins.
Afrikaans **proteienstabiliteit**
Xhosa **ukuzinza kweproteyini**

proteolytic enzyme *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
is any enzyme that conducts proteolysis, that is, begins protein catabolism by hydrolysis of the peptide bonds that link amino acids together in the polypeptide chain.
Afrikaans **proteolitiese ensiem**
Xhosa **isithambisi seproteyini**

proteomics *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

is the large-scale study of proteins.

Afrikaans **proteoom-studie**

Xhosa **uhlahlelo lweeprteyini**

pruners *noun*

Subject Pruning

people pruning vines.

Afrikaans **snoeiers**

Xhosa **isikere sokuthena**

pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning

practice of cutting away unwanted, unnecessary, undesirable vine parts during winter.

Afrikaans **snoei**

Xhosa **ukuthena**

pruning knife *noun*

Subject Pruning

a knife with a curved or hooked blade used for pruning (an older method and not used nowadays).

Synonyms **bill hook**

Afrikaans **snoeimes**

Xhosa **imela yokuthena**

pruning mass *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a measure of vine vigour obtained by weighing the canes removed from a vine at winter pruning.

Synonyms **cane mass, pruning weight**

Afrikaans **snoeimassa, lootmassa, snoeigewig**

Xhosa **ubunzima bokuthena iikayini**

pruning saw *noun*

Subject Viticulture

instrument used to saw off the larger, thicker parts of the vine during pruning.

Afrikaans **snoeisaag**

Xhosa **isarha yokuthena**

pruning scar *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Grapevine morphology

lesion left after pruning.

Synonyms **pruning wound**

Afrikaans **snoeiwond**

Xhosa **isiva sokuthena**

pruning season *noun*

Subject Viticulture

time when vines are pruned, usually winter.

Afrikaans **snoeityd**

Xhosa **ixesha lokuthena**

pruning shears *noun*

Subject Pruning

device used to prune vines.

Afrikaans **snoeiskêr**

Xhosa **isikere sokuthena**

pruning weight *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a measure of vine vigour obtained by weighing the canes removed from a vine at winter pruning.

Synonyms **cane mass, pruning mass**

Afrikaans **snoeimassa, lootmassa, snoeigewig**

Xhosa **ubunzima bokuthena iikayini**

pruning wound *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Grapevine morphology

lesion left after pruning.

Synonyms **pruning scar**

Afrikaans **snoeiwond**

Xhosa **isiva sokuthena**

prussic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

an aqueous solution of hydrogen cyanide.

Synonyms **hydrocyanic acid**

Afrikaans **waterstofsianiedsuur, prussiensuur**

Xhosa **umalingatshoni, ihayidrosqyinihi asidi**

pubescent *adjective*

Subject Grapevine development

covered with short upright hairs.

Afrikaans **borselhare**

Xhosa **noboya**

puckering *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a tactile sensation induced by high tannin content or acid.

Afrikaans **sametrekkend**

Xhosa **ulenco-milebe, ubumuncu bewayini**

pulp *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the fleshy part of the grape berry containing most of the water, sugars and acids.

Synonyms **flesh, mesocarp**

Afrikaans **vleis, mesokarp, pulp**

Xhosa **ukutya kweziqhamo**

pump over *verb*

Subject Winemaking

the process of pumping wine up from the bottom of the tank and splashing it over the top (cap) of the fermenting must, the purpose is to submerge the skins that carbon dioxide has pushed to the surface of the must.

Afrikaans **oorpomp**

Xhosa **ukumpompela etankini**

punch down *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a wine making process carried out during alcoholic fermentation of red wine consisting of punching down the

puncheon

cap at the top of the fermentation tank into the juice below.

Afrikaans **deurdruk**
Xhosa **ukucudulela**

puncheon *noun*

Subject Barrel type
barrel of 545 litres used mainly for port and sherry.

Afrikaans **puncheon**
Xhosa **ipantshiyoni (ifatyi ethatha I 545I)**

pungent *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine which is powerful, assertive, heavily scented, spicy and often with high alcohol or volatile acidity.

Synonyms **sharp**
Afrikaans **skerp**
Xhosa **ibukhali**

punt *noun*

Subject Packaging
term used to refer to the dimple, or indentation at the bottom of a wine bottle.

Synonyms **kick-up, push-up**
Afrikaans **instulping, stolp**
Xhosa **iimpundu zebhotile, isihofu kumphantsi webholile**

pure yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast
cultures usually consisting of cells of a single yeast strain that has been vegetatively reproduced.

Synonyms **cultured yeast**
Afrikaans **reingis**
Xhosa **igwele lemveli**

purification column *noun*

Subject Distillation
column to separate impurities during distillation.

Afrikaans **suiweringskolom**
Xhosa **indawo yokucoca**

push-up *noun*

Subject Packaging
term used to refer to the dimple, or indentation at the bottom of a wine bottle.

Synonyms **kick-up, punt**
Afrikaans **instulping, stolp**
Xhosa **iimpundu zebhotile, isihofu kumphantsi webholile**

putrescine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a biogenic amine associated with bacterial spoilage some times found in wine.

Afrikaans **stinkvoetkarakter**
Xhosa **iputrisini**

pyrazine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
group of chemical compounds with a grass-like flavour found in grapes.

Afrikaans **pirasien**
Xhosa **iphirazini**

pyruvate *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a three-carbon acid compound formed by yeast during fermentation.

Afrikaans **piruvaat**
Xhosa **iphayiruveyithi**

Q

quality assurance *noun*

a system for evaluating performance, as in the delivery of services or the quality of products provided to consumers or customers.

Abbreviation: **QA**
Afrikaans **gehalteversekering**
Xhosa **ulawulo lokulunga**

quality control *noun*

a management function whereby control of the quality of (a) raw materials, assemblies, produced material, and components, (b) services related to production, and (c) management, production, and inspection processes is exercised for the purpose of preventing undetected production of defective material or the rendering of faulty services.

Afrikaans **gehaltebeheer**
Xhosa **ulawulo lokulunga**

quality system *noun*

a system that outlines how you will improve and control all of your processes.

Afrikaans **kwaliteitstelsel**
Xhosa **inkqubo yomgangatho**

quarter *noun*

Subject Cooperage
the part of the barrel between the chime and the booge.

Afrikaans **kwart**
Xhosa **isahlulo sesine**

quarter hoop *noun*

Subject Cooperage
the hoop which fits on the barrel between the chime and the booge.

Afrikaans **halshoepel**
Xhosa **isahlulo sesine sesazinge sefatyi**

quince borer *noun*

Subject Viticulture
an insect or insect larva that bores into the woody parts of the vine.

Afrikaans **kweperstamboorder**
Xhosa **ibhola yesiciko**

R

racemic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry
an older term for the optically inactive form of tartaric acid.
Usage Note **Historic**
Afrikaans **druiwesuur, rasemaatsuur, sintetiese wynsteensuur**
Xhosa **i-asidi yediliya**

rachis *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the cluster stem from the first lateral branch to the tip of the cluster.
Afrikaans **ragis**
Xhosa **ukudibana kwesiqu segqabi**

racking *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the wine making process of removing clear wine from the settled sediment or lees in the bottom of the container.
Afrikaans **oortap**
Xhosa **ukuhlaza amanzi kwintshiyekela**

racking arm *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
a gooseneck tube and valve arrangement through the lower end of a container rotatable so as to enable the removal of clear fluid down to near the sediment
Afrikaans **oortapkraan**
Xhosa **ingalo yokuhlaza**

racking hose *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a flexible (clear plastic) hose used to siphon wine from one container to another.
Synonyms **racking pipe**
Afrikaans **oortappyp**
Xhosa **umbhobho wokuhlaza**

racking pipe *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a flexible (clear plastic) hose used to siphon wine from one container to another.
Synonyms **racking hose**
Afrikaans **oortappyp**
Xhosa **umbhobho wokuhlaza**

racking tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking
tanks which have drain lines attached and the lower ends of which can be adjusted to clear the sediment layer and permit more rapid and complete wine removal from the solids.
Afrikaans **oortaptenk**

Xhosa **itanki lokuhluzela**

racking valve *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the valve is placed at approximately 10% above the base of the container and is used to remove liquid with suspended pulp from the container.
Afrikaans **aftrekkraan**
Xhosa **ivalvu yokuhlaza**

racy *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine with zest, liveliness and breed.
Afrikaans **fris**
Xhosa **bukhali, cacile, hlabayo**

radiation (1) *noun*

Subject Winemaking
radiation process used for sterilising equipment.
Afrikaans **bestraling**
Xhosa **ukukhupha imitha, ukusasaza imitha**

radiation (2) *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the total amount of sunlight energy received.
Afrikaans **straling**
Xhosa **amandla elanga afunyenweyo**

rainfall *noun*

Subject Climate
amount of rain water that occurs within a given period.
Afrikaans **reënval**
Xhosa **ukuna lwemvula**

rainfall gauge *noun*

Subject Climate
a device used for measuring the amount of rain.
Afrikaans **reënmeter**
Xhosa **isikhululo sokumeta imvula**

raisin wine *noun*

Subject Wine type
wine made from grapes (white or red) that have been left to dry partially after harvest, in suitable surroundings, the high sugar concentration makes for higher alcohol wines, normally sweet, with sensory sensations like raisins.
Afrikaans **rosyntjiewyn**
Xhosa **iwayini yerasentyisi**

raising the barrel *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement
assembly of the barrel.
Afrikaans **vat opbou**
Xhosa **ukufakela izazinge emphandeni**

raising-up hoop *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement
used by the cooper when putting staves together during barrel construction.
Afrikaans omhoepel implement
Xhosa isixhobo sokudibanisa amaplanga omphanda

raisinging *noun*

Subject Viticulture
desiccated overripe grapes.
Afrikaans rosyntjiewording
Xhosa irasentyisi

raisins *noun*

Subject Viticulture
grapes which have dried either on the vine or have been dried after picking, to produce either dried fruit or dried grape wine.
Synonyms dried grapes
Afrikaans droogdruive, gedroogde druive, rosyne
Xhosa iidiliya ezomileyo

raisiny *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing wine that has the taste or flavour of raisins.
Afrikaans rosyntjieagtig
Xhosa burasentyisi

rancid *adjective*

Subject Wine fault
indicates a wine with a rather unpleasant taste sensation similar to rancid fats normally due to microbial spoilage.
Synonyms butyric
Afrikaans galsterig
Xhosa ibuthirikhi

ranking *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a sensory evaluation system where wines are placed in order of merit.
Afrikaans rangorde
Xhosa ukunanenqaku kwewayini

rasiny bunch *noun*

Subject Viticulture
bunch that has the character of raisins from ultra ripe berries.
Afrikaans rosyntjieagtige tros
Xhosa isihlahla seediliya esinoburasentyisi

ratafia *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a slightly sweet high alcohol wine.
Afrikaans ratafia
Xhosa iratafiya, ubutywala obuphezulu

rating *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
scores applied to individual wines.
Afrikaans puntetoekening
Xhosa inqaku elinikwa iwayini

raw *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a young and undeveloped tannic wine, typical of red wine sampled direct from the barrel or tank.
Afrikaans rou
Xhosa ikrwada, hlaza

raw spirits *noun*

Subject Distillation
spirits that have not been rectified.
Afrikaans ru-spiritus
Xhosa utywala obukrwada

ray cell *noun*

Subject Botany
cells in the vascular bundle.
Afrikaans straaisel
Xhosa iseli yomtha

reaction time *noun*

Subject Biochemistry, Chemistry
time for the action to take place.
Afrikaans reaksieperiode
Xhosa ixesha lempendulo

rebate brandy *noun*

Subject Distillation, Brandy
brandy that has been aged in wood for at least 3 years and excise is lowered.
Afrikaans rabatbrandewyn
Xhosa isaphuleli kwibranti

rebate spirits *noun*

Subject Distillation
unmatured pot still distilled spirit.
Afrikaans rabatspiritus
Xhosa izaphulelo zealkhoholi

rebate store *noun*

Subject Brandy
warehouse for storing rebate spirits or brandy.
Afrikaans rabatstoor, kortingspakhuis
Xhosa ivenkile yesaphulelo

rebate wine *noun*

Subject Wine type
a wine specially prepared for double distillation for brandy in a pot still.

Afrikaans **rabatwyn**
Xhosa **isaphulelo sewayini**

rebottle *verb*

Subject Packaging
to decant, treat, bottle again and seal.

Afrikaans **herbotteleer**
Xhosa **ukuphinda ugalele ebhotileni**

receiving bin *noun*

Subject Winemaking
container into which grapes are off-loaded at the cellar.

Synonyms **off-load bin**
Afrikaans **aflaigat, aflaibak**
Xhosa **umgqomo wokwamkela**

recombinant DNA *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
artificial splicing and reorganization of DNA, usually using specialised enzymes, a necessary step for genetic engineering.

Afrikaans **rekombinasie DNA, herkombinasie DNA**
Xhosa **izithwala-mfuzu ze-DNA**

recombination *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the joining of genes, sets of genes or parts of genes into new combinations.

Afrikaans **rekombinasie**
Xhosa **ukudibanisa izithwala-mfuzu**

record keeping *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
keeping record of all viticultural and wine making processes.

Afrikaans **rekordhouding**
Xhosa **ukugcina irekhodi**

recorking *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the practice of replacing corks that have become fragile or leak during extended cellaring.

Afrikaans **herkurking**
Xhosa **ukufaka esinye isiciko**

rectification *noun*

Subject Distillation
the selective increase of the concentration of the lower volatile component in a mixture by successive evaporation and condensation.

Afrikaans **rektifikasie**
Xhosa **ukulungiswa**

rectification column *noun*

Subject Distillation
the portion of a distillation column above the feed tray in which rising vapour is enriched by interaction with a

countercurrent falling stream of condensed vapour.
Afrikaans **rektifiseringskolom, rektifiseerkolom**
Xhosa **indawo yokulungisa**

rectified concentrated grape juice

adjective
Subject Oenology
concentrated grape juice that has been processed to remove colour, odour and taste.
Synonyms **colourless, odourless, tasteless**
Afrikaans **kleurloos, geurloos, smaakloos, gerektefiseerde druivesapkonsentraat**
Xhosa **ukungabinambala, incindi yediliya esuswe umbala, ivumba nencasa**

rectifier *noun*

Subject Distillation
equipment used for rectification.
Afrikaans **rektifikator, rektifiseerder**
Xhosa **umlungisi**

red leaf disease *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
graft transmissible pathogen (probably of viral origin).

Synonyms **rougeau**
Afrikaans **rooiblaarverskynsel**
Xhosa **isifo segqabi elibomvu**

red spider mite *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
a bug causing damage to grapevine by sucking sap.
Afrikaans **rooispinmyt, rooispinnekop**
Xhosa **isigcawu esibomvu**

red wine *noun*

Subject Wine type
wine made from red grapes by fermentation in contact with the skins or by maceration of the skins in the must so that colour is extracted.

Afrikaans **rooiwyn**
Xhosa **iwayini ebomvu**

red wine area *noun*

Subject Winemaking
area where red wine cultivars are well adapted to.
Afrikaans **rooiwynstreek, rooiwyngebied**
Xhosa **amandla wewayini ebomvu**

red wine cultivar *noun*

Subject Viticulture
red- or black-coloured grapes.

Synonyms **red wine varietal, red wine variety**
Afrikaans **rooiwynkultivar**
Xhosa **uhlobo lwayini ebomvu**

red wine maker *noun*

Subject Winemaking

winemaker making red wine.
Afrikaans rooiwynmaker
Xhosa umenzi wewayini ebomvu

red wine varietal *noun*

Subject Viticulture
 red- or black-coloured grapes.
Synonyms red wine cultivar, red wine variety
Afrikaans rooiwynkultivar
Xhosa uhlobo lwewayini ebomvu

red wine variety *noun*

Subject Viticulture
 red- or black-coloured grapes.
Synonyms red wine cultivar, red wine varietal
Afrikaans rooiwynkultivar
Xhosa uhlobo lwewayini ebomvu

redox potential *noun*

Subject Winemaking
 the measure of the summation of all of a wine's components' potential to resist oxidation or reduction.
Synonyms oxidation-reduction potential
Afrikaans oksidasie-reduksiepotensiaal, redokspotensiaal
Xhosa umoya engena xa lingavalwa nga itanki, i-ORP

reduced alcohol wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
 a natural wine from which some alcohol has been removed.
Synonyms de-alcoholised wine
Afrikaans alkoholverlaagde wyn, gede-alkoholiseerde wyn
Xhosa iwayini esuswe isinxilisi okanye utywala, iwayini ecuthwe utywala

reducing sugar *noun*

Subject Winemaking
 the measure of unfermented grape sugar in wine or juice.
Afrikaans reduserende suiker
Xhosa ukunciphisa iswekile

reflux *noun*

Subject Distillation
 the condensing of spirit vapour on the still neck, the condensate then running back down into the still to be distilled again and thereby refining the spirit.
Afrikaans reflux, terugvloei
Xhosa umsinga obuyayo

reflux column *noun*

Subject Distillation
 a tall column made from copper found in a still.
Afrikaans refluxskolom
Xhosa umhlathi womsinga obuyayo

reflux drum *noun*

Subject Distillation
 is used to hold the condensed vapour from the top of the column so that liquid (reflux) can be recycled back to the column.
Afrikaans refluxsdrom
Xhosa umgqomo wokubuyisela

reflux rate *noun*

Subject Distillation
 the speed of the reflux process.
Afrikaans terugvloei tempo, reflux tempo
Xhosa isantya somsinga obuyayo

reflux ratio *noun*

Subject Distillation
 ratio between vapour and condensate during reflux process.
Afrikaans refluxratio
Xhosa iqondo lomsinga obuyayo

refractometer *noun*

Subject Winemaking
 an instrument that measures sugar in grapes.
Afrikaans refraktometer
Xhosa isimeti kuvuthwa kwediliya

refractometry *noun*

Subject Viticulture
 the method of measuring substances' refractive index (one of their fundamental physical properties) in order to assess their composition or purity.
Afrikaans refraktometrie
Xhosa ukumeta ukuvuthwa kwediliya

refrigeration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
 cooling process used during wine making, enabling winemakers to have more control over processes.
Afrikaans verkoeling
Xhosa ukhenkceziso

refrigeration coil *noun*

Subject Machinery, Winemaking
 equipment used in cooling and control of temperature of liquids.
Afrikaans koelsing
Xhosa ucingo lokubandisa

refrigeration cycle *noun*

Subject Winemaking
 system of attaining acquired temperature during wine making process.
Afrikaans verkoelingsiklus
Xhosa umjikelo wokubandisa

refrigeration jacket *noun*

Subject Machinery, Winemaking
double layer in which the coolant is circulated to control temperatures.

Afrikaans verkoelingmantel

Xhosa ijakethi yokubandisa

refrigeration plant *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Brandy
equipment used for temperature control in wine and brandy making.

Synonyms refrigeration system

Afrikaans verkoelingstelsel, verkoelingsaanleg

Xhosa iziko lokubandisa

refrigeration plate *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Equipment
double jacket plate in which coolant is circulated to control temperature.

Afrikaans dompelplaat, verkoelingsplaat, weidemanplaat

Xhosa ipleyiti yokubandisa

refrigeration system *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Brandy
equipment used for temperature control in wine and brandy making.

Synonyms refrigeration plant

Afrikaans verkoelingstelsel, verkoelingsaanleg

Xhosa iziko lokubandisa

region *noun*

Subject Regulatory
a large area often including districts and wards where wine grapes are cultivated.

Synonyms wine region

Afrikaans wynstreek

Xhosa ingingqi yewayini

regulated deficit irrigation *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the process of applying less than the full irrigation requirement of the crop at critical growth stages of the crop.

Abbreviation: RDI

Afrikaans gereguleerde tekortbesproeiing

Xhosa intsilelo yokunkcenceshela elawuliweyo, i-RDI

Rehoboam *noun*

Subject Bottle size
a large bottle holding 4.5 litres.

Afrikaans Rehobeam

Xhosa hlobo lwebhotile

relative humidity *noun*

Subject Climate
percentage moisture in vapour in the atmosphere.

Afrikaans relatiewe humiditeit

Xhosa ubumanzi ngokokuthelekisa

relative humidity sensor *noun*

Subject Instrument, Climate
instrument measuring relative humidity.

Afrikaans relatiewe humiditeitsensor

Xhosa isijoji-bumanzi ngokokuthelekisa

remote sensing *noun*

Subject Viticulture
long distance image observation.

Afrikaans afstand(s)waarneming

Xhosa ukuva okumgama

remuage *noun*

Subject Winemaking
French name for shifting the deposit to the neck of the bottle prior to dégorgement in method cap classique.

Afrikaans remuage

Xhosa iremuweyiji

renosterveld *noun*

Subject Biodiversity
shrubland or sometimes grassland, dominated by evergreen asteraceous shrubs (renosterbos). It is an unique and highly threatened vegetation type in SA normally occurring below 200 m altitude.

Afrikaans renosterveld

Xhosa irenostervelti

repayment *noun*

Subject Commerce
the act of paying back a debt.

Afrikaans terugbetaling

Xhosa ukuhlawula ityala

replace *verb*

Subject Viticulture
to replace missing vines.

Synonyms fill in

Afrikaans inboet

Xhosa ukongezelela iidiliya, ufakelo lweediliya ezingekhoyo

replant *verb*

Subject Viticulture
to plant vines or vineyards after removing existing vines or vineyards.

Afrikaans herplant

Xhosa tyala kwakhona

replanting *noun*

Subject Viticulture
planting of vines or vineyards after removing existing vines or vineyards.

Afrikaans herplanting

Xhosa ukutyala kwakhona

reporter gene *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a transfected gene that produces a signal when it is expressed; it is typically included in a larger cloned gene that is introduced into an organism to study its temporal and spatial pattern of expression.

Afrikaans verklikkergeen

Xhosa isithwala-mfuza esixelayo

reserve *adjective*

Subject Winemaking
a term used by wine producers for selected flagship wines.

Afrikaans reserwe

Xhosa uhlobo oluphezulu lwewayin

reserve port *noun*

Subject Wine style
a style of port.

Term Note Use all words in lower case, or if first word is capitalised, the next word should be in lower case. Use consistently in text.

Afrikaans reserweport

Xhosa iport elilalela

reserves *noun*

Subject Viticulture
stored compounds or nutrients available for later use in vines.

Afrikaans reserwes

Xhosa izichumisi ezigciniweyo

residual sugar *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the total quantity of sugars remaining in the finished wine and is usually measured in grams of total sugars per litre of wine.

Abbreviation: RS

Afrikaans residuele suiker, ressuiker

Afkorting RS

Xhosa iswekile eshiyekileyo

residue *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
the residues of agrochemicals which are used in vineyards for pests, diseases or weeds, which are found on the grapes or in the wine.

Afrikaans residu

Xhosa intsalela

resin *noun*

Subject Winemaking
used in wine making as absorbents of colour, odour or other substances during ion exchange.

Afrikaans hars

Xhosa intlaka

resinous *adjective*

Subject Mouth-feel wheel
astringency elicited as if chewing on a piece of raw wood.

Afrikaans gomagtig, harsagtig

Xhosa nentlaka, njengentlaka

resource-limited producers *noun*

producers not having ideal sources of ground, water and money.

Afrikaans hulpbronbeperkte-producente

Xhosa abavelisi abangenazinto ngokwaneleyo

respiration *noun*

Subject Biochemistry, Botany
the oxidation and hydrolysis of nutrients and chemical components by organisms to produce chemical energy.

Afrikaans respirasie

Xhosa ukwenziwa kokutya zizityalo

resveratrol *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a natural compound found in grapes and wine, that can protect against cancer and cardiovascular disease by acting as an antioxidant, antimutagen, and anti-inflammatory agent.

Synonyms trans-resveratrol

Afrikaans resveratrol

Xhosa iresiveratrol, indala ekhusela iwayini kwizifo

retail price *noun*

Subject Commerce
price at which a product is sold to the public.

Afrikaans kleinhandelsprys

Xhosa ixabiso lentengo

retail trade *noun*

Subject Commerce
selling to the public.

Afrikaans kleinhandel

Xhosa urhwebo ngemiyinge emincinci

retailer *noun*

Subject Commerce
a person or manufacturer who sells goods to a customer.

Afrikaans kleinhandelaar

Xhosa umthengisi

retsina *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a Greek wine flavoured with resin.

Afrikaans retsina

Xhosa iretsina

reverse osmosis *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a process used to reduce unwanted compounds, such as alcohol and volatile acidity from wine.

Afrikaans omkeer osmose, tru-osmose
Xhosa iosmosis eguquliweyo

Rhine bottle *noun*

Subject Bottle type
narrow ant tall elongated bottle of brown glass with little or no punt.

Afrikaans Rynbottel
Xhosa lbothile i-Rayini

rhizopus rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a vine disease and one of a group of fungi commonly infecting grapes with rot.

Synonyms sour rot
Afrikaans rhizopus-verrotting, suurvrot
Xhosa imbolisa-diliya

ribonucleic acid *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
is a nucleic acid polymer consisting of nucleotide monomers that plays several important roles in the processes that translate genetic information from deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) into protein products.
Abbreviation: RNA

Afrikaans ribonukleïensuur
Afkorting RNS
Xhosa i-asidi i-rihonyukleyikhi, i-RNA

rich *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing full bodied wines with generous flavours and a pleasing roundness.

Afrikaans ryk
Xhosa ukutyeba

rich soil *noun*

Subject Viticulture
soil associated with vigorous growth.

Synonyms fertile soil
Afrikaans vrugbare grond, ryk grond
Xhosa umhlaba ochumileyo, umhlaba otyebileyo

riddling *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine making process in method cap classique that involves dislodging the deposit left in a bottle after a second fermentation has taken place inside it and shaking it into the neck of the inverted bottle.

Afrikaans riddel
Xhosa ukuhlukuhla

riddling machine *noun*

Subject Machinery, Winemaking
machine dislodging the sediment of secondary fermentation in method cap classique wines and shaking it progressively in the machine.

Afrikaans riddelmasjien

Xhosa umatshini wokuhlukuhla

ridge *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a man-made line of raised soil.

Afrikaans operdwal, rif
Xhosa umhlaba owonyusiweyo

ridge *verb*

Subject Cultivation practice, Viticulture
to plough soil to form a ridge.

Synonyms earth up
Afrikaans operd, rifbou
Xhosa ukupaka, ukuthipa

ridging plough *noun*

Subject Viticulture
implement used to make a ridge.

Synonyms lister plough
Afrikaans operdploeg, aanerdploeg
Xhosa ufolwana, uguqukani

ring spot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a viral disease of plants characterized by the appearance of discoloured patterns.

Afrikaans ringvlek
Xhosa ibala eliyibhanti

ringing *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the removal of a ring of bark from a shoot, cane or trunk to improve fruit set or enlarged berries.

Synonyms cincturing, girdling
Afrikaans ringelering
Xhosa ukususa umbhinqo, ibhanti, iqamesi, ukubhinqisa, umbhinqo

rinsing machine *noun*

Subject Packaging, Machinery
machine for rinsing and sterilising bottles before bottling.

Afrikaans spoelmasjien
Xhosa umatshini wokuhlambulula

ripe *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting, Viticulture
1. a wine that has attained maturity and is ready for consumption. 2. maturation stages of grapes with maximum sugar accumulation.

Afrikaans ryp (2)
Xhosa ivuthiwe

ripper *noun*

Subject Implement, Viticulture
implement, normally with one tine used in deep soil preparation before a vineyard is planted.

Afrikaans korsbreker, toonimplement

Xhosa ikhuba lokukrwela-nzulu

ripping *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a process of loosening the soil to a certain depth with a one tine implement.

Afrikaans skeurploegaksie, korsbrekeraksie
Xhosa ukukrwela-nzulu

robust *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine which is full-bodied, intense and vigorous.

Afrikaans robuust
Xhosa omelele (yo)

roll-on pilfer-proof capsule *noun*

Subject Packaging
a type of capsule used as a bottle closure to prevent pilfering.

Abbreviation: **ROPP**
Afrikaans aanrolkapsule, peutervrye skroefkapsule
Xhosa isiciko esithintela ukubiwa, i-ROPP

root *verb*

Subject Botany
initiation of roots at the basal parts of cuttings.

Afrikaans wortel inisieer, wortel vorm
Xhosa mila

root *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the underground part and one of the three main organs of a vine. The main function is anchorage of the vine and the storage of reserves, as well as the uptake of minerals and water.

Afrikaans wortel
Xhosa ingcambu

root hair *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
thin hair-like outgrowth of an epidermal cell of a plant root that absorbs water and minerals from the soil.

Afrikaans wortelhaar
Xhosa uboya bengcambu

root knot *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the gall on roots caused by nematodes.

Afrikaans knopwortel
Xhosa isiqu seengcambu (esenziwa yimibungu yeengcambu)

root pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture
cutting off of root parts during mechanical loosening of the soil.

Afrikaans wortelsnoei
Xhosa ukuthena ingcambu

root rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a disease of the roots of the vine caused by a specific fungus.

Synonyms *Phytophthora cinnamomi*
Afrikaans wortelverrotting, *Phytophthora cinnamomi*
Xhosa ukubola kwengcambu

root system *noun*

Subject Botany
the entire collection of roots, below the ground part of the vine.

Afrikaans wortelstelsel
Xhosa iingcambu

root volume *noun*

Subject Irrigation
soil volume containing the predominant part of the root system.

Synonyms root zone
Afrikaans wortelsone, wortelvolume
Xhosa amandla wengcambu

root zone *noun*

Subject Irrigation
soil volume containing the predominant part of the root system.

Synonyms root volume
Afrikaans wortelsone, wortelvolume
Xhosa amandla wengcambu

root-knot nematode *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
eelworm that damage vine roots.
Afrikaans knopwortel-aalwurm, knopwortel-aal
Xhosa umbungu odla ingcambu

root-lesion nematode *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
causing lesions to vine roots.
Afrikaans letsel-aalwurm
Xhosa umbungu ongena ngenxeba kwingcambu

rootling *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a rooted cutting or graft combination.
Afrikaans gewortelde stok
Xhosa isithole sediliya esifakelelweyo

rootstock *noun*

Subject Viticulture
stock material onto which scion cultivars are grafted to produce a commercially acceptable vine.
Afrikaans onderstok

Xhosa **uluthi olufakelelweyo**

rootstock component for grafting *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Propagation
cane parts used for grafting.

Afrikaans **onderstokentloot**

Xhosa **ikeyni zokufakelela kwidiliya**

rootstock cutting *noun*

Subject Propagation
rootstock material rooted for future grafting.

Afrikaans **plantloot (1)**

Xhosa **uluthi olusezofakelelwa**

rootstock nursery *noun*

Subject Propagation
cultivation of rootstock material for multiplication processes in a specially designated land.

Afrikaans **onderstokkwekery**

Xhosa **iziko lezinti**

rootstock sucker *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
unwanted shoots originating from the rootstock within grafted vineyards.

Afrikaans **wildeloot, opslagloot**

Xhosa **iingcambu eluthini**

ropiness *noun*

Subject Wine fault
an unpleasant characteristic of a wine resulting mostly from microbial spoilage.

Afrikaans **slymagtigheid**

Xhosa **buntamborha**

ropy *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
an unpleasant characteristic of wine mostly resulting from microbial spoilage.

Afrikaans **slymerig**

Xhosa **intambo**

rosé wine *noun*

wines coloured any shade of pink or light red.

Afrikaans **roséwyn**

Xhosa **iwayini epinki**

rotary drum vacuum filter *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a specialised form of filtration using a vacuum designed to cope with very dirty liquids, which contain a high concentration of solids or particles that would quickly block other filters.

Afrikaans **roterende vakuumdromfilter**

Xhosa **isihluzo esisodwa**

rotary harrow *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Implement
implement for shallow soil cultivation.

Synonyms **rotary hoe, rotavator**

Afrikaans **kapploeg**

Xhosa **ukukofola**

rotary hoe *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Implement
implement for shallow soil cultivation.

Synonyms **rotary harrow, rotavator**

Afrikaans **kapploeg**

Xhosa **ukukofola**

rotary lobe pump *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a type of positive displacement pump in which the liquid move between two intermeshed, counter-rotating, gear-like rotors in an ovoid pump chamber. The lobes of the rotor ensure continuous sealing. Typically the lobes are equilateral trefoils, but bi-lobed, winged bi-lobe and helical lobe designs are available.

Afrikaans **draailobpomp**

Xhosa **impompo emaqhubu ajikelezayo**

rotating biological contractor *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
a rotating solid disk used as an attachment medium for organisms to undertake biological treatment.

Afrikaans **roterende biologiese skyf**

Xhosa **isicudisi esijikelezayo**

rotavator *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Implement
implement for shallow soil cultivation.

Synonyms **rotary harrow, rotary hoe**

Afrikaans **kapploeg**

Xhosa **ukukofola**

rototank *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a rotating tank in which fermentation on the skins takes place.

Afrikaans **rototenk, roteertenk**

Xhosa **itanki elijikelezayo**

rougeau *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
graft transmissible pathogen (probably of viral origin).

Synonyms **red leaf disease**

Afrikaans **rooiblaarverskynsel**

Xhosa **isifo segqabi elibomvu**

round *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine with a texture that is harmonious, smooth, not coarse or tannic - a desirable characteristic associated with maturity and age.

round berry

Synonyms **mellow**
Afrikaans **volronde**
Xhosa **ngqukuva, emkhuma**

round berry *adjective*

Subject Botany
berry shape in which the breadth is equal to the length.
Synonyms **spherical berry**
Afrikaans **ronde korrel, sferiese korrel**
Xhosa **iqunube elingqukuva**

round shave *noun*

Subject Implement
a tool used by coopers for removing barrel marks on a head and sometimes used for levelling joints inside a barrel.
Synonyms **erasing iron**
Afrikaans **radeeryster, skrapeer, uitkrapyster**
Xhosa **intsimbi engqukuva, intsimbi yokucima**

round tar pole *noun*

Subject Trellising
wooden pole impregnated with creosote for preservation.
Afrikaans **ronde teerpaal**
Xhosa **ipali editshiweyo engqukuva**

rounding adze *noun*

Subject Cooperage, Implement
a very sharp tool used by coopers for cutting the slope on the chime of a barrel.
Afrikaans **afronddissel**
Xhosa **izembe lokwenza ngqukuva**

rousing *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine making process in which the lees is mixed or stirred with the wine in the container.
Synonyms **batonage, lees stirring, stirring**
Afrikaans **roer, klits**
Xhosa **vubelisa(yo), ukuvubela iwayini, vubela**

row direction *noun*

Subject Viticulture
orientation of vine rows in a vineyard in a certain direction.
Afrikaans **ryrigting**
Xhosa **icala esingce kulo imiqolo**

row spacing *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the distance between rows of vines in the vineyard.
Synonyms **row width**
Afrikaans **ryspasiëring, rywydte, tussenryspasiëring**
Xhosa **ubukhulu besithuba semiqolo**

row width *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the distance between rows of vines in the vineyard.

Synonyms **row spacing**
Afrikaans **ryspasiëring, rywydte, tussenryspasiëring**
Xhosa **ubukhulu besithuba semiqolo**

rubber hose *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a flexible hose made from rubber for wine transfer.
Afrikaans **rubberpyp**
Xhosa **ithumbu lerabha**

ruby port *noun*

Subject Wine style
lighter style, ruby-coloured, non-vintage port, aged in wood for at least six months.
Term Note **Use all words in lower case, or if first word is capitalised, the next word should be in lower case. Use consistently in text.**
Afrikaans **robbynport**
Xhosa **ipothi yeruby**

rugose (1) *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
combination of grapevine viruses, causing wrinkled or uneven appearance of wood.
Synonyms **grapevine rugose**
Afrikaans **rugose**
Xhosa **isifo somthi weediliya**

rugose (2) *adjective*

Subject Botany
detail of leaf surface - the result of sunken veinlets and elevated spaces between.
Afrikaans **gerimpeld**
Xhosa **shwabene**

run-off *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
excess water effluent from a production area.
Afrikaans **afloop (4)**
Xhosa **impuphuma zamanzi**

run-off water *noun*

Subject Viticulture
surface water draining or running down slopes.
Afrikaans **afloopwater**
Xhosa **impuphuma zamanzi abalekayo**

running costs *noun*

Subject Commerce
the day to day costs incurred in operating a company or a farm.
Afrikaans **bedryfskoste, lopende koste**
Xhosa **iindleko zokuqhuba kwenkampani okanye ishishini**

Rupestris stem pitting *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
combination of viruses causing characteristic anatomical effects in the grapevine.

Synonyms **grapevine stem grooving, stem grooving**

Afrikaans **gleufstamsiekte, stamgleuf**

Xhosa **isifo sesiqu, Impehla**

S

sabrage *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a special technique of opening a bottle of sparkling wine in which a sword is used to open the sparkling wine bottle close to the neck.

Afrikaans **sabrage**

Xhosa **isabhareji**

saccharometer *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a floating glass instrument that indicates the density of liquid (must, juice or wine) and gives an indication of sugar content.

Afrikaans **sakkarometer, ballingmeter, suikermeter**

Xhosa **isimentiswekile**

sales *noun*

Subject Commerce
total number of products that a company sells during a particular period of time.

Afrikaans **verkope**

Xhosa **iintengiso**

sales promotion *noun*

Subject Marketing
a range of techniques used to engage the purchaser, which may include discounting, coupons, guarantees, free gifts, competitions, vouchers, demonstrations, bonus commission and sponsorship.

Afrikaans **verkoopspromosie**

Xhosa **inkxaso-ntengiso**

saline soil *noun*

Subject Soil science
soil containing sufficient soluble salts to injure the crop.

Afrikaans **soutbrakgrond**

Xhosa **umhlaba onetyuwa**

salinity *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the amount of salt in the soil and water which can affect the vine negatively.

Afrikaans **soutinhoud**

Xhosa **ubutyuwa**

Salmanazar *noun*

Subject Bottle size
a large bottle holding nine litres.

Afrikaans **Salmanazar**

Xhosa **iSalmanazar, ibotile engange a lita**

salty *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
one of the four primary tastes, but least applicable to wine.

Afrikaans **sout**

Xhosa **ityuwa**

sample *noun*

Subject Oenology, Viticulture
small but representative selection used for analysis or investigation.

Afrikaans **monster**

Xhosa **isampulu, isixa**

sample bottle *noun*

Subject Packaging
a bottle to collect a sample.

Afrikaans **monsterbottel**

Xhosa **ibhotile yokubonisa**

sample valve *noun*

Subject Winemaking
tap on tank for collection of a small volume of wine.

Afrikaans **monsterkraan**

Xhosa **ivalvu yokubonisa**

sampling *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process of collecting samples, taking small portions.

Afrikaans **monstereming**

Xhosa **ukubonisa ngokuthatha isixa**

sandy soil *noun*

Subject Soil science
soil consisting predominantly of coarse particles smaller than gravel size.

Afrikaans **sandgrond**

Xhosa **umhlaba oyisanti**

sanitation *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
1. measures to prevent the spreading of microbes. 2. non-chemical measures to create hygienic conditions.

Afrikaans **sanitasie**

Xhosa **ezococeko, ukugatya isifo**

saponify *verb*

Subject Distillation
become converted into soap by being hydrolysed into an acid and alcohol as a result of being treated with an alkali.

Afrikaans **verseep**

Xhosa **ukuba yisepha**

sappy *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
astringency with high acid and slightly bitter. Reminiscent of the astringency elicited by chewing on a green grape stalk.

Afrikaans **skerp-suur**

Xhosa **ubuncindirha**

satellite image *noun*

Subject Viticulture
remote pictures taken from space.

Afrikaans **satellietbeeld**

Xhosa **umfanekiso othathwe ngesathelayithi**

satellite remote sensing *noun*

Subject Viticulture
long-distance image collection by satellite.

Afrikaans **satelliet afstandwaarneming**

Xhosa **ukuva ukude ngesathelayithi**

saw-cut grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
type of graft cut made by a machine during grafting.

Synonyms **groof grafting**

Afrikaans **voegsnit-enting, voegenting**

Xhosa **ukufakela ngohlobo lwesarha**

scale *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest, Viticulture
any of numerous small prolific homopterous insects (superfamily *Coccoidea*) that have winged males, wingless scale-covered females attached to the vine, and young that suck the juices of vines.

Synonyms **scale insect**

Afrikaans **dopluis**

Xhosa **intwala eneqokobhe**

scale insect *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest, Viticulture
any of numerous small prolific homopterous insects (superfamily *Coccoidea*) that have winged males, wingless scale-covered females attached to the vine, and young that suck the juices of vines.

Synonyms **scale**

Afrikaans **dopluis**

Xhosa **intwala eneqokobhe**

scion root *noun*

Subject Viticulture
unwanted root that develop from the scion above the graft union.

Afrikaans **makwortel**

Xhosa **ingcambu ehulumelo**

scion shoot *noun*

Subject Propagation, Viticulture
sprouts that develop from the scion part in grafted vines.

Afrikaans **bostokloot, makloot**

Xhosa **iliso elikwisihulumelo**

scion wood *noun*

Subject Propagation
wood taken from the scion cultivar for grafting onto a rootstock.

Synonyms **bud wood**

Afrikaans **entjie**

Xhosa **isiqu esizokufakelelwa**

sclerotium *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease, Viticulture
a firm dormant stage found in certain fungi.

Afrikaans **sklerotium**

Xhosa **isifo sokungunda**

score *verb*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
categorizing vines or organs into different classes, or categorizing wines according to quality.

Afrikaans **bepunt**

Xhosa **inqaku lewayini**

score card (1) *noun*

Subject Wine tasting, Viticulture
a card/form used to record the wine tasters sensory evaluation of a wine.

Afrikaans **proekaart**

Xhosa **ikhadi lamanqaku**

score card (2) *noun*

Subject Viticulture
record of canopy characteristics of a vineyard.

Afrikaans **telkaart**

Xhosa **amanqaku omdiliya**

Scott-Henry trellis system *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a vine training system whereby the canopy is divided vertically and the shoots are separated and trained into two curtains vertically, upwards and downwards.

Afrikaans **Scott-Henry opleistelsel**

Xhosa **ukuma kwemidiliya iScott-Henry**

screw cap *noun*

Subject Packaging
bottle closure that is fitted to the outside of the wine bottle, consisting of either plastic or metal.

Afrikaans **skroefdop**

Xhosa **isiciko esijijwayo**

screw capping machine *noun*

Subject Packaging
apparatus applying closure to the bottle.

Afrikaans **skroefdopmasjien**

Xhosa **umatshini wokuvala iziciko ezijijwayo**

screw conveyor *noun*

Subject Machinery, Winemaking
a transport system consisting of a worm to transport grapes and grape solids in the cellar.
Afrikaans skroefvervoerder, wurm (2)
Xhosa isihambisi

seasoning *noun*

Subject Cooperage
a treatment rendering the wood more suitable for barrel making.
Afrikaans loging (2)
Xhosa ukufaka ivumba elimnandi kwifatyi

secateurs *noun*

Subject Pruning
hand-held scissors used for bunch manipulation as well as harvesting.
Synonyms harvesting shears, shears
Afrikaans druiwesker, oessker
Xhosa isecateur, isikere sokuvuna

second crop *noun*

Subject Viticulture
grapes borne on lateral shoots.
Afrikaans nadruive
Xhosa idiliya ezikhule kumahlumela

second distillation *noun*

Subject Distillation
distilling a distilled product for the second time to improve purity.
Afrikaans tweede distillasie
Xhosa ucoco-lwelo lwesibini

second growing season *noun*

Subject Viticulture
growth in the second year after planting.
Afrikaans tweede groeiseisoen
Xhosa isizini yesibini yokutyala

second label *noun*

Subject Packaging
lower priced wine sold under a different label than the premium range of the same producer.
Afrikaans tweede etiket
Xhosa ilebhile yesibini

second winter pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning
pruning during the second winter after planting.
Afrikaans tweede wintersnoei
Xhosa utheno lwesibini lwasebusika

secondary bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
bud contained in the compound bud.
Afrikaans sekondêre oog
Xhosa iiso elilandelayo

secondary fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
1. a wine making process which entails a second period of fermentation in a container for production of methodé cap classique wines. 2. fermentation occurring in a packaged wine or sparkling wine.
Afrikaans sekondêre gisting
Xhosa uvubelo lwesibini

sediment *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
solids which settle to the bottom of any container or deposited by water.
Afrikaans afsaksel, sediment
Xhosa intshwela

seed *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
a fertilized and ripened ovule that contains an embryo which can develop into a new plant by germination.
Synonyms grape pip, grape seed, pip
Afrikaans druiwepit, pit
Xhosa ukhozo, iinqakumba, imbewu, imbewu yeediliya, ingqakumba yediliya

seeding *noun*

Subject Winemaking
addition of bitartrate crystals to wine to assist cold stabilisation.
Afrikaans saadkristalbyvoeging
Xhosa ufakelelo lwekristali kwiwayini

seepage *noun*

Subject Viticulture
water that percolates through material(s).
Afrikaans syferwater, sypelwater
Xhosa ukuvuza

selective harvesting *noun*

Subject Viticulture
picking of specific bunches only.
Synonyms differential harvesting
Afrikaans selektiewe oes, differensiële oes
Xhosa ukuvuna okugqabazayo

selective herbicide *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a chemical that can kill certain weeds, while not affecting other plants.
Afrikaans selektiewe onkruidodder
Xhosa isibulali sokhula

self-adhesive label *noun*

Subject Packaging
has a sticky surface and does not need glue.
Afrikaans selfkleef-etiket
Xhosa ilebhile ezincamathelelayo

sell-by date *noun*

Subject Commerce
date stamped on a food product, as well as certain packages of wine after which it should not be sold.
Afrikaans koop-voordatum
Xhosa usuku lokuphelelwa kokuthengiswa

selling price *noun*

Subject Commerce
the amount that you receive for your product.
Afrikaans verkoopprijs
Xhosa ixabiso lokuthengiswa

semi dry *adjective*

Subject Wine style
a wine with a residual sugar of more than 5 g and less than 12 g per litre.
Afrikaans halfdroog
Xhosa engenaswekile kakhulu

semi sweet *adjective*

Subject Wine style
a wine with a residual sugar of more than 5 g and less than 30 g per litre.
Afrikaans semisoet
Xhosa iwayini ebuswiti

sensory *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
description of the sense and smell of a wine.
Synonyms olfactory
Afrikaans sensories, sintuiglik
Xhosa eyokujoja iwayini

sensory analysis *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Oenology
is a scientific discipline that applies experimental design and statistical analysis by the use of human sensors for the purpose of evaluating consumer products.
Synonyms sensory evaluation
Afrikaans sintuiglike analise, sintuiglike beoordeling
Xhosa uhlolo ngokovakalelo

sensory descriptive analysis *noun*

Subject Winemaking
evaluating a wine on pre-set parameters.
Afrikaans beskrywende sensoriese analise
Xhosa uhlolo lweyayini ngeemvakalelo ezithile

sensory evaluation *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Oenology
is a scientific discipline that applies experimental design and statistical analysis by the use of human sensors for the purpose of evaluating consumer products.
Synonyms sensory analysis
Afrikaans sintuiglike analise, sintuiglike beoordeling
Xhosa uhlolo ngokovakalelo

sensory profile *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a description of the sensory characteristics of a wine.
Afrikaans sintuiglike profiel
Xhosa iinkcukacha ngokovakalelo

sensory threshold *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
the minimum concentration at which a compound's presence can be detected by sensory means.
Afrikaans sintuiglike sensoriese drempel, drumpelwaarde
Xhosa inqanaba lovakalelo

separator *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a sieve that holds back the seeds and skins, allowing most of the juice to drain away freely.
Synonyms drainer
Afrikaans skeier
Xhosa isivuleli-manzi

septum *noun*

Subject Biology
a partition or wall especially in an ovary of the plant.
Afrikaans skeidingswand, tussenwand
Xhosa isepthami

serration *noun*

Subject Botany
teeth-like indentations at the margin of the vine leaf.
Afrikaans tande
Xhosa isarha egqabini lediliya, qoqiwe(yo)

settling *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the wine making operation of holding wine in a container so that suspended solids accumulate to the bottom.
Afrikaans afsak, sedimentasie
Xhosa ngcwenga ngozinziso

settling agent *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the product (normally enzymes) to assist in the settling process.
Afrikaans afsakmiddel
Xhosa isicwengisi ngozinziso

settling enzyme *noun*

Subject Enzyme, Winemaking
the specific enzyme to assist in the settling process.
Afrikaans **afsakensiem**
Xhosa **izithambisi zozinziso**

settling lees *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the sediment recovered after the settling process.
Afrikaans **afsakmoer**
Xhosa **imula yozinziso**

settling rate *noun*

Subject Winemaking
tempo at which the settling process occurs.
Afrikaans **afsaktempo**
Xhosa **isantya sakuhla kwentleng**

settling tank *noun*

Subject Equipment, Waste and waste management, Winemaking
tank in which grape juice is allowed to cool and over a period to settle out all the solid particles.
Afrikaans **afsaktenk**
Xhosa **itanki lentleng okanye yozinziso**

severe pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning
abnormal cutting of high quantities of unwanted wood leaving less buds per vine.
Synonyms **heavy pruning**
Afrikaans **strafsnoei, strawwe snoei, swaarsnoei**
Xhosa **ukuthena kakhulu**

shade house *noun*

Subject Viticulture
construction that provides outdoor shade and protects container grown plants from high temperatures.
Synonyms **lath-house**
Afrikaans **lathuis, skaduhuis**
Xhosa **indlu enomthunzi**

shading *noun*

Subject Viticulture
amount of sunlight or shade in the canopy or reaching the soil surface.
Afrikaans **beskaduwing**
Xhosa **ukusitha**

sharp *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine which is powerful, assertive, heavily scented, spicy and often with high alcohol or volatile acidity.
Synonyms **pungent**
Afrikaans **skerp**
Xhosa **ibukhali**

shatter *verb*

Subject Viticulture
the physiological stage in a vine following bloom when unfertilised flowers and small green berries begin to fall from the bunch.
Afrikaans **afspeen (2)**
Xhosa **qhekeza, qhekeka**

shears *noun*

Subject Pruning
hand-held scissors used for bunch manipulation as well as harvesting.
Synonyms **harvesting shears, secateurs**
Afrikaans **druiweskêr, oesskêr**
Xhosa **isecateur, isikere sokuvuna**

shebeen *noun*

traditional liquor outlet (used to be illegal) usually found in informal settlements.
Afrikaans **sjebeen**
Xhosa **isimokolo**

sheet filter *noun*

Subject Winemaking
stacks of cellulose sheets that get mounted in a stainless steel or metal frame and the wine or juice is forced through the cellulose pads.
Synonyms **pad filter, plate filter**
Afrikaans **matfilter, plaatfilter**
Xhosa **isihluzo ngamacwecwe**

shelf life *noun*

length of time that a wine can be kept in a retail store before it becomes too old to sell.
Afrikaans **raklewe**
Xhosa **ubude bobume bayo eshelufini**

sherry *noun*

Subject Wine type
a fortified wine, made originally in Spain.
Afrikaans **sjerrie**
Xhosa **i-sherry**

shift tank *noun*

Subject Distillation
a tank that is used to collect distillate during a working shift.
Afrikaans **verplasingstenk, skoftenk**
Xhosa **itanki lokufudusa**

shipment *noun*

Subject Commerce
a load of goods sent by sea, road or air.
Afrikaans **besending**
Xhosa **umthwalo**

Shiraz decline *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a disorder characterized by symptoms of thickened graft unions with cracks and red discoloration of the leaves from middle to late summer.

Afrikaans **Shiraz agteruitgang**

Xhosa **isifo seShiraz**

Shiraz disease *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a serious viral disease preventing lignification of shoots.

Afrikaans **Shiraz siekte**

Xhosa **isifo seShiraz**

shoot *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

current season's stem growth that bears leaves, tendrils, clusters and buds.

Synonyms **vine shoot**

Afrikaans **loot, wingerdloot**

Xhosa **ihluma, umdiliya**

shoot growth *noun*

Subject Viticulture

elongation of a shoot.

Afrikaans **lootgroei**

Xhosa **kwesityalo, ukuhluma**

shoot (growth) tip *noun*

Subject Botany

the growing tip consisting of the apex surrounded by the young unfolding leaves.

Afrikaans **loot(groei)punt, spruitpunt**

Xhosa **incam yehlumelo**

shoot pinching *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the removal of the growing tip (1 - 5 cm) from the shoots.

Synonyms **pinching, tipping**

Afrikaans **tip**

Xhosa **ukucuthwa kwamahlaha**

shoot positioning *noun*

Subject Viticulture

spring and summertime viticultural practice of arranging vine shoots in the desired position to assist in trimming, leaf removal, harvesting, pest and disease management.

Afrikaans **lootposisionering**

Xhosa **ukuma kwehlumela**

shoot removal *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the removal of unwanted shoots from cordons or arms or from nodes on spurs or canes.

Synonyms **shoot thinning, suckering**

Afrikaans **lootuitdunning, suiering**

Xhosa **ukususa amahlumela, ukuthena amahlumela**

shoot thinning *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the removal of unwanted shoots from cordons or arms or from nodes on spurs or canes.

Synonyms **shoot removal, suckering**

Afrikaans **lootuitdunning, suiering**

Xhosa **ukususa amahlumela, ukuthena amahlumela**

short *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing the length of flavour on the palate. Could also indicate a wine which lacks in quality.

Afrikaans **kort**

Xhosa **futshane**

short bearer *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a cane pruned to one or two visible buds.

Synonyms **spur**

Afrikaans **kortdraer, tappie**

Xhosa **ihlumela lesidubuli, ikeyini eneliso elinye okanye mabini**

short pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning

allocating the final bud load onto vines.

Synonyms **final pruning**

Afrikaans **finale snoei, stompsnoei**

Xhosa **ukuthena okokugqibela**

short whip graft *noun*

Subject Viticulture

short splice grafting where two cuts or tongues are made.

Afrikaans **kortongenting**

Xhosa **isifakelo esifutshane**

shot berry *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

very small berries that fail to develop to normal size; usually seedless.

Afrikaans **bokhaelkorrel**

Xhosa **amaqunube amancinci**

shoulder *noun*

Subject Packaging

the section the bottle which slopes outwards, just below the narrow, straight neck.

Afrikaans **skouer**

Xhosa **amagxa ebhotile**

shouldered cluster *adjective*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the first laterals on the peduncle that are larger than the other laterals.

Afrikaans **geskouerde tros**

Xhosa **isihloko samaqunube**

shrink wrapping *noun*

Subject Packaging

is thin, tight fitting plastic wrap used in packaging. When passed through a heat source, the film shrinks into the shape of the wrapped product.

Afrikaans **krimpverpakking**

Xhosa **iplastiki yokuvala**

shrunken berries *noun*

Subject Viticulture

low turgor berries.

Synonyms **wrinkled berries**

Afrikaans **oumensgesig(gie), verrimpelde druiwe**

Xhosa **intshwabana**

shy bearer *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a cultivar with genetically low bearing capacity.

Afrikaans **skaandraer**

Xhosa **isivelisi kancinci**

side grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation

method of aerial grafting of the side of the rootstock stem.

Afrikaans **sy-enting, rib-enting**

Xhosa **ufakelelo ecaleni**

sieve tray *noun*

Subject Distillation

consists of metal plates with holes. Vapour passes straight upward through the liquid on the plate. The arrangement, number and size of the holes are designed parameters.

Afrikaans **sifbak**

Xhosa **itreyi esisihluzo**

sight glass *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a transparent glass-faced section on a process line or vessel; used for visual reading of liquid levels or of manometer pressures.

Afrikaans **sigglas**

Xhosa **iglas ebonakalisayo**

silky *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term used to describe a wine that is incredibly smooth, lush and finely textured.

Afrikaans **syagtig**

Xhosa **busilika, egudileyo**

simple *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine that is ordinary, straightforward and uncomplex.

Afrikaans **eenvoudig, basiese**

Xhosa **lula**

single cordon *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a single permanent arm on a vine trained in one direction.

Afrikaans **enkelkordon**

Xhosa **isiqu esisodwa**

single strand trellis system *noun*

Subject Training

a vine training system consisting of a single wire strand above ground level on which the cordons develop with no support for summer growth.

Synonyms **single wire system**

Afrikaans **een-draadstelsel, een-draadprieel,**

enkeldraadprieelstelsel

Xhosa **umsele wesiqu esisodwa, umiselo weediliya**

weziq ezinye

single vineyard wine *noun*

Subject Wine style

special designated block within a specific vineyard site, where the grapes are used to produce wines with unique characteristics.

Afrikaans **enkelwingerdwyn**

Xhosa **iwayini yesitiya esinye**

single wire system *noun*

Subject Training

a vine training system consisting of a single wire strand above ground level on which the cordons develop with no support for summer growth.

Synonyms **single strand trellis system**

Afrikaans **een-draadstelsel, een-draadprieel,**

enkeldraadprieelstelsel

Xhosa **umsele wesiqu esisodwa, umiselo weediliya**

weziq ezinye

singlings *noun*

Subject Distillation

product of the first distillation of wine, normally at 30 vol.% alcohol.

Synonyms **low wine**

Afrikaans **ru-brandewyn**

Xhosa **iwayini ephantsi**

sinus *noun*

Subject Botany

gaps in the leaf margin that separate the leaf lobes.

Afrikaans **sinus**

Xhosa **isikhewu esisemagqabini**

six-pack *noun*

Subject Packaging

packaging containing six bottles.

Afrikaans **sempak**

Xhosa **ipaki yesithandathu**

skin *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the outermost layer of the pericarp of the fruit.

Synonyms **berry skin, grape skin, husk**

Afrikaans **druiwedop, dop**

Xhosa **intsuba ixolo, ukususwa kwexolo**

skin contact *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the deliberate attempt to extract as many flavour and colour compounds as possible from grape skins into juice or wine.

Afrikaans **dopkontak**

Xhosa **udibana kwamaxolo**

slanting system *noun*

Subject Trellising

large overhead trellis mainly used for table grapes.

Synonyms **diagonal trellis, slanting trellis**

Afrikaans **skuinskapstelsel, skuinskapprieel**

Xhosa **ukubiya uxwese**

slanting trellis *noun*

Subject Trellising

large overhead trellis mainly used for table grapes.

Synonyms **diagonal trellis, slanting system**

Afrikaans **skuinskapstelsel, skuinskapprieel**

Xhosa **ukubiya uxwese**

slashing *noun*

Subject Viticulture

topping action by means of a hand-held implement.

Afrikaans **afslaan, afkap**

Xhosa **sika**

slip-joint graft *noun*

Subject Viticulture

grafting technique

Afrikaans **skuiflas-ent**

Xhosa **uhlobo loku-enta**

slope *noun*

Subject Viticulture

degree of angle of land inclination.

Afrikaans **helling, val**

Xhosa **ithambeka**

slot blot *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

DNA or RNA dot-blotting technique to rapidly detect the presence or expression of a specific sequence.

Synonyms **dot blot**

Afrikaans **puntklad**

Xhosa **i-dot blot, igadana encinci**

sludge *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

material that has settled to the bottom of a waste water collection, treatment or storage device.

Afrikaans **slik**

Xhosa **udaka oluyikiyiki**

sludge pump *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

a pump designated to pump sludge.

Afrikaans **slikpomp**

Xhosa **impompo yodaka**

sluggish fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

abnormal low fermentation tempo.

Afrikaans **slepende gisting**

Xhosa **uvubelo oluyeke esithubeni**

smoke taint *noun*

Subject Wine fault

an off-flavour in wines originating from veld fires.

Afrikaans **rookmaak**

Xhosa **ivumba loms**

smokey *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine which has been exposed to toasted wood.

Afrikaans **rokerig**

Xhosa **bumsirha**

smooth *adjective*

Subject Wine style

wine-tasting term describing a wine that is soft without edges and finely textured.

Afrikaans **glad**

Xhosa **vakala kamnandi**

snail *noun*

Subject Viticulture

mollusc usually with a scallop which damages the young leaves, shoots and fruit.

Afrikaans **slak**

Xhosa **inkumba**

snifter glass *noun*

types of glasses used for drinking brandy.

Synonyms **balloon glass**

Afrikaans **brandewynglas**

Xhosa **iglas** **yokusela ibranti**

snout beetle *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

insect causing damage to the vine.

Synonyms **weavil**

Afrikaans **kalander, snuitkewer**

Xhosa **ibhungane elinomboko, isinambuzane**
esonakalisa iidiliya

soapiness *noun*

Subject Brandy
tasting term for brandy.
Afrikaans seepagtigheid
Xhosa isepha

sodium *noun*

Subject Viticulture
non-essential element hazardous in excessive amounts.
Afrikaans natrium
Xhosa isiqalelo esithile esifunyanwe nasetyuweni

sodium adsorption ratio *noun*

Subject Soil science
amount of sodium relative to calcium and magnesium in soil.
Afrikaans natriumadsorpsie-verhouding
Xhosa iqondo lokufunxwa kwenatriyam

sodium citrate *noun*

Subject Chemistry
sodium salt of citric acid.
Afrikaans natriumsitraat
Xhosa i-sodiyam sayitreyithi

sodium malate *noun*

Subject Chemistry
sodium salt of malic acid.
Afrikaans natriummalaat
Xhosa i-sodiyam maleyithi

sodium metabisulphite *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a compound which may be used as source for sulphur dioxide preservation purposes.
Afrikaans natriummetabisulfiet
Xhosa i-sodiyam metabhayisalfethi

soft *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine that is mild, light, finely textured, pleasant and unassertive.
Synonyms gentle
Afrikaans sag
Xhosa thambile

soft rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
wood-rotting fungal diseases affecting grapevines.
Synonyms apoplexy, esca
Afrikaans apopleksie, beroerte, esca
Xhosa isifo sokungunda semidiliya

soil *noun*

Subject Viticulture

medium developed from rocks and deposits in which vines grow.

Afrikaans grond
Xhosa umhlaba

soil analysis *noun*

Subject Soil science
determination of particles and elements in the soil.
Afrikaans grondontleding
Xhosa ucalulo lomhlaba

soil compaction *noun*

Subject Viticulture
degree to which soil is compressed usually by agricultural traffic.
Afrikaans grondverdigting
Xhosa ukuqinelana komhlaba

soil fumigation *noun*

Subject Viticulture
fumigation (gassing) of soil to control pathogens.
Afrikaans grondberoking
Xhosa ukuqhumisela umhlaba

soil grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
specific technique of field grafting.
Afrikaans grondenting
Xhosa uku-enta umhlaba

soil inoculant *noun*

Subject Viticulture
bacteria or fungi that are added to soils in order to improve plant growth.
Synonyms microbial inoculant
Afrikaans grond-inokulent
Xhosa ufakelo lweentsholongwane, ufakelilo lwebhakteria emhlabeni

soil moisture sensor *noun*

Subject Irrigation
instrument to measure soil water content.
Synonyms soil water sensor
Afrikaans grondvogsensor, grondwatersensor
Xhosa isimenti sobubanzi bomhlaba, isimenti sobubanzi bomhlaba

soil profile *noun*

Subject Soil science
the vertical sequence and properties of soil layers (horizons).
Afrikaans grondprofiel
Xhosa umbonakaliso womhlaba

soil sample *noun*

Subject Soil science
a small representative specimen of soil taken for soil

analysis.

Afrikaans grondmonster

Xhosa isixa okanye isampulu yomhlaba

soil structure *noun*

Subject Soil science

the aggregate arrangement of individual soil particles.

Afrikaans grondstruktuur

Xhosa ubume bomhlaba

soil survey *noun*

Subject Soil science

the systematic examination of soils, their description and classification, mapping of soil types, and the assessment of soils for various agricultural and engineering uses.

Afrikaans grondopname, bodemopname

Xhosa uvavanyo lomhlaba

soil texture *noun*

Subject Soil science

the relative proportion of the percentage sand, silt, stones, gravel and clay particles in a soil.

Afrikaans grondtekstuur

Xhosa ukhwakhiwa komhlaba

soil volume *noun*

Subject Soil science

volume of soil potentially colonisable by roots.

Afrikaans grondvolume

Xhosa umthamo womhlaba ofumanekayo

soil water sensor *noun*

Subject Irrigation

instrument to measure soil water content.

Synonyms soil moisture sensor

Afrikaans grondvogsensor, grondwatersensor

Xhosa isimenti sobubanzi bomhlaba, isimenti sobubanzi bomhlaba

soilborne disease *noun*

Subject Soil science

pathogens present in soil.

Afrikaans grondgedraagde siekte

Xhosa izifo zomhlaba

soilborne vector *noun*

Subject Plant pathology

soil living organisms capable of transmitting diseases.

Afrikaans grondgedraagde vektor

Xhosa izithwala zifo ezisemhlabeni

solar radiation *noun*

radiant energy emitted by the sun.

Afrikaans uitstraling

Xhosa ukutshisa kwelanga sumbane ovela elangeni

solera system *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the system of maintaining quality and style consistency in sherry and brandy in which a fraction of the oldest wine is drawn off and replaced with the next oldest wine, which in turn is replaced with the next oldest wine.

Afrikaans solerastelsel

Xhosa ukuxuba imbijana

solid *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine which is full-bodied, packed with alcohol, tannin and acidity.

Afrikaans solied

Xhosa qinile(yo)

solid waste *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

material that could cause pollution of the land, air or water environment.

Afrikaans vaste afval

Xhosa inkunkuma eqinileyo

solid waste management plan *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

a plan to manage the collection, storage, treatment or disposal of any solid waste material.

Afrikaans vaste afvalbestuursplan

Xhosa isicwangcwiswo sokulawula inkunkuma

solid-phase microextraction *noun*

Subject Chemistry

chemical technique designed to detect chemical compounds.

Abbreviation: SPME

Afrikaans soliede fase-mikroekstraksie, soliedefase mikro-ekstraksie

somatic embryogenesis *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

somatic embryos are formed from plant cells that are not normally involved in the development of embryos, that is ordinary plant tissue.

Afrikaans somatiese embriogenese

Xhosa isomatikhi embryosisi

sommelier *noun*

a person with a great degree of wine knowledge as well as a diploma in wine studies who works in a fine restaurant.

Afrikaans sommelier

Xhosa isommeliya (ingcali yeewayini)

sooty mould *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

black fungal growth on excretion of vine mealy bug.

Afrikaans roetskimmel

Xhosa ukungunda okumnyama

sophisticated *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
wine tasting term describing a complex and elegantly structured wine.

Afrikaans gesofistikeerd

Xhosa nqabile(yo)

sorbic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
wine making additive and preservative used to inhibit the growth of yeast and other fungi.

Afrikaans sorbiensuur

Xhosa i-asidi isobhiki

sorbitol *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
one of the alcohols present in trace elements in grapes and wines and closely related to sugar.

Afrikaans sorbitol

Xhosa isobhitholi

sorting table *noun*

Subject Winemaking
apparatus to select healthy grapes and to remove material other than grape (MOGG) and rotten grapes.

Afrikaans sorteertafel

Xhosa isicalu-caluli sediliya

sound grapes *noun*

Subject Viticulture
grapes without any defect.

Afrikaans gesonde druiwe

Xhosa iidiliya ezingenaziphene

sound wine *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine with no apparent faults, clear, clean bouquet and flavour.

Afrikaans gesonde wyn, suiwer wyn

Xhosa iwayini engenasiphawu

sour associated *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
tasting term describing a flavour reminiscent to vinegar.

Afrikaans suur geassosieer

Xhosa ubumuncu beviniga

sour rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
a vine disease and one of a group of fungi commonly infecting grapes with rot.

Synonyms rhizopus rot

Afrikaans rhizopus-verrotting, suurvrot

Xhosa imbolisa-diliya

sour wine *noun*

wine fault describing high volatile acidity and a high acid wine.

Afrikaans suur wyn

Xhosa iwayini emuncu

source vine *noun*

Subject Propagation
used to describe the original plant from which cuttings are taken.

Synonyms mother plant, mother vine

Afrikaans bronstok, moederplant, moederstok

Xhosa isityalo soqobo, umdiliya woqobo

Sovereign *noun*

Subject Bottle size
a large bottle holding 25 litres of wine.

Afrikaans Sovereign

Xhosa iSovereign (ibhotile ethatha i 25L)

sparging *noun*

Subject Winemaking
used in wine making to remove dissolved oxygen from a wine by bubbling a different inert gas (i.e. nitrogen, carbon dioxide) through the wine and impregnating the wine with CO₂.

Afrikaans deurborreling

Xhosa ukukhama

sparkling wine *noun*

Subject Wine type
a sparkling red, white or rosé wine either by fermentation or by impregnation with carbon dioxide to the extent that the pressure in the container in which it is sold is more than 300 kPa.

Afrikaans vonkelwyn

Xhosa namaqamza, iwayini enamaqamza

sparkling wine cork *noun*

Subject Packaging
special cork used for closure of sparkling wine bottles.

Afrikaans vonkelwynkurkprop

Xhosa isiciko sewayini enamaqamza ehhlwahlwazayo

spatial distribution *noun*

Subject Viticulture
volumetrical arrangements of the canopy.

Afrikaans ruimtelike verspreiding

Xhosa ulwabiwo lemithi yediliya

special late harvest *noun*

Subject Wine style
a South African wine produced from grape juice with a sugar content of at least 22 degrees Balling, which has a character distinctive of wine which was produced from full-ripe grapes and has an alcohol content of at least 11 percent alcohol by volume.

Afrikaans spesiale laatoes

Xhosa **i-special late harvest, uhlobo oluthile lwewayini**

specific gravity *noun*

a measure of the density or mass of a solution such as must or wine, as a ratio to an equal volume of standardized substances such as distilled water.

Abbreviation: **SG**

Afrikaans **soortlike gewig**

Afkorting **SG**

Xhosa **ubunzima bewayini okanye incindi**

spectrophotometry *noun*

Subject Instrument

a method of analysis based on the absorption or attenuation by matter of electromagnetic radiation of a specified wavelength or frequency.

Afrikaans **spektrofotometrië**

Xhosa **ispekhtofometri**

spherical berry *adjective*

Subject Botany

berry shape in which the breadth is equal to the length.

Synonyms **round berry**

Afrikaans **ronde korrel, sferiese korrel**

Xhosa **iqunube elingqukuva**

spicy *adjective*

Subject Brandy, Wine tasting

a descriptive tasting term indicating the presence of spice flavours such as anise, cinnamon, cloves, mint or pepper.

Afrikaans **speseryagtig**

Xhosa **nesinongo, nesongo**

spinning cone column *noun*

Subject Winemaking

machinery used extensively to reduce the ethanol content of wines and produce lower alcohol wine.

Afrikaans **tolkeëlkolom**

Xhosa **umatshini ojikelezayo (owehlisa iqondo lotywala)**

spiral heat exchanger *noun*

Subject Machinery

a countercurrent heat exchanger consisting of a series of concentrically-wound coils.

Afrikaans **spiraal hitteruiler**

Xhosa **isihambisi bushushu esijiko-jiko**

spiral nematode *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

eelworm that causes damage to vine roots.

Afrikaans **spiraalaalwurm**

Xhosa **umbungu ojiko-jiko weengcambu**

spirit still *noun*

Subject Equipment

apparatus used in the distillation of alcohol.

Afrikaans **alkoholdistilleerder**

Xhosa **imbiza yespiriti**

spirits *noun*

Subject Distillation

a neutral alcoholic product distilled from various base materials.

Afrikaans **spiritus**

Xhosa **ispiriti**

spit plough *noun*

Subject Machinery

machinery used in soil cultivation.

Afrikaans **spitploeg**

Xhosa **ikhuba**

split cordon *noun*

Subject Training, Viticulture

a training system in which two horizontal cordons or arms are arranged in opposite directions from the top of the trunk.

Synonyms **bilateral cordon, double cordon**

Afrikaans **dubbelkordon, splitkordon**

Xhosa **intambo ephindiweyo, isiqu esiphindiweyo**

split tar pole *noun*

Subject Trellising

iron wedges driven by a sledge-hammer to split the wood.

Afrikaans **splitpaal, gesplete paal**

Xhosa **ipali ecandekileyo**

splitting tool *noun*

Subject Cooperage

iron wedges driven by a sledge-hammer to split the wood when forming a barrel.

Afrikaans **splitbeitel**

Xhosa **isixhobo sokuczulula**

spoilt *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

term describing a wine negatively affected by microorganisms.

Afrikaans **bederf**

Xhosa **ukubola, ibolile**

spontaneous fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a natural fermentation process which results from natural occurring yeasts found on grapes or winery equipment.

Synonyms **natural fermentation**

Afrikaans **spontane gisting**

Xhosa **uvubelo lwendalo**

spray *verb*

Subject Viticulture

the dispersion of compounds and carry medium on

growing crops.
Afrikaans (be)sput
Xhosa ukutshiza izityalo

spray coverage *noun*
Subject Viticulture
 surface covered by the spraying machine.
Afrikaans spuitbedekking
Xhosa umgama ofikelelwa sisitshizi

spray pump *noun*
Subject Equipment, Viticulture
 equipment used to spray the vineyard.
Afrikaans spuitpomp
Xhosa impompo yokutshiza

spray volume *noun*
Subject Viticulture
 quantity of spray applied per area.
Afrikaans spuitvolume, spreivolume, spuitstofvolume
Xhosa umthamo womfumfuzelo

spray width *noun*
Subject Viticulture
 width covered by one trajectory of the spraying machine.
Afrikaans spuitwydte, spuitreikwydte
Xhosa umgama wokutshiza

spraying machine *noun*
Subject Viticulture
 equipment used to spray the vineyard.
Afrikaans spuitkar, spuitmasjien
Xhosa umatshini wokutshiza

spraying programme *noun*
Subject Viticulture
 dated sequence and properties of sprays.
Afrikaans spuitprogram
Xhosa umgaqo wokutshiza

spraying record *noun*
Subject Viticulture
 record keeping of applications.
Afrikaans spuitrekordhouding
Xhosa irekhodi yokutshiza

spreader (1) *noun*
Subject Viticulture
 liquid used to aid the even covering of fungicides and insecticides on plants.
Synonyms wetting agent
Afrikaans benattingsmiddel
Xhosa isisasazi

spreader (2) *noun*
Subject Viticulture
 equipment to evenly disperse material.
Afrikaans strooier
Xhosa umatshini wokusasaza

sprinkler irrigation *noun*
Subject Irrigation
 the application of water from overhead reminiscent to rain.
Afrikaans sprinkelbesproeiing
Xhosa unkcenkeshelo ngesiprinkila

spur *noun*
Subject Viticulture
 a cane pruned to one or two visible buds.
Synonyms short bearer
Afrikaans kortdraer, tappie
Xhosa ihlumela lesidubuli, ikeyini eneliso elinye okanye mabini

spur pruning *noun*
Subject Viticulture
 a form of winter pruning whereby the canes are cut back to one or two buds.
Afrikaans kortdraer-snoei
Xhosa utheno olushiya-mabini

stabilization *noun*
Subject Winemaking
 a wine making process where wine is treated to prevent the formation of instabilities.
Afrikaans stabilisasie
Xhosa uzinziso

stainless steel tank *noun*
Subject Winemaking
 container made from stainless steel used for fermentation or storage of wine.
Afrikaans vlekvrystaaltenk
Xhosa itanki lentsimbi elikhazimlayo

stake *noun*
Subject Viticulture
 a stake driven into the ground next to the vine and to which the vine is tied to provide support for the trunk.
Synonyms training stake
Afrikaans stampaal
Xhosa ipali yokuxhasa

stale *adjective*
Subject Wine tasting
 a descriptive wine tasting term indicating a wine that has lost its fresh, youthful qualities.
Afrikaans oud, oorverouderd
Xhosa dala, ubudala

stalk *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the cluster stem, usually refers to the peduncle from the point of attachment to the shoot to the first lateral branch.

Synonyms **bunch stem, peduncle**

Afrikaans **trossteel, trosstingel**

Xhosa **isiqu sesihlahla**

stalky *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine that smells and tastes of grape stems or has a hay-like aroma.

Afrikaans **stingelagtig**

Xhosa **busiqu sediliya**

stalky bunch *noun*

Subject Viticulture

appearance of bunch caused by extreme berry shatter.

Afrikaans **stingelrige tros**

Xhosa **isihloko sesiqu**

stamen *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the pollen-producing organ of a flower, consisting of the anther and a filament.

Afrikaans **meeldraad**

Xhosa **istameni**

staple *noun*

Subject Trellising

device to secure trellis wires to posts.

Afrikaans **kram(metjie)**

Xhosa **isiqhoboshi**

starter culture *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the yeast solution prepared for the inoculation of fermentations.

Afrikaans **giskultuur**

Xhosa **igwele elisisiqalo**

stave *noun*

Subject Cooperage

a section of wood which has been slightly curved by heat to give the shape necessary to construct a wine barrel.

Afrikaans **dui(g)**

Xhosa **iplanga lefatyi**

stave wood *noun*

Subject Cooperage

wood that has been split and dried (seasoned) for a specific number of years and which will become a stave for a wine barrel.

Afrikaans **dui(g)hout**

Xhosa **iceba lomthi**

steam cleaning *noun*

Subject Winemaking

use of steam for sterilizing and cleaning of equipment.

Afrikaans **stoom skoonmaak**

Xhosa **ukucoca ngomophu**

steam distillation *noun*

Subject Distillation

distillation method using steam as energy source.

Afrikaans **stoomdistillasie**

Xhosa **ucoco-lwelo ngomophu**

steam generator *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Equipment

equipment producing steam for steam sterilization of bottling lines or tanks.

Afrikaans **stoomgenerator**

Xhosa **isivelisi-mophu**

steam jacket *noun*

Subject Equipment

double layer around pipes or tanks to insulate the steam for heating purposes.

Afrikaans **stoommantel**

Xhosa **isingxobo somophu**

steely *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term that describes white wines that are lean but well balanced and quite high in acidity.

Afrikaans **staalagtig, metaalagtig**

Xhosa **buntsimbi**

stein *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a description for a semi-sweet wine.

Afrikaans **stein**

Xhosa **iwayini ebuswitrha**

Stelvin closure *noun*

Subject Packaging

a combined bottle closure and capsule.

Afrikaans **Stelvinsluiting**

Xhosa **isivalo iStelvini**

stem grooving *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

combination of viruses causing characteristic anatomical effects in the grapevine.

Synonyms **grapevine stem grooving, Rupestris stem**

pitting

Afrikaans **gleufstamsiekte, stamgleuf**

Xhosa **isifo sesiqu, Impehla**

stem sprayer *noun*

Subject Viticulture

equipment to do around stem spraying.

Afrikaans **stamspreier**
Xhosa **isitshizi seziyu**

stem water potential *noun*

Subject Botany
a physiological measurement used to assess the general water status of the xylem.

Afrikaans **stamwaterpotensiaal**
Xhosa **amanzi asesiqwini sesityalo**

stem wire *noun*

Subject Viticulture
support for the stem during young vine training.

Afrikaans **stamdraad**
Xhosa **ucingo lwesiqo**

sterile bottling *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Packaging
the filling of a wine bottle without incorporating any micro-organisms to prevent secondary fermentation.

Synonyms **aseptic bottling**
Afrikaans **steriele bottelering**
Xhosa **ibhotile ecocekileyo, ukugalela kwiibhotile ecocekileyo**

sterile filter pad *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a filter pad to remove microorganisms, used in the filtering process in wine making

Afrikaans **steriele filterblok**
Xhosa **isihluzo esicocekileyo**

sterile filtration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the mechanical removal of microorganisms from the wine to prevent further microbial spoilage.

Afrikaans **steriele filtrasie**
Xhosa **ukususwa kweentsholongwane ngokuhlaza**

sterilisation *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Oenology
refers to any process that effectively kills or eliminates transmissible agents (such as fungi, bacteria and viruses) from a surface, equipment, foods, soils or biological culture media. Sterilization can be achieved through application of heat, chemicals, irradiation or filtration.

Variants sterilization
Afrikaans **sterilisering, sterilisasie**
Xhosa **ucoco kubulawe iintsholongwane, ucoco lweentsholongwane**

sterilization *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Oenology
refers to any process that effectively kills or eliminates transmissible agents (such as fungi, bacteria and viruses) from a surface, equipment, foods, soils or biological culture media. Sterilization can be achieved through application of heat, chemicals, irradiation or filtration.

Variants sterilisation
Afrikaans **sterilisering, sterilisasie**

Xhosa **ucoco kubulawe iintsholongwane, ucoco lweentsholongwane**

stilbene *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a type of antioxidant found in grapes and wine.

Afrikaans **stilbeen**
Xhosa **i-stilbhini**

still *noun*

Subject Equipment
an apparatus for distilling liquids, such as wines, consisting of a vessel in which the substance is vapourised by heat and a cooling device in which the vapour is condensed.

Afrikaans **stookketel, distilleerketel**
Xhosa **isixhobo sococo-lwelo**

still head *noun*

Subject Equipment
the head (or top) of the potstill and the pipe or lync arm, connecting the head to the condensing unit. The length of the lync arm (still head) determines the degree of rectification.

Afrikaans **mantel, helm**
Xhosa **intloko yesicoci-lwelo**

still house *noun*

Subject Distillation
building housing the distillation apparatus.

Synonyms **still room**
Afrikaans **stookkamer, distilleerkamer**
Xhosa **igumbi lesicoci-lwelo**

still room *noun*

Subject Distillation
building housing the distillation apparatus.

Synonyms **still house**
Afrikaans **stookkamer, distilleerkamer**
Xhosa **igumbi lesicoci-lwelo**

still wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a finished, non-sparkling wine.

Afrikaans **stilwyn**
Xhosa **iwayini engahlwa hlwaziyo**

stillage *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Distillation
1. sediment that occurs during fermentation and maturation, and consists of dead yeast, cells and other organic solids. 2. the mixture of non-fermentable solids and water, which is the residue after distillation.

Synonyms **bottoms**
Afrikaans **moer**
Xhosa **intlenge**

stirring *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a wine making process in which the lees is mixed or stirred with the wine in the container.

Synonyms **batonage, lees stirring, rousing**

Afrikaans **roer, klits**

Xhosa **vubelisa(yo), ukuvubela iwayini, vubela**

stoma *noun*

Subject Botany

a minute pore in the epidermis of a leaf or young stem surrounded by two guard cells and used for gas exchange.

Afrikaans **stoma, huidmondjie**

Xhosa **iintunja zokuphefumla**

stopper *noun*

Subject Packaging

closure for wine containers.

Afrikaans **stopprop, stopper**

Xhosa **isivalo**

storage tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking

tank in which wine is stored.

Afrikaans **opgaartenk, stoortenk**

Xhosa **itanki lokugcina**

storm water *noun*

Subject Viticulture

run-off water as a result of excess precipitation.

Afrikaans **afvoerwater, stormwater**

Xhosa **amanzi emvula**

storm water ditch *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a trench to remove excess water.

Synonyms **storm water furrow**

Afrikaans **afvoersloot, stormwatervoor**

Xhosa **isigingqi samanzi emvula**

storm water furrow *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a trench to remove excess water.

Synonyms **storm water ditch**

Afrikaans **afvoersloot, stormwatervoor**

Xhosa **isigingqi samanzi emvula**

strain *noun*

Subject Microbiology

a group of organisms of the same species, having distinctive characteristics but not usually considered a separate breed.

Afrikaans **ras**

Xhosa **udidi, uhlobo**

strange *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine as untypical with a foreign taste or smell.

Afrikaans **(wyn)vreemd**

Xhosa **engaqhelekanga**

straw mulch *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a layer of hay on the soil surface.

Afrikaans **strooideklaag**

Xhosa **isogquma mhlaba sengca**

straw wine *noun*

Subject Wine style

a wine, made from partially dried or raisined grapes, which is intense and complex.

Synonyms **dried grape wine**

Afrikaans **droogdruiewewyn, strooiwyn**

Xhosa **iwayini ugagadu lweediliya**

stripping *noun*

Subject Distillation

the progressive depletion of a liquid from its volatile components.

Afrikaans **stroopwerk**

Xhosa **ucazululo**

structure *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing the interaction of elements such as acid, tannin, glycerin, alcohol and body as it relates to a wine's texture and mouth-feel.

Afrikaans **struktuur**

Xhosa **utwathiwa, imo**

strut *noun*

Subject Trellising

support to strengthen the structure of the trellis.

Afrikaans **stut**

Xhosa **intsika**

stuck fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a fermentation that has been started but then stops before converting all fermentable sugar into alcohol and carbon dioxide.

Afrikaans **steekgisting**

Xhosa **uvubelo olumileyo**

stukvat *noun*

Subject Barrel type

wooden container, normally larger than 1 000 litres.

Afrikaans **stukvat**

Xhosa **ifatyi enkulu**

stunted growth *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

retarded or arrested growth as a result of specific

abnormalities.

Afrikaans verdwergde groei, verpotte groei

Xhosa ukunqaphela, ubututshane

subculture *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
dividing a culture of cells or plant material into several containers.

Afrikaans afkweking, subkultuur

Xhosa ukohlula

submerged cap fermentation *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the cap is trapped between two screens, one above the cap, and one below. Then, by either mechanical means, or by weighting, the cap is submerged into the middle of the must, and left to macerate (steep) for a certain period of time.

Afrikaans versonke doppelaag fermentasie, versonke doppelaag gisting

Xhosa uvubelo ngaphantsi

subsoil *noun*

Subject Soil science
the layers of soil under the topsoil.

Afrikaans ondergrond

Xhosa umhlaba ongaphantsi

subsoil plough *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a tractor mounted implement used to loosen and break up soil at depths below the level of traditional cultivation.

Synonyms subsoiler

Afrikaans skeurploeg

Xhosa ikhuba elilima ngaphantsi

subsoiler *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a tractor mounted implement used to loosen and break up soil at depths below the level of traditional cultivation.

Synonyms subsoil plough

Afrikaans skeurploeg

Xhosa ikhuba elilima ngaphantsi

subtle *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a delicate wine with finesse, or flavours that are understated rather than full-blown and overpowering.

Afrikaans subtiel

Xhosa ncinane, nobugcisa

succinic acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
an acid found in grapes and wine and is a by-product of metabolic processes in yeast growth during fermentation.

Afrikaans suksiensuur, barnsteensuur

Xhosa i-asidi isasinikhi

sucker *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
unwanted shoots on the vines.

Afrikaans suierloot

Xhosa umfunxi

suckering *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the removal of unwanted shoots from cordons or arms or from nodes on spurs or canes. *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the removal of unwanted shoots from cordons or arms or from nodes on spurs or canes.

Synonyms shoot removal, shoot thinning

Afrikaans lootuitdunning, suiering

Xhosa ukususa amahlumela, ukuthena amahlumela

SUCROSE *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
a disaccharide composed of glucose and fructose.

Afrikaans sukrose, rietsuiker

Xhosa isukhrowuzi

suction pipe *noun*

Subject Equipment
pipe connecting the full container to the pump during racking.

Afrikaans suigpyp

Xhosa umbhobho wokufunxa

sugar:acid ratio *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the amount of sugar and acid in grapes giving an indication of ripeness.

Afrikaans suiker:suurverhouding

Xhosa umlinganiselo weswekile: asidi

sulphur *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking
essential macroelement and also used as a fungicide or for yeast metabolism.

Afrikaans swa(w)el

Xhosa isulfure, isibabile

sulphur dioxide *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a chemical substance (SO₂) used in wine making as a preservative, anti-oxidant and disinfectant.

Afrikaans swaeldioksied, swaweldioksied

Xhosa isibabile

sulphur dioxide content *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the quantity of free and bound sulphur dioxide, expressed as a mass per volume, that is present in a liquor product.

Afrikaans swaweldioksiedinhoud

Xhosa **ubungakanani besibabile**

sulphur dioxide gas *noun*

Subject Winemaking
gasses of sulphur dioxide used as source for SO₂.
Afrikaans **swaweldioksiedgas**
Xhosa **irhasi yesibabile**

sulphur duster *noun*

Subject Viticulture
equipment used to apply sulphur to the vine.
Afrikaans **swaelpomp, swaelblaser**
Xhosa **isivuthululi-sibabile**

sulphur wick *noun*

Subject Winemaking
paper wedge or tablet containing sulphur which is slowly released when burnt.
Afrikaans **swaelpit**
Xhosa **umtya wesibabile**

sulphuric acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a very strong mineral acid.
Afrikaans **swawelsuur**
Xhosa **ivistrioli**

sulphuring *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture
1. burning a sulphur wick to disinfect an empty barrel before filling it with new wine. 2. applying sulphur dust or liquid to the vineyard as a fungicide.
Afrikaans **swa(w)eling**
Xhosa **ukufakwa kwesibabile, kwifatyi, kwisitiya sediliya**

sulphury *adjective*

Subject Winemaking, Brandy
negative aroma in brandy and wine that is reminiscent of sulphur.
Afrikaans **swaelagtig**
Xhosa **busibabile**

summer bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
young bud occurring in the axil of the leaf during the growing season.
Afrikaans **groenoog**
Xhosa **umdumba okhula ngakwigqabi**

summer pruning *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a viticultural practice of removing unwanted vegetative growth.
Afrikaans **somersnoei**
Xhosa **ukuthena ehlotyeni**

summer shoot *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
develops from a winter bud during the summer.
Synonyms **(green) shoot**
Afrikaans **somerloot**
Xhosa **isithole esiluhlaza**

sump *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management, Viticulture
a pit or container used for the collection of any solid or liquid waste material.
Afrikaans **opvanggat, opvangput**
Xhosa **isitya sokuqokelela ubumdaka**

sunburn *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a viticultural term used for sun damage to grapes or leaves.
Synonyms **sunscald**
Afrikaans **sonbrand**
Xhosa **ukutshiswa lilanga**

sunfleck ceptometer *noun*

Subject Viticulture
handheld device to measure sunlight in the canopy.
Afrikaans **(sonvlek)septometer**
Xhosa **isimeti-galelo-linga kubuluhlaza**

sunflecks *noun*

Subject Viticulture
spots of sunlight occurring in the canopy shade pattern.
Afrikaans **sonvlekke**
Xhosa **ilanga kuluhlaza**

sunkissed *adjective*

Subject Viticulture
brown pigmentation in response to heat exposure.
Afrikaans **sonblos**
Xhosa **umbala wokutsha lilanga**

sunlight *noun*

Subject Viticulture
specific light spectrum received from the sun.
Afrikaans **sonlig**
Xhosa **ukukhanya kwelanga**

sunscald *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a viticultural term used for sun damage to grapes or leaves.
Synonyms **sunburn**
Afrikaans **sonbrand**
Xhosa **ukutshiswa lilanga**

supple *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
balance term indicating low to moderate astringency with an appropriate level of acidity and flavour concentration.
Afrikaans **soepel**
Xhosa **thambile(yo)**

supply chain *noun*

the network of retailers, distributors, transporters, storage facilities that participate in the sale, delivery and production of a particular product.
Afrikaans **voorsieningsketting**
Xhosa **ityathanga lobonelelo**

supply chain management *noun*

the oversight of materials, information and finances as they move in a process from supplier to manufacturer to wholesaler to retailer to consumer.
Afrikaans **voorsieningskettingbestuur**
Xhosa **ulawulo lwetyathanga lobonelelo**

support wire *noun*

Subject Trellising
wire to support the training of the stem.
Afrikaans **karteldraad, ondersteuningsdraad**
Xhosa **ucingo oluxhasayo**

sur lie *noun*

Subject Winemaking
French term for a wine exposed to lees contact.
Afrikaans **sur lie**
Xhosa **etyiwe ziintsipho**

sur lie aging *noun*

Subject Winemaking
French term for 'on the lees' - a process of leaving the lees in the wine for a few months accompanied by a regime of periodic stirring.
Afrikaans **sur lie-veroudering, fynmoerveroudering**
Xhosa **ukutsalisa ngeentsipho**

surface *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the area of various objects, e.g. soil, leaves.
Afrikaans **oppervlak**
Xhosa **umphandle**

surface filtration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a wine making process in which wine is passed through a film of plastic polymer material which has uniformly sized holes which are smaller than the particles removed from the wine.
Synonyms **membrane filtration**
Afrikaans **membraanfiltrering**
Xhosa **uhluzo ngeplastikhi**

surge tank *noun*

Subject Distillation
additional safety or storage tank that provides additional product or material storage. Heat exchange can be added to surge tanks, which provides temperature control of the tank.
Afrikaans **stutenk, opweltenk**
Xhosa **itanki lokugcina elikhuselayo**

sustainable *noun*

Subject Viticulture
describes a practice which will ensure longterm viability of a system.
Afrikaans **volhoubaar**
Xhosa **iyaziqhubelekela**

swan neck *noun*

Subject Distillation
curved, u-shaped piping through which the distillate vapours exit from the potstill header to the condenser tank.
Afrikaans **swaannek**
Xhosa **umqala wefatyi**

sweet *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing wine with a high sugar content.
Afrikaans **soet**
Xhosa **switi**

sweet natural wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an unfortified wine with a sugar content of more than 20,0 gram per litre.
Afrikaans **soet natuurlike wyn**
Xhosa **iwayini eswiti ngendalo**

sweet reserve *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a part of the original juice from which a wine is made, used to sweeten the finished wine after fermenting to dryness and stabilized.
Afrikaans **soetreserwe**
Xhosa **uhlobo lweyayini oluphezulu oluswiti**

sweet wine *noun*

a wine containing residual sugar.
Afrikaans **soetwyn**
Xhosa **iwayini eswiti, ezineswekile**

sweeten *verb*

Subject Winemaking
to add sweet reserve or concentrate to increase the sugar content of a wine.
Afrikaans **versoet**
Xhosa **yenza switi**

sweetener *noun**Subject* Winemaking

sweet reserve or concentrate that is used to sweeten a wine.

Afrikaans versoetmiddel, versoeter*Xhosa* isiswiti, isenzi buswiti**sweetish** *adjective**Subject* Winemaking

wine with a sweet sensation on the palate.

Afrikaans soeterig*Xhosa* buswiti**swift** *noun**Subject* Cooperage, Implement

a plane-like tool with handles to either side, used by coopers shaving the surfaces of the heads during barrel construction.

Afrikaans spookskaaf*Xhosa* isixhobo sokuchwela (umphakathi wefatyi)**Sylvox pruning system** *noun**Subject* Pruning

half-long, downward positioned pruned bearers spaced on cordon arms.

Afrikaans Sylvoxsnoeistelsel*Xhosa* iSylvox (uhlobo lokuma kweziqu)**synthetic closure** *noun**Subject* Packaging

bottle closure made from highly elastic, medium density, chemically inert plastic compounds.

Synonyms plastic closure, plastic stopper*Afrikaans* sintetiese sluiters*Xhosa* isiciko okanye isivalo seplastiki, isivalo seplastiki**syrupy** *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing sweet wines that lack the acidity to balance their sugar content, leaving the palate with a sticky, gummy sensation.

Synonyms cloying*Afrikaans* stroperig*Xhosa* bunyhobhanyhobha**systemic herbicide** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

a compound translocated throughout a plant to which the plant is sensitive.

Afrikaans sistemiese onkruidoder*Xhosa* isibulali zityalo**systemic insecticide** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

compound which is translocated through-out the plant, controlling certain insects.

Afrikaans sistemiese insektmiddel*Xhosa* isibulali zinambuzane esingaphakathi

kwezityalo

T

T-bud grafting *noun**Subject* Viticulture, Propagation

replacement of an existing cultivar by another by using top grafting.

Afrikaans T-oogenting*Xhosa* Ukufakelela ngo-T**T-system** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

a trellising system.

Afrikaans T-stelsel*Xhosa* Inkqubo u-T**table wine***Term Note* Not recommended in the South African context. In European countries table wine is an indication of quality.*Afrikaans* tafelwyn*Temetiket:* Nie in Suid-Afrikaanse konteks aanbeveel nie.*In Europese lande is tafelwyn 'n aanduiding van kwaliteit.**arial', 'sans-serif'; font-size: 12pt; mso-fareast-font-family:**simsum; mso-ansi-language: nl; mso-fareast-language:**zh-cn; mso-bidi-language: ar-sa"><br**style="mso-special-character: line-break" /><br**style="mso-special-character: line-break" />**Xhosa* iwayini yokutya*Eng* See wine**tail-products condenser** *noun**Subject* Distillation

an apparatus for receiving and condensing the volatile tail products of distillation to a liquid or solid form, by cooling.

Afrikaans naloopkondensator*Xhosa* isidibanini ngokubanda**tails** *noun**Subject* Distillation

the last cut of the output from the low wines or spirit still.

Synonyms aftershots*Afrikaans* naloop*Xhosa* amavela-mva**tanelite pole** *noun**Subject* Trellising

copper arsenate treated wooden post.

Afrikaans tanelietpaal*Xhosa* ipali yekopolo**tank** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

a closed container made from plastic, steel or stainless steel used for the storing, fermenting or blending of a wine.

Term Note The terms wine tank and tank are

recommended, while the term vat is used in other countries and not recommended.

Synonyms **vat, wine tank**

Afrikaans **wyntenk, tenk**

Termetiket: Die terme wyntenk en tenk word aanbeveel, terwyl die term vat, wat in ander lande gebruik word nie aanbeveel word nie.

Xhosa **itanki lewayini**

tank fermentation method *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the process of alcohol fermentation which takes place inside pressure-resistant containers for the preparation of sparkling wines.

Synonyms **bulk fermentation method, Charmat method**

Afrikaans **Charmatmetode, tenkgistingsmetode**

Xhosa **yokuvuba, indlela yetanki, yokuvubela**

iChamart (indlela yokubela)

tank liner *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the bag lining the inside of a container used for the storage or exporting of bulk wine.

Afrikaans **tenkvulstuk**

Xhosa **isitywini-tanki**

tank number *noun*

Subject Winemaking

wine tank numbered for identification.

Afrikaans **tenknommer**

Xhosa **inombolo yetanki**

tank press *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a pneumatic tank lined with a membrane that lightly presses the grapes without any air exposure to produce high-quality juice.

Afrikaans **tenkpers**

Xhosa **uxovulo lwentanki**

tank record *noun*

Subject Winemaking

identification of the contents of the tanks.

Afrikaans **tenkrekord**

Xhosa **irekhodi letanki**

tannin *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a phenolic compound in grapes, must and wine that gives the wine a rough taste and which occurs naturally in stems, skins and grape seeds.

Afrikaans **tannien**

Xhosa **ithanini**

tannin taste *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term which describes a wine that is high in tannin and has a dry, puckering and astringent sensation on the palate.

Afrikaans **tannienagtig**

Xhosa **ehlwabiswayo**

tapered auger *noun*

Subject Cooperage

tool used to enlarge the bung hole of the barrel.

Afrikaans **spits awegaar**

Xhosa **isixhobo sokwenza umngxuma kwifaty**

taproot *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

an enlarged plant root that grows vertically downward and it forms a centre from which other roots sprout laterally.

Afrikaans **tapwortel**

Xhosa **ingcambu engundoqo**

target market *noun*

Subject Marketing

the particular segment of a total population on which the retailer focuses his merchandise.

Afrikaans **teikenmark**

Xhosa **abathengi ekujoliswe kubo**

tariff *noun*

Subject Commerce

fixed charges to be paid as duty on imports and exports.

Afrikaans **tarief**

Xhosa **imali yentengiso**

tart *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine high in acidity.

Afrikaans **suurderig**

Xhosa **muncu**

tartaric acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

the principal acid in grapes and wine which contributes to taste and preservation.

Afrikaans **wynsteensuur**

Xhosa **asidi yetharhariki**

tartrate *noun*

Subject Winemaking

harmless crystals that may form during fermentation or bottle ageing (often on the cork) as the tartaric acid, naturally present in wine, precipitates out of the solution.

Afrikaans **wynsteensuur(sout), tartraat**

Xhosa **ithatreyithi**

tartrate stabilisation *noun*

Subject Winemaking

the deliberate treatment of wine to very low temperatures prior to bottling, primarily to stabilise tartrate crystals that might precipitate later.

Synonyms **chillproofing, cold stabilisation**

Afrikaans **koue stabilisasie, tartraatstabilisasie**

Xhosa **uzinziso ekubandeni**

taste *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
the sensation of sweet, sour, bitter and salty that are perceived by the tongue.

Afrikaans **smaak**
Xhosa **imvakalo, incasa**

taster *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
person tasting and assessing wine on a tasting panel.

Afrikaans **proeër**
Xhosa **umngcamli**

tasting *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
the act of consciously assessing a wine or its identity.

Afrikaans **proe**
Xhosa **ungcamlo**

tasting cubicle *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
closed-off area for individual wine tasters.

Afrikaans **proehokkie**
Xhosa **igunjana lokungcamlela**

tasting flight *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
refers to a selection of wine, usually between three and eight glasses, but sometimes as many as fifty, presented for the purpose of assessing and comparison.

Afrikaans **proestel**
Xhosa **iqela lokungcanyulwa**

tasting glass *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a glass made of clear glass, with a wide bowl shape and narrowing towards the rim of the glass.

Synonyms **wine tasting glass**
Afrikaans **proeglas, wynproeglas**
Xhosa **iglasl yokungcamla**

tasting panel *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a group of tasters assessing wines.

Synonyms **wine tasting panel**
Afrikaans **proepaneel, wynproepaneel**
Xhosa **igqiza lokungcamla, igqiza labangcamli-wayini**

tasting room *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
room in which wine assessing takes place.

Afrikaans **proelokaal**
Xhosa **igumbi lokungcamlela**

tawny port *noun*

Subject Wine style

a port aged for many years in wood which has developed a tawny colour. The bottled product need not necessarily carry an age restriction.

Term Note **Use all words in lower case, or if first word is capitalised, the next word should be in lower case.**

Use consistently in text.

Afrikaans **tanige port**

Termetiket: Skryf alle woorde in kleinletters of indien die eerste woord met 'n hoofletter geskryf word, skryf die tweede woord in kleinletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa **itawni pothi**

tears *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

the viscous droplets that form and ease down the sides of the glass when the wine is swirled, usually indicating a rich, full-bodied wine with a fair amount of alcohol.

Synonyms **legs**

Afrikaans **bene, trane**

Xhosa **imilenze, inyembezi zewayini**

technical audit *noun*

official examination of the farm or cellar.

Afrikaans **tegniese audit**

Xhosa **uhlolo zincwadi lefama**

temperature *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture

degree of heat, important both in viticulture, wine making and maturation.

Afrikaans **temperatuur**

Xhosa **iqondo lobushushu**

temperature logger *noun*

Subject Winemaking, Viticulture

used to store electronic data sent by a measuring device to record the temperature.

Afrikaans **temperatuurregistreerder,**

temperatuurlogger

Xhosa **isibali sobushushu**

tendrils *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

the curled structure rising from some nodes of the shoot and capable of attaching itself to other sections of the vine and non-vine structures such as trellises.

Afrikaans **rankie**

Xhosa **isibambelelo**

tensiometer *noun*

Subject Soil science

an instrument for measuring the water content of soil.

Afrikaans **tensiometer**

Xhosa **itensionmitha**

terpene *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a class of organic compounds important as odourants of the aromatic grape varieties.
Afrikaans **terpeen**
Xhosa **itepini**

terpenol *noun*

Subject Chemistry
a flavour compound found in wine.
Afrikaans **terpenol**
Xhosa **ithephenoli, amavumba ewayini**

terroir *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a French term used for the relationship of soil, climate, topography and all other factors that influence the vine and the ultimate character of a wine.
Afrikaans **terroir**
Xhosa **i-terroir**

tertiary bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
part of the compound bud.
Afrikaans **tersiëre oog**
Xhosa **iliso lokugqibela**

tetrad analysis *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the analysis of individual spores derived from a single parental diploid yeast cell after meiosis.
Afrikaans **tetrad-ontleding, tetrad-analise**
Xhosa **ucalulo lwetetradi**

tetrapak *noun*

Subject Packaging
container used to package wine at room temperature conditions, keeping it air tight.
Afrikaans **tetrapak**
Xhosa **ipakethi i-Tetra**

texture *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
the impression on the palate delivered by dense, intense and full-bodied wines. Closely related to taste.
Afrikaans **tekstuur**
Xhosa **ukhwakhiwa, uvakalo**

thermo-vinification *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the process in red wine making whereby the crushed grapes and must are heated to extract colour.
Afrikaans **termovinifikasie**
Xhosa **ukwenziwa kweyayini ebomvu**

thermometer *noun*

Subject Winemaking

instrument to measure temperature.
Afrikaans **termometer**
Xhosa **isimeti-bushushu sotywala**

thermotherapy *noun*

Subject Propagation
a technique used in propagation to eliminate systemic diseases from grapevine material by placing infected plants at a high temperature and then propagation is started from the shoot apices.
Synonyms **heat treatment**
Afrikaans **hittebehandeling, termoterapie**
Xhosa **unyango ngobushushu, ukunyanga ngobushushu**

thin *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term which describes a wine lacking body, depth, richness, intensity and extract.
Synonyms **watery**
Afrikaans **waterig, dun (2)**
Xhosa **elula, ceke-ceke, eceke-ceke, wityilili**

thin lees *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a sediment remaining in the wine after racking from the fermentation lees.
Afrikaans **dun moer**
Xhosa **imula eceke-ceke, imula elula**

thinning *noun*

Subject Viticulture
is the removal of plant parts with the aim to improve grape quality.
Afrikaans **uitdun**
Xhosa **ukucutha**

thiol *noun*

Subject Oenology
a compound with a free sulphide group.
Afrikaans **tiol**
Xhosa **ithiyoli**

thiolysis *noun*

Subject Winemaking
thiolysis is a reaction with a thiol (R-SH) that cleaves one compound into two used in high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) procedures.
Afrikaans **tiolise**
Xhosa **ithiyolisisi**

third growing season *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the third summer after planting.
Afrikaans **derde groeiseisoen**
Xhosa **ihlobo lesithathu**

three point disc *noun*

Subject Implement
shallow soil cultivation implement for weed control and sowing cover crops controlled by the hydrolic system of the tractor.

Afrikaans driepunt skotteleg
Xhosa unxantathu

threshold *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
level at which a given smell or taste can be perceived.

Afrikaans smaakdrempel, drempelwaarde
Xhosa umqobo

thrips *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
insects that feed on organs by puncturing them and sucking up the contents. The process leaves a distinctive silvery or bronze scar.

Afrikaans blaaspoottjie
Xhosa izinambuzane (eziqqobhoza zifunxe iziqhamo)

tie-back post *noun*

Subject Trellising
the last post in a trellised vineyard row to which the anchor is attached.

Synonyms anchor post
Afrikaans ankerpaal, endpaal, koppenentpaal
Xhosa ipali ye-ankile

tier *noun*

Subject Cooperage
stave wood stored in layers, exposed to air and water.

Afrikaans stapel
Xhosa itiya (inkuni eziveliswe emoyeni nasemanzini)

tiller *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Implement
soil cultivation implement with tines.

Synonyms cultivator
Afrikaans ghrop
Xhosa umlimi

tipping *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the removal of the growing tip (1 - 5 cm) from the shoots.

Synonyms pinching, shoot pinching
Afrikaans tip
Xhosa ukucuthwa kwamahlaha

tired *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term describing a wine that is lacklustre or feeble, short on fruit and acidity and rapidly deteriorating.

Afrikaans moeg
Xhosa diniwe, engenamandla

tissue culture *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the culturing of excised cells, tissues and organs using artificial media under aseptic conditions.

Synonyms cell culture
Afrikaans selkultuur, weefselkultuur
Xhosa uvundiso, ukukhulisa

titrable acid *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
the acid concentration determined by titration and expressed as grams per litre of tartaric acid found in wine.
Abbreviation: TA

Afrikaans titreerbare suur
Xhosa i-asidi ethayithreythiwayo

titrator *noun*

Subject Instrument
an apparatus for performing a titration.

Afrikaans titreerder
Xhosa itayitreyitha

toasted *adjective*

Subject Winemaking
a wine tasting term describing a wine with a charred, woody character.

Afrikaans gerooster
Xhosa isonka esirhawuliweyo

toasting *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the effect of heating the inside of a barrel. *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the effect of heating the inside of a barrel.

Term Note **Not recommended**

Synonyms charring
Afrikaans roistering
Termetiket: Nie aanbeveel
Xhosa ukoja (ngomlilo kwifatyi)

tobacco mosaic virus *noun*

Subject Viticulture
viral disease of vines.
Afrikaans tabakmosaïekvirus
Xhosa isifo semidiliya

toffee odour *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
caramelized, smell, usually detectable in wines which are becoming maderized.

Afrikaans toffieagtig
Xhosa ivumba letoffi

tomato ringspot virus *noun*

Subject Viticulture
viral disease of vines.
Afrikaans tamatieringvlekvirus
Xhosa isifo semidiliya

top dressing *noun*

Subject Viticulture

application of fertilizer on cover crops.

Afrikaans **kopbemesting, bobemesting**

Xhosa **ulungiso lomhlaba ngaphezulu**

top grafting *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the viticultural procedure in which the fruiting vine cultivar of a mature vineyard is changed by inserting a bud or a graft of the selected cultivar, but retaining the established root system.

Synonyms **top working**

Afrikaans **oor-werk, oor-ent**

Xhosa **uku-enta ngaphezulu**

top up *verb*

Subject Winemaking

to fill up wine after racking to replace any volume lost due to evaporation.

Afrikaans **opvul, optop**

Xhosa **zalisa**

top working *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the viticultural procedure in which the fruiting vine cultivar of a mature vineyard is changed by inserting a bud or a graft of the selected cultivar, but retaining the established root system.

Synonyms **top grafting**

Afrikaans **oor-werk, oor-ent**

Xhosa **uku-enta ngaphezulu**

topoclimate *noun*

Subject Climate

the climate of a specific vineyard block.

Synonyms **mesoclimate**

Afrikaans **mesoklimaat, topoklimaat**

Xhosa **imozulu yesidiliya esithile**

topping *noun*

Subject Viticulture

removal of 15-25 cm from the shoots.

Afrikaans **top**

Xhosa **ukuthena amahlahla ngentla**

topping plane *noun*

Subject Implement

a cooper's tool which has a curved plane used for levelling the chime at the end.

Afrikaans **opvul-skaaf, end-skaaf**

Xhosa **isixhobo (esisetyenziswa xa kusenziwa ifatyi)**

topping wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking

wine used to replace lost volumes of wine due to evaporation or spillage.

Afrikaans **opvulwyn**

Xhosa **iwayini zokuzalisa**

topsoil *noun*

Subject Soil science

is the uppermost layer of soil that has the highest concentration of organic matter and microorganisms.

Afrikaans **boggrond**

Xhosa **umhlaba ongaphezulu**

torque *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a turning or twisting force.

Afrikaans **wringkrag**

Xhosa **amandla okujika**

tot *noun*

a small amount, 25 ml of liquor.

Afrikaans **sopie**

Xhosa **itoti**

tot measure *noun*

an apparatus measuring 25 ml of liquor.

Afrikaans **sopiemaat**

Xhosa **umlinganiselo wetoti**

total acidity *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

is the sum of the fixed and volatile acids present in a wine.

Afrikaans **totale suur**

Xhosa **ubumuncu xa bubonke**

total quality management *noun*

the management of quality, consisting of planning, organizing, directing, control, and assurance.

Abbreviation: TQM

Afrikaans **algehele gehaltebestuur, totale**

kwaliteitsbeheer

Xhosa **ulawulo lwemveliso**

toxic bait *noun*

pesticide attracting pests put out for control purposes.

Afrikaans **giftige lokaas**

Xhosa **ityhefu eyisisibulala-zinambuzane**

trace element *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a chemical element required in minute quantities by the vine to maintain proper physiological functioning.

Afrikaans **spoorelement**

Xhosa **isiqalo esifuneka kancinci emzimbeni**

traceability *noun*

the ability to verify the history, location, application of compounds and actions by means of recorded identification.

Afrikaans **naspeurbaarheid**
Xhosa **imbali elandelekayo**

tractor *noun*

Subject Machinery
a strong vehicle with large wheels, used for pulling farm equipment.

Afrikaans **trekker**
Xhosa **iteletele**

trade *noun*

Subject Commerce
all institutions dealing in wine.

Synonyms **wine trade**
Afrikaans **wynhandel**
Xhosa **ushishino lwewayini**

trade agreement *noun*

Subject Commerce
agreement, usually between or among governments, that encourages, regulates, and/or restricts elements of trade among the respective countries.

Afrikaans **handelsooreenkoms**
Xhosa **isivumelwano soshishino**

trade barrier *noun*

Subject Commerce
any form of governmental or operational activity or restriction that renders importation of some goods into a country difficult.

Afrikaans **handelsversperring, handelsbelemmering**
Xhosa **isithintelo soshishino**

trade fair *noun*

Subject Commerce
a forum for companies to display and demonstrate their products to potential buyers who have a special interest in buying these products.

Synonyms **trade show**
Afrikaans **handelskou**
Xhosa **iinkampani zoshishino, imiboniso yoshishino**

trade mark *noun*

Subject Commerce
a name, symbol, or other device identifying a product, officially registered and legally restricted to the use of the owner or manufacturer.

Afrikaans **handelsmerk**
Xhosa **igama loshishino**

trade show *noun*

Subject Commerce
a forum for companies to display and demonstrate their products to potential buyers who have a special interest in buying these products.

Synonyms **trade fair**
Afrikaans **handelskou**
Xhosa **iinkampani zoshishino, imiboniso yoshishino**

trailer *noun*

Subject Machinery
a vehicle that can be pulled behind a tractor.

Afrikaans **sleepwa**
Xhosa **inqwelo erhuqwayo, isikhoji**

training *noun*

improving the knowledge and skills of people.

Afrikaans **opleiding**
Xhosa **ukufundisa, ukuqeqesha**

training and research cellar *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a cellar used for teaching and research purposes.

Afrikaans **opleidings-en-navorsingskelder**
Xhosa **iziko lokuqeqesha nokuphengulula nophando**

training of vines *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the process of shaping the vine's permanent wood for optimum fruit production.

Afrikaans **oplei van wingerd, stokvorming**
Xhosa **umiselo lweediliya**

training stake *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a stake driven into the ground next to the vine and to which the vine is tied to provide support for the trunk.

Synonyms **stake**
Afrikaans **stampaal**
Xhosa **ipali yokuxhasa**

training system *noun*

Subject Training, Viticulture
method of vine training.

Afrikaans **stokontwikkelingstelsel, stokvormingstelsel**
Xhosa **imo yokumisela imithi yediliya**

trait *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
a physical or phenotypical characteristic such as size, shape, taste, colour, disease resistance.

Afrikaans **eienskap**
Xhosa **isimo**

trans-resveratrol *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a natural compound found in grapes and wine, that can protect against cancer and cardiovascular disease by acting as an antioxidant, antimutagen, and anti-inflammatory agent.

Synonyms **resveratrol**
Afrikaans **resveratrol**
Xhosa **iresiveratrol, indala ekhusela iwayini kwizifo**

transformation *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the process in which DNA is transferred from a donor to a host cell; usually the insertion of a specific gene into a specific variety.

Afrikaans transformasie, vervorming
Xhosa ukuguqula, inguqulo, ukuguqulwa

transgene *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the DNA that is to be inserted into the genome of a host cell using insertion techniques.

Afrikaans transgene
Xhosa itransjini

transgene silencing *noun*

Subject Biotechnology
the non-expression of a transgene after transformation.

Afrikaans transgeniese uitdowing
Xhosa ucimo lwetransjini

transgenic *adjective*

Subject Biotechnology
an organism with cells that contain one or more genes originating from a source other than the organisms parents i.e. a different species. These genes are artificially inserted into a specific variety.

Afrikaans transgeneties, transgenies
Xhosa utshintsho lwemfuza

transpiration *noun*

Subject Grapevine physiology
water loss by evaporation from the leaf surface and through the stomata.

Afrikaans transpirasie
Xhosa ukulahlekelwa ngamanzi kwamagqabi

tread grapes *noun*

Subject Winemaking
to crush grapes by foot in order to produce the juice from which wine is made.

Synonyms treading
Afrikaans druiwe trap
Xhosa uxovulo lwediliya ngeenyawo, uxovulo lweediliya

treading *noun*

Subject Winemaking
to crush grapes by foot in order to produce the juice from which wine is made.

Synonyms tread grapes
Afrikaans druiwe trap
Xhosa uxovulo lwediliya ngeenyawo, uxovulo lweediliya

trellis *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a framework for training and supporting the vines.

Synonyms vine trellis

Afrikaans prieel

Xhosa izinti zokuxhasa imthi, egwencelayo

trellis height *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the distance from ground level to the top of the trellis.

Afrikaans prieelhoogte
Xhosa ubude bezinti zokuxhasa

trellis post *noun*

Subject Trellising
a post implanted in the vineyard row to support the cordon and canopywires.

Synonyms inner post
Afrikaans binnepaal
Xhosa ipali exhasileyo, ipali ephakathi

trellis system *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Training
the support structures required for a given training system.

Afrikaans prieelstelsel
Xhosa uxhaso lwemithi

trellis wire *noun*

Subject Trellising
the horizontal wire in a trellis system.

Afrikaans opleidraad, prieldraad
Xhosa ucingo lokuxhasa

trellised vineyard *noun*

Subject Training
vineyard trained on a trellis system.

Afrikaans opleiwingerd
Xhosa isitiya seediliya esixhasiweyo

trellising *noun*

Subject Viticulture
training vines on a trellis system.

Afrikaans oplei
Xhosa ukunyusa amanqwanqwa okuxhasa imithi

trench plough *noun*

Subject Implement, Viticulture
an implement used to plough deep furrows, for the purpose of loosening the land to a greater depth than usual.

Afrikaans vlekvoorploeg
Xhosa ikhuba lokomba imisele

trentina system *noun*

Subject Trellising
specific form of a trellis system.

Afrikaans trentina prieel
Xhosa itrentina (uhlobo lokumisa imidiliya)

trickle irrigation *noun**Subject* Irrigation

a method of dispersing water to the vines by a network of pipes, emitting droplets of water at regular intervals and rates.

Synonyms **drip irrigation***Afrikaans* **drupbesproeiing***Xhosa* **unkcenceshelo ngamachontsi, ukuncenkeshela ngamathontsi****trim** *verb**Subject* Viticulture

removal of berries and/or bunch parts to give the bunch a required shape for marketing.

Afrikaans **uitknip***Xhosa* **ukucutha okanye ukumilisa kakuhle ngokukera****trimming adze** *noun**Subject* Implement

a tool used by coopers in dry coopering for cutting off any protruding pieces of hoop.

Afrikaans **nakapdissel***Xhosa* **isixhobo sokusheva okanye ukugudisa ifaty****trivator** *noun**Subject* Implement, Viticulture

device commonly used for clearing areas of unwanted plants, canes and bushes.

Synonyms **brush cutter, bush cutter***Afrikaans* **bossieslaner***Xhosa* **isicoci-sidiliya****truck weighing** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

the procedure using scales to weigh the truck prior to and after grape delivery.

Afrikaans **vragmotorweging***Xhosa* **ubunzima betrakhi ezothutha iidiliya****trunk** *noun**Subject* Grapevine morphology

the main stem or body of a vine between the roots and the place where the trunk divides to form cordons.

Afrikaans **stam***Xhosa* **isiqu somthi****trunk borer** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

an insect larva that tunnels into stems, cordons and trunks of vines.

Afrikaans **stamboorder***Xhosa* **isinambuzane esitya isiqu somthi****trunk disease** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

disease of the trunk of the vine.

Afrikaans **stamsiekte***Xhosa* **isigulo sesiqu somthi****truss hoop** *noun**Subject* Cooperage

used to bend the barrel.

Afrikaans **oorhoepel***Xhosa* **isixhobo sokugoba ifaty****trussing** *noun**Subject* Cooperage

bending the staves of a barrel over a fire during barrel construction.

Afrikaans **versterking (2)***Xhosa* **ukugoba amaplanga efaty****trussing adze** *noun**Subject* Implement

a heavy, blunt tool used by coopers for hammering home truss hoops when constructing a barrel.

Afrikaans **versterkdissel***Xhosa* **ihamile yokugoba ifaty****tube ultra-cooler** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

consists of two concentric tubes carrying cold fluids.

Afrikaans **buisultra-verkoeler***Xhosa* **imibhobho emibini (ethutha izinto ezibandayo)****tube-in-tube** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

consists of two concentric pipes used in coolers and heat exchangers.

Afrikaans **buis-in-buis, pyp-in-pyp***Xhosa* **imibhobho egqithisa ukubanda nobushushu****tuberocity** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

lesion on older root parts caused by phylloxera attack.

Afrikaans **tuberositeit, wortelletsel***Xhosa* **isilonda seengcambu ezindala****tubular heat exchanger** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

consists of two concentric (coaxial) tubes carrying the hot and cold fluids.

Afrikaans **buisvormige hitteruiler***Xhosa* **imibhobho egqithisa ukubanda nobushushu****tumping plough** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

implement used to make a ridge.

Synonyms **lister plough***Afrikaans* **operdploeg, aanerdploeg***Xhosa* **ufolwana, uguqukani****turbidity** *noun**Subject* Wine fault

cloudiness created by stirring up sediment or haziness caused by solid particles suspended in the wine.

Afrikaans **troebelheid**
Xhosa **ukuba nkungu**

turbidity meter *noun*

Subject Instrument
apparatus to measure the haziness in wine.
Afrikaans **troebelheidsmeter**
Xhosa **isimeti-bunkungu**

two-barrel cradle *noun*

Subject Equipment, Winemaking
a storage support system for two barrels.
Afrikaans **tweevat-mandjie**
Xhosa **isigcini-wayini esinefatyini ezimbini**

tying up *noun*

Subject Training, Viticulture
process of fastening shoots in an upright position.
Afrikaans **vasbind**
Xhosa **ukuqinisa, ukubopha (amasebe ame nkqo)**

tylosis *noun*

Subject Viticulture
blocking of xylem vessels induced by environmental stimuli such as wounding and pathogen infection.
Afrikaans **tilose**
Xhosa **itayilosisi**

tyramine *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
biogenic amine derived from tyrosine.
Afrikaans **tiramien**
Xhosa **itrayimeni**

U

ullage *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the air space between wine and the top of the container.
Variants ouillage
Afrikaans **lugruimte**
Xhosa **isithuba sokuphefumla**

ultra-cooler *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an apparatus used for cooling wine for tartrate stabilisation.
Afrikaans **ultraverkoeler**
Xhosa **isibandisi (xa kuzinziswa iwayini)**

ultrafiltration *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a filtration process which removes particles in the 1 000-200 000 molecular weight range.

Afrikaans **ultrafiltrasie**
Xhosa **uhluzo oluphezulu ngeqondo**

umami *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a fifth taste sensation found in savoury foods like mushrooms, tomatoes, soy sauce, aged cheeses, meats and wines.
Afrikaans **umami**
Xhosa **i-umami**

unbalanced *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting, Viticulture
1. a wine tasting term describing a wine whose components are ill-matched. 2. describing vines with quantities of grapes not in balance with the vigour.
Afrikaans **ongebalanseerd**
Xhosa **azilingani**

unfiltered wine *noun*

Subject Wine style
wines that have not been clarified by filtration, and in which the wine is drawn off from the sediment produced during the wine making process.
Afrikaans **ongefiltreerde wyn**
Xhosa **iwayini engahluzwanga**

unfortified wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
wine to which no spirits was added to increase its alcohol content.
Afrikaans **ongefortifiseerde wyn, onversterkte wyn**
Xhosa **iwayini engongezelelwanga tywala**

ungrafted vine *noun*

Subject Viticulture
vines growing on its own roots.
Synonyms **own-rooted vine**
Afrikaans **makstok, ongeëente stok**
Xhosa **umdiliya okhula kwiingcambu zawo, imidiliya ezikhulela kwiingcambu zazo**

unripe *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting, Viticulture
describing grapes that are not fully matured.
Synonyms **immature**
Afrikaans **onryp**
Xhosa **engavuthisiswanga**

unwooded *adjective*

Subject Winemaking
refers to wines that have been matured without contact with oak wood.
Afrikaans **ongehout**
Xhosa **engavundiswanga kukhuni lom-okhi**

urea *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Winemaking
nitrogen fertiliser or compound found in wine
Afrikaans ureum
Xhosa i-yuriya

urethane *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking
a simple organic compound sometimes found in wine, in low concentrations.
Synonyms carbamate
Afrikaans uretaan, karbamaat
Xhosa i-yuretheyini

V

V-system *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a trellising system.
Afrikaans V-stelsel
Xhosa inkqubo ka-V

valine *noun*

Subject Biochemistry
an essential amino acid, one of the twenty proteinogenic amino acids.
Afrikaans valien
Xhosa ivalini

value chain *noun*

Subject Commerce
describes a chain of activities where products pass through all activities of the chain and at each activity the product gains some value.
Afrikaans waardeketting
Xhosa amaxabiso ngamaxabiso

value system *noun*

Subject Commerce
a connected series of organizations, resources and knowledge streams involved in the creation and delivery of value to end customers.
Afrikaans waardesistiem
Xhosa umgaqo wexabiso

value-added tax *noun*

Subject Commerce
a tax levied on the difference between a commodity's price before taxes and its cost of production.
Abbreviation: VAT
Afrikaans belasting op toegevoegde waarde
Afkorting BTW
Xhosa irhafu karhulumente
Isifinyezo segama iVAT (rhafu)

valve tray *noun*

Subject Distillation
in valve trays, perforations are covered by liftable caps.

Vapour flows lifts the caps, thus self creating a flow area for the passage of vapour. The lifting cap directs the vapour to flow horizontally into the liquid, thus providing better mixing than is possible in sieve trays.

Afrikaans klepbak
Xhosa itreyi enezingxobo

vanillin *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a compound with a sweet associated flavour found in wine that has been exposed to oak wood maturation.
Afrikaans vanillien
Xhosa ivanilini

vaporization *noun*

Subject Distillation
the process of converting a compound from a liquid or solid state to the gaseous state. Alcohol is vaporized during the distillation.
Afrikaans verdamping (2)
Xhosa ukwenza ibengumoya okanye umphunga

vapour pipe *noun*

Subject Equipment
the pipe where the vaporized alcohol is condensed and collected.
Afrikaans geespyp, kondensasiiepyp
Xhosa umbhobho womoya okanye womphunga

vapour pressure *noun*

Subject Distillation
the pressure exerted by a vapour in equilibrium with its solid or liquid phase.
Afrikaans dampdruk
Xhosa uxinizelelo lomphunga

variety *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a group of closely related plants of common origin that have characteristics not sufficiently different to form separate species.
Afrikaans variëteit
Xhosa iintlobo

vascular network *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
conductive tissue network linking different organs of the plant.
Afrikaans vaatbundelnetwerk
Xhosa ubume bemithambo yesityalo

vase pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning
pruning of untrellised vines.
Synonyms bush vine pruning, goblet pruning
Afrikaans bosstoksnoei
Xhosa ukuhlela ityholo, ukuthenwa komthi wediliya

vat *noun**Subject* Winemaking

a closed container made from plastic, steel or stainless steel used for the storing, fermenting or blending of a wine.

Synonyms **tank, wine tank***Afrikaans* **wyntenk, tenk***Termetiket:* Die terme wyntenk en tenk word aanbeveel, terwyl die term vat, wat in ander lande gebruik word nie aanbeveel word nie.*Xhosa* **itanki lewayini****vector** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

an organism that transmits a particular disease or parasite.

Afrikaans **vektor, siektedraer***Xhosa* **ivektha****vegetal** *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing wines containing aromas reminiscent of herbs and green vegetables such as bell peppers, celery and asparagus.

Afrikaans **plantaardig, vegetatief***Xhosa* **incasa yemifino****vegetative propagation** *noun**Subject* Propagation

plant reproduction, using vegetative organs such as cuttings.

Afrikaans **vegetatiewe voortplanting***Xhosa* **ukhuliso lwezityalo ngofakelelo****vein** *noun**Subject* Botany

one of the vascular bundles or ribs that form the branching framework of conducting and supporting tissues in a leaf or other expanded plant organ.

Afrikaans **aar, nerf***Xhosa* **umthambo****vein banding** *noun**Subject* Grapevine disease

a viral disease of grapevines.

Afrikaans **nerfband***Xhosa* **isifo semidiliya****velskoen plough** *noun**Subject* Implement

a type of plough

Afrikaans **velskoenploeg***Xhosa* **ikhuba****velvety** *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine that is silky, smooth and has opulence.

Afrikaans **fluweelagtig***Xhosa* **ukuguda, ukuba mpuluswa kwanokuthamba****véraison** *noun**Subject* Viticulture, Grapevine development

the point in berry development when ripening berries begin to soften and change colour.

Synonyms **colour break***Afrikaans* **deurslaan, véraison, verkleuring***Xhosa* **uvutho ngotshintsho lombala wequnube****vermouth** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

aperitif produced by the addition of herbs or herb extracts to wine.

Afrikaans **vermoet***Xhosa* **ivermawuthi (incasa yemifuno)****vertical shoot positioning** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

the viticultural training technique of placing the growing shoots of a vine into a vertical position perpendicular to the ground.

Abbreviation: **VSP***Afrikaans* **vertikale lootposisionering, vertikale****lootplasing***Xhosa* **ukuma nkqo kwesihlala****vertical tasting** *noun**Subject* Wine tasting

different vintages of the same wine type from the same winery are tasted.

Afrikaans **vertikale proe***Xhosa* **ukungcamla iintlobo ezohlukeneyo zewayini enye****vertical trellis** *noun**Subject* Training

a vine training system in which the shoots are trained vertically up or downwards.

Afrikaans **vertikale prieel***Xhosa* **ukumisa izihlahla zime nkqo****vessel** *noun**Subject* Equipment, Winemaking

a cylindrical container of various sizes, usually made of oak wood, used for fermentation and maturation of wine.

Term Note **Not recommended.***Synonyms* **barrel, cask***Afrikaans* **vat***Xhosa* **umphanda, ifatyi****vigorous vines** *adjective**Subject* Viticulture

vines with shoots that grow rapidly and produce luscious growth.

Afrikaans **geil wingerdstokke, groeikragtige wingerdstokke***Xhosa* **izihlahla zediliya zikhula kakhulu**

vigour *noun*

Subject Botany
expressing the rate of shoot growth.
Afrikaans **groei**krag
Xhosa **ukomelela, amandla okukhula**

vin ordinaire *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
describing a wine with no pretensions or with little merit.
Synonyms **ordinary wine**
Afrikaans **gebruikswyn**
Xhosa **iwayini eqhelekileyo**

vine *noun*

Subject Viticulture
describing the plants which are part of the *Vitis* species that is cultivated to produce grapes.
Synonyms **grapevine**
Afrikaans **wingerdstok, wynstok**
Xhosa **imidiliya**

vine by post *noun*

Subject Training
a single vine held upright by means of a pole support without wires.
Afrikaans **stok-by-paaltjie**

vine density *noun*

Subject Viticulture
measurement of the amount of leaf layers from one to the other side of the canopy in the fruit zone.
Synonyms **canopy density**
Afrikaans **lowerdigtheid (2)**
Xhosa **ukushinyana kwesihlahla**

vine extension officer *noun*

Subject Viticulture
expert giving advice on viticultural issues to farmers.
Afrikaans **wingerdbouvoorligter**
Xhosa **uchwepheshe kutyalo lweediliya**

vine farm *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a farm producing grapes.
Afrikaans **wingerdplaas**
Xhosa **ifama yeediliya**

vine form *noun*

Subject Viticulture
describing the shape of the vine.
Synonyms **grapevine form**
Afrikaans **stokvorm**
Xhosa **imo yomdiliya, ukuma komthi wediliya**

vine hawk larva *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
grapevine pest causing severe damage to leaves

especially in nurseries.

Afrikaans **witstreepdruiewepylstert, hanekraai**
Xhosa **umbungu otya amagqabi**

vine leaf *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
the organs which are borne on shoots and are the primary organs for photosynthesis.
Synonyms **grapevine leaf**
Afrikaans **wingerdblaar, druweblaar**
Xhosa **igqabi lomdiliya**

vine mealy bug *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
an aphid found on grapevines that sucks sap and acts as a vector for viruses, especially leafroll.
Synonyms **grapevine mealy bug, mealy bug**
Afrikaans **wingerdwitluis, witluis**
Xhosa **intwala yeediliya**

vine mite *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
grapevine pest.
Synonyms **grapevine mite**
Afrikaans **wingerdstokmyt, wingerdmyt**
Xhosa **isinambuzane semidiliya**

vine nursery *noun*

Subject Viticulture
the place set aside for nurturing grafted young vines.
Synonyms **nursery**
Afrikaans **kwekery**
Xhosa **iziko lezithole**

vine row *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a line of vines in a vineyard.
Afrikaans **wingerdry**
Xhosa **umqolo wemidiliya**

vine shoot *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
current season's stem growth that bears leaves, tendrils, clusters and buds.
Synonyms **shoot**
Afrikaans **loot, wingerdloot**
Xhosa **ihluma, umdiliya**

vine sleeve *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a hollow, cylindrically shaped tube which is placed over young vines in the effort to enhance the growth and for protection against antelopes and wind damage.
Synonyms **growth tube, vine tube**
Afrikaans **groeibuis**
Xhosa **umbhobho wezithole**

vine spacing *noun**Subject* Viticulture

distance in metres between vines in the row in a vineyard determining the number of plants per hectare.

Synonyms **plant spacing, planting density, planting distance, planting width***Afrikaans* **plantwydte, plantafstand, plantspasiëring, stokwydte***Xhosa* **umiso lwezityalo, imiqolo ephakathi kwediliya, ukunaba kokutyala, umgama ophakathi kwezityalo****vine ties** *noun**Subject* Trellising

ties that hold the cane and or cordon to the trellis wire.

Afrikaans **bindstrok, plastiekknippies***Xhosa* **ukubotshwa kweziqu zediliya****vine training** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

shaping young vines to the desired and matured form.

Synonyms **grapevine training***Afrikaans* **stokontwikkeling, wingerdstokontwikkeling***Xhosa* **ukukhuliswa komdiliya (kuba yimo ethile)****vine trellis** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

a framework for training and supporting the vines.

Synonyms **trellis***Afrikaans* **prieel***Xhosa* **izinti zokuxhasa imthi, egwencelayo****vine tube** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

a hollow, cylindrically shaped tube which is placed over young vines in the effort to enhance the growth and for protection against antelopes and wind damage.

Synonyms **growth tube, vine sleeve***Afrikaans* **groeibuis***Xhosa* **umbhobho wezithole****vine weevil** *noun**Subject* Grapevine pest

insect that causes serious damage on grapevine shoots, leaves and bunches.

Synonyms **grapevine weevil***Afrikaans* **wingerdkalander***Xhosa* **isinambuzane sediliya, isinambuzane esitya amasebe, magqabi neediliya****vinegar** *noun*

a product made from wine or spirits by bacterial fermentation and used for flavouring of food.

Afrikaans **asyn***Xhosa* **iviniga****vinegar bacteria** *noun*

bacteria used in the production of vinegar.

Afrikaans **asynbakterieë***Xhosa* **ibhakteriya yeviniga****vinegar fly** *noun**Subject* Grapevine pest

grapevine pest associated with sour rot.

Afrikaans **asynvlieg***Xhosa* **impukane yeviniga****vinegary** *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine with a sharp taste and a vinegary smell which is the result of ethyl acetate that is indicative of bacteriological contamination in wine.

Synonyms **acetic***Afrikaans* **asynagtig***Xhosa* **i-asethiki, ubumuncwana****vineyard** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

a collection of grapevines planted.

Afrikaans **wingerd***Xhosa* **isidiliya, ivengethe****vineyard blend** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

a wine which is made from a vineyard planted with several complementary grape varieties, which have been harvested and blended together.

Synonyms **field blend***Afrikaans* **veldversnit, wingerdversnit***Xhosa* **isivuno sendibano****(vineyard) block** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

a collection of grapevines in a specific demarcated area.

Afrikaans **(wingerd)blok***Xhosa* **ibloki zeediliya****vineyard block competition** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

evaluating and scoring of vineyard blocks.

Afrikaans **wingerdblokkompetisie***Xhosa* **ukhuphiswano lwebloki zeediliya****vineyard establishment** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

process of the planting of grapevines and installing trellises.

Afrikaans **wingerdvestiging***Xhosa* **ukumisela isitya seediliya****vineyard plough** *noun**Subject* Implement, Viticulture

a type of row plough used in vineyards.

Afrikaans **wingerdploeg***Xhosa* **ikhuba lesidiliya, ikhuba lesitya sediliya**

vineyard road *noun**Subject* Viticulture

alleys for traffic between vineyard blocks.

Afrikaans **wingerdpad***Xhosa* **indlela phakathi kwemidiliya****vinification** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

the art and science of making wine.

Term Note **Recommended***Synonyms* **winemaking***Afrikaans* **wynbereiding, wynmaak***Xhosa* **ubuchule bokwenza iwayini, ukwenziwa kweyayini****vinosity** *noun**Subject* Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing a wine which is firm, well-constructed and has strength.

Afrikaans **vinositeit***Xhosa* **iwayini eyenziwe kakuhle enamandla****vinoteque** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

a cellar where wine can be purchased and stored under optimal conditions.

Afrikaans **vinoteek***Xhosa* **ikoyi ekuthengiselwa kugcinwe iwayini kuyo****vinous** *adjective**Subject* Wine tasting

"wine-like" and is usually applied to wines lacking in distinct varietal character.

Afrikaans **wynagtig***Xhosa* **njengewayine****vintage (1)** *noun**Subject* Winemaking, Viticulture

the year in which the grapes were picked and the wine was made.

Synonyms **vintage year***Afrikaans* **oesjaar***Xhosa* **unyaka wesivuno esihle****vintage (2)** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

describing the quantity and quality of a harvest.

Afrikaans **wynoes***Xhosa* **isivuno sewayini****vintage brandy** *noun**Subject* Brandy

a wine distillate consisting of at least 30 percent absolute alcohol potstill distillate, which was matured in prescribed sized oak barrels for at least eight years and not more than 70 percent absolute alcohol column-distilled distillate matured in oak barrels for eight years. The final product is bottled at an alcohol content of not less than 38 percent

absolute alcohol.

Afrikaans **vintage-brandewyn***Xhosa* **ibranti evuthiweyo****vintage port** *noun**Subject* Wine style

a port with a vintage date and bottled after about two years in wood.

Term Note **Use all words in lower case, or if first word is capitalised, the next word should be in lower case.****Use consistently in text.***Afrikaans* **oesjaar port***Termetiket:* Skryf alle woorde in kleinletters of indien die

eerste woord met 'n hoofletter geskryf word, skryf die

tweede woord in kleinletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa **i-port evuthiweyo****vintage reserve port** *noun**Subject* Wine style

a port made in an exceptionally good year, aged two years in wood and vintage dated.

Term Note **Use all words in lower case, or if first word is capitalised, the next word should be in lower case.****Use consistently in text.***Afrikaans* **oesjaar reserwe port***Termetiket:* Skryf alle woorde in kleinletters of indien die

eerste woord met 'n hoofletter geskryf word, skryf res van

woorde in kleinletters. Gebruik konsekwent in teks.

Xhosa **i-port yabucala evuthiweyo****vintage wine** *noun**Subject* Winemaking

a wine produced in a particular calendar year.

Afrikaans **oesjaarwyn***Xhosa* **iwayini yonyaka othile****vintage year** *noun**Subject* Winemaking, Viticulture

the year in which the grapes were picked and the wine was made.

Synonyms **vintage (1)***Afrikaans* **oesjaar***Xhosa* **unyaka wesivuno esihle****vintner** *noun*

1. farmer producing grapes and wine. 2. broad term to include wine growers, wine blenders and wholesale merchants.

Afrikaans **vintner***Xhosa* **umthengisi-wayini, umvelisi wewayini****viroid** *noun**Subject* Viticulture

particles smaller than viruses which are capable of producing virus-like diseases affecting the vine.

Afrikaans **viroid***Xhosa* **iintsholongwane ezincinci ezigulisa imidiliya****virus disease** *noun**Subject* Plant pathology

viscosity

a group of vine diseases caused by small and simple particles, consisting of ribonucleic acid wrapped in a protein sheath.

Afrikaans **virussiekte**

Xhosa **izigulo zentsholongwane**

viscosity *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a term indicating the texture of a liquid.

Afrikaans **viskositeit**

Xhosa **ujiyo, abuncangathi, abunqumbululu**

viscous *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing full bodied, thick, rich wines with high viscosity.

Afrikaans **viskeus**

Xhosa **ncangathi**

vitamin C *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a compound that counteracts oxidation in wine making.

Synonyms **ascorbic acid**

Afrikaans **askorbiensuur, vitamien C**

Xhosa **i-asidi i-asikhobhikhi**

viticultural area *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a defined grape growing region.

Afrikaans **wingerdbougebied, wynbougebied**

Xhosa **indawo ekulinywa kuyo iidiliya**

viticultural practice *noun*

Subject Viticulture

describing the actions necessary to cultivate the vine.

Afrikaans **wingerdboupraktyk**

Xhosa **ulimo lweediliya**

viticulture *noun*

Subject Viticulture

the cultivation of grapevines, or the study or science of grapes and their culture.

Afrikaans **wingerdbou, wingerdkunde**

Xhosa **izifundo zolimo lweediliya**

viticulturist *noun*

a professional qualified person who practices viticulture.

Afrikaans **wingerdboukundige, wingerdkundige**

Xhosa **umntu ofundele ulimo lwediliya**

Vitis labrusca *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a species of vitis.

Afrikaans **Vitis labrusca**

Xhosa **iVitis labrusca (uhlobo lomthi wediliya)**

Vitis vinifera *noun*

Subject Viticulture

European grape specie from which wine is made.

Afrikaans **Vitis vinifera**

Xhosa **iVitis vinifera (uhlobo lomthi wediliya)**

volatile acidity *noun*

Subject Winemaking

refers to the concentration of acetic acid in wine.

Abbreviation: **VA**

Afrikaans **vlugtige suur**

Xhosa **i-asidi iVA, ihlobo le asidi**

volatile compound *noun*

Subject Chemistry

compound that can be detected in a gas form.

Afrikaans **vlugtige verbinding**

Xhosa **into ephelela emoyeni (ibengumoya)**

volumetric pump *noun*

Subject Winemaking

pumps designed to handle fixed volumes of grapes, crushed grapes, pomace, solids, yeasts, viscous composites and fruit pulp.

Afrikaans **volumetriese pomp**

Xhosa **impompo ethwala umthamo othile**

W

waiter's friend *noun*

a popular type of corkscrew used commonly in the hospitality industry.

Afrikaans **elmoog-kurktrekker**

Xhosa **isixhobo sokuvula iwayini**

warehouse *noun*

facility where wines are stored.

Afrikaans **pakhuis**

Xhosa **indlu yokugcina iwayini**

wash *verb*

Subject Distillation

produce a liquid during the fermentation process.

Afrikaans **(uit)spoel**

Xhosa **ukwenza manzi xa kuvutyelwa**

wastewater *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management

waste principally consisting of water and includes wash down water, cooling water, effluent, irrigation runoff and contaminated stormwater.

Afrikaans **afvalwater**

Xhosa **amanzi amdaka**

wastewater dam *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
a dam used for the collection, storage or treatment of liquid waste.

Afrikaans afvalwater-opgaardam
Xhosa idami lamanzi amdaka

wastewater holding-dam *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
a dam used for the collection and temporary storage of liquid waste material.

Afrikaans afvalwater-opvangdam
Xhosa idami lamanzi amdaka

wastewater irrigation site *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
an area of land used for the irrigation of liquid waste material using irrigation methods.

Afrikaans afvalwaterbesproeiingsterrein
Xhosa indawo yamanzi amadaka okunkcenceshela

wastewater management system *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
a system designed and operated for the purpose of collection and managing

Afrikaans afvalwaterbestuurstelsel
Xhosa inkqubo yokucoca amanzi amdaka

wastewater treatment *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
the physical, biological or chemical treatment of wastewater.

Afrikaans afvalwaterbehandeling
Xhosa indawo yokucocwa kwamanzi

wastewater treatment plant *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
a facility where the physical, biological or chemical treatment of wastewater is undertaken.

Afrikaans afvalwaterbehandelingsaanleg
Xhosa iziko lokucoca amanzi

water berries *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a grape abnormality characterized by watery berries that fail to ripen properly.

Afrikaans waterkorrel, bevange korrel
Xhosa amaqunube amananzi

water canon *noun*

Subject Irrigation
macro overhead sprinkler.

Afrikaans waterkanon
Xhosa isinkcencesheli samanzi

water gun *noun*

Subject Equipment

a high pressure water spray is used to clean equipment and floors.

Afrikaans hoëdruk spuit
Xhosa isitshizi samanzi

water reclamation *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
to reuse water.

Afrikaans waterherwinning
Xhosa ukusetyenziswa kwakhona kwamanzi

water reuse *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
to use water again.

Afrikaans waterhergebruik
Xhosa ukusetyenziswa kwakhona kwamanzi

water shoot *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology
a shoot arising from a bud located on wood which is older than one year.

Afrikaans waterloot
Xhosa iliso elingafunekiyo

water status *noun*

Subject Soil science
water content of a plant or system.

Afrikaans waterstatus
Xhosa isimo samanzi kwisityalo

water stress *noun*

Subject Botany
occurs when the demand for water exceeds the available amount during a certain period.

Afrikaans vogspanning, waterspanning
Xhosa uxinizelelo lwamanzi

water supply *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Soil science
availability of water to the plant.

Afrikaans watervoorsiening
Xhosa ubonelelo ngamanzi

water table *noun*

Subject Irrigation
level to which soil is over-saturated.

Afrikaans grondwatervlak, watertafel
Xhosa amanzi angaphantsi komhlaba

water-holding capacity *noun*

Subject Soil science
the amount of water retained in a soil against the force of gravity, usually measured 24 to 36 hours after flooding, and about equal to the water content at one-third of the atmospheric pressure.

Synonyms field capacity
Afrikaans veldwaterkapasiteit, waterhouvermoë

Xhosa **umthamo-kufunxa**

waterlogged *adjective*

Subject Soil science
soil saturated with water.

Afrikaans **versuip, waterversadig**
Xhosa **imi amanzi (umhlaba ome amanzi)**

watery *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a wine tasting term which describes a wine lacking body, depth, richness, intensity and extract.

Synonyms **thin**
Afrikaans **waterig, dun (2)**
Xhosa **elula, ceke-ceke, eceke-ceke, wityilili**

watery grapes *adjective*

Subject Viticulture
water-filled grapes.

Afrikaans **waterige druiwe**
Xhosa **iidiliya ezinamanzi**

waybill *noun*

Subject Commerce
document accompanying shipment indicating contents and quality.

Afrikaans **geleibrief**
Xhosa **iphepha lokuthenga**

weather station *noun*

Subject Instrument
collection of instruments, mechanical or electronic, measuring climate.

Afrikaans **weerstasie, weerwag**
Xhosa **iziko lemozulu**

weavil *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest
insect causing damage to the vine.

Synonyms **snout beetle**
Afrikaans **kalander, snuitkewer**
Xhosa **ibhungane elinomboko, isinambuzane**
esonakalisa iidiliya

wedge grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation
a type of field grafting.

Afrikaans **wigenting**
Xhosa **uhlobo loku-enta**

wedge knife *noun*

Subject Viticulture
a special knife used for field grafting.

Afrikaans **wigmes**
Xhosa **imela yokugudisa**

weed control *noun*

Subject Viticulture
control of the growth of unwanted plants.

Afrikaans **onkruidbeheer**
Xhosa **ukubulala ukhula**

weedkiller *noun*

Subject Viticulture
chemicals applied to vineyards to control the growth of weeds.

Synonyms **herbicide**
Afrikaans **onkruiddoder**
Xhosa **isibulala-khula**

weighbridge *noun*

Subject Winemaking
machine for weighing vehicles and their loads, with a flat area that you drive the vehicle onto.

Afrikaans **weegbrug**
Xhosa **indawo yokuveyisha iingwelo ezinemi-thwalo**

wet glue label *noun*

Subject Packaging
label that is applied with liquid glue.

Afrikaans **natgom-etiket**
Xhosa **ilebhile encamathela ngeglu emanzi**

wet glue labelling machine *noun*

Subject Packaging
a labelling machine which applies labels, usually to a rigid container, using an adhesive which is liquid at room temperature.

Afrikaans **natgom-etiketteerder**
Xhosa **umatshini wokuncamathelisa iglu emanzi**

wet strength *noun*

Subject Packaging
the ability to withstand water (as for paper products) with a wet-strength additive or resin finish.

Afrikaans **waterbestand, vogbestand**
Xhosa **ukumelana namanzi**

wettable sulphur *noun*

Subject Viticulture
sulphur formulated as a suspension to control especially Oidium.

Afrikaans **benatbare swael**
Xhosa **isalfure, isibabile**

wetting agent *noun*

Subject Viticulture
liquid used to aid the even covering of fungicides and insecticides on plants.

Synonyms **spreader (1)**
Afrikaans **benattingsmiddel**
Xhosa **isisasazi**

whip graft *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a form of grafting which involves a dovetail cut in both the scion and the rootstock stems, giving rise to "tongues" of stem tissue that interlock with insertion of the components into each other, after which the graft is tightly tied with grafting tape.

Afrikaans **tong-ent**

Xhosa **uhlobo loku-enta**

white fly *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

grapevine pest causing damage to the vine.

Afrikaans **witvlieg**

Xhosa **impukane emhlophe**

white fringed beetle *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

grapevine pest causing damage to the vine.

Afrikaans **witsykantkewer**

Xhosa **ibhungane elitshabalalisa imidiliya**

white port *noun*

Subject Wine style

a fortified wine made from grapes.

Term Note **Use all words in lower case, or if first word is capitalised, the next word should be in lower case.**

Use consistently in text.

Afrikaans **witport**

Xhosa **iphothi emhlophe**

white rot *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

a type of decay in wood caused by a fungus that leaves a white residue.

Afrikaans **witvrot**

Xhosa **ukungunda kwesiqu somdiliya**

white wine *noun*

Subject Wine type

pale wine with greenish traits made from grapes.

Afrikaans **witwyn**

Xhosa **iwayini emhlophe**

whole bunch pressing *noun*

Subject Crushing and destemming

the process of pressing whole bunches without crushing and destemming.

Afrikaans **heeltrospers**

Xhosa **uxovulo lwezihloko kungasuswanga maxolo neziqu**

wholesale *adjective*

Subject Commerce

sale of goods in large quantities to retailers for resale to the public.

Afrikaans **groothandel**

Xhosa **ihowuseyile (ivenkile ethengisa izinto ezinkulu)**

wholesale price *noun*

Subject Commerce

the price paid for goods by the retailer to the wholesaler.

Afrikaans **groothandelprys**

Xhosa **ixabiso lehowuseyile**

wholesaler *noun*

Subject Commerce

person who buys or manufactures large quantities of goods and resells to other distributors rather than to ultimate consumers.

Afrikaans **groothandelaar**

Xhosa **unohowuseyile**

whorl *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology, Viticulture

a ring of unfruitful buds at the same level on a main stem, usually encircling the basal zone or attachment of a one-year old cane.

Synonyms **collar bud**

Afrikaans **kraagoog**

Xhosa **imidubulo engaphumisi ziqhamo, imidumba engenaziqhamo**

wicker bottle *noun*

Subject Bottle type

a large bottle (5 l) covered by wicker material.

Afrikaans **korffles, mandjiefles**

Xhosa **ibhotile yewikha**

wiggle plough *noun*

Subject Implement, Viticulture

a two toe implement with a marching action used to uplift soil compaction in between rows in an existing vineyard.

Afrikaans **wikkelploeg**

Xhosa **ikhuba elinenzwane ezimbini**

wild type *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

the typical form of an organism as one would expect to find it in nature. Those organisms that are not wild type strains differ due to domestication, natural mutation, or laboratory mutation.

Afrikaans **wildesoort, wilde tipe**

Xhosa **uhlobo lwasendle**

wild vine *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a vine that grows in the wild.

Afrikaans **wilde stok**

Xhosa **umdiliya okhula endle**

wild yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast

any mixture of yeast strains found in nature which may be

airborne or on fruit.

Synonyms ambient yeast, natural yeast
Afrikaans omgewingsgis, natuurlike gis, wilde gis
Xhosa igwele elilaleleyo, igwele lendalo

wind break *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice
a barrier, normally of planted trees, to break high wind velocity.

Synonyms wind filter
Afrikaans windbreek, windlaning
Xhosa izikhuseli-moya

wind direction *noun*

Subject Climate
the direction from which the wind is blowing.

Afrikaans windrigting
Xhosa icala lokuhamba komoya

wind filter *noun*

Subject Cultivation practice
a barrier, normally of planted trees, to break high wind velocity.

Synonyms wind break
Afrikaans windbreek, windlaning
Xhosa izikhuseli-moya

wind speed *noun*

Subject Climate
the velocity of air flow measured in distance per time unit.

Afrikaans windspoed
Xhosa isantya somoya

wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking
an alcoholic beverage made by the alcoholic fermentation of the juice of fresh grapes, with an alcohol content of 6,5 to 22,0 percent alcohol by volume.

Afrikaans wyn
Xhosa iwayini

wine analyst *noun*

technician that analyses wine in a laboratory.

Afrikaans wyanalis
Xhosa umhlalutyi wewayini

wine area *noun*

is a geographical area used for or associated with a wine and wine making.

Afrikaans wyngebied
Xhosa ingingqi yewayini

wine author *noun*

a person who writes about wine.

Synonyms wine journalist, wine writer
Afrikaans wynrubriekjoernalis, wynjoernalis, wonskrywer

Xhosa unondaba wewayini, intatheli yewayini, umbhali ngewayini

wine award *noun*

an award given to a particular wine in a competition.

Afrikaans wynprys, wyntoekenning
Xhosa ibhaso lewayini

wine bag *noun*

a portable container in which bottled wine can be transported.

Synonyms wine carrier
Afrikaans wynsak
Xhosa ingxowa yewayini

wine bar *noun*

a bar or small restaurant where wine is the main drink available.

Afrikaans wynkroeg
Xhosa ibari yewayini

wine barrel *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a cylindrical container made from oak wood and used for fermentation, maturation and storage of wine.

Afrikaans wynvat
Xhosa ifatyi yewayini

wine bottle *noun*

Subject Bottle type
container made from glass or plastic used for packaging of wine.

Afrikaans wynbottel
Xhosa ibhotile yewayini

wine boutique *noun*

a small shop selling selected top quality wines.

Afrikaans wynboetiek
Xhosa ivenkilana yewayini

wine bowl *noun*

historical container made from glass or silver to drink wine.

Synonyms wine cup, wine goblet
Afrikaans wynbeker
Xhosa imagi okanye isitya yewayini

wine box *noun*

Subject Packaging
a packaging container made of carton used for transporting bottled wine.

Afrikaans wynboks
Xhosa ibhokisi yewayini

wine buyer *noun*

Subject Commerce

a person who deals in wine.

Synonyms **wine merchant, wine trader**

Afrikaans **wynhandelaar**

Xhosa **umthengisi-wayini, umshishini ngewayini, usomashishini wewayini**

wine cabinet *noun*

piece of furniture for storing and displaying bottles.

Afrikaans **drankkabinet, wynkabinet**

Xhosa **ikhabhathi yewayini**

wine carrier *noun*

a portable container in which bottled wine can be transported.

Synonyms **wine bag**

Afrikaans **wynsak**

Xhosa **ingxowa yewayini**

wine cellar *noun*

Subject Oenology

the building where grapes are processed and wines produced and in which wine is stored, often for the purpose of ageing.

Afrikaans **wynkelder**

Xhosa **ikoyi yewayini kuphela**

wine chemist *noun*

professional person with technical knowledge of the analytical composition of wine.

Afrikaans **wynchemikus**

Xhosa **usokhemetsi wewayini**

wine circle *noun*

group of people studying, tasting and appreciating wine.

Synonyms **wine tasting club**

Afrikaans **wynproekklub**

Xhosa **iklabhu yewayini**

wine class *noun*

Subject Regulatory

describing a certain category of wine.

Afrikaans **wynklas**

Xhosa **inqanaba lewayini**

wine column *noun*

regular published feature on wine.

Afrikaans **wynrubriek**

Xhosa **isishicilelo ngewayini, inqaku elipapashiweyo malunga newayini**

wine competition *noun*

an event in which wines are judged on quality and awards given.

Synonyms **wine show**

Afrikaans **wynskou, wynkompetiesie**

Xhosa **ukhuphiswano lweyayini, umboniso wewayini**

Wine Competitive Index *noun*

a measurement of the competitive performance of the South African wine industry.

Abbreviation: **WCI**

Afrikaans **Wynmededingendheidsindeks**

Xhosa **ukhuphiswano lweyayini lwaseMzantsi Afrika**

wine connoisseur *noun*

a person with a good knowledge of wine.

Afrikaans **wynfynproewer**

Xhosa **isazi sewayini**

wine consultant *noun*

expert giving advice on wine.

Afrikaans **wynkonsultant**

Xhosa **umcebisi kwezewayini**

wine consumer *noun*

Subject Marketing

a person who buys and enjoys wine.

Afrikaans **wynverbruiker**

Xhosa **umthengi wewayini**

wine consumption *noun*

Subject Marketing

the quantity of wine consumed over a certain period of time.

Afrikaans **wynverbruik**

Xhosa **usetyenziso lweyayini**

wine cooler *noun*

Subject Wine style

a low alcohol drink which is a blend of wine and fruit juice, water, carbon dioxides and/or flavourants.

Synonyms **cooler (2), flavoured grape liquor**

Afrikaans **koeler, gegeurde druifdrank**

Xhosa **utywala bediliya enencasa**

wine course *noun*

accredited studies on wine.

Afrikaans **wynkursus**

Xhosa **izifundo zewayini**

wine cradle *noun*

Subject Oenology

carriers, made either of wicker or metal, which keep the bottle at a perpetually inclined angle, so that any sediment remains at the base while the wine is poured off, either into a glass or container.

Synonyms **decanting cradle**

Afrikaans **flesmandjie, dekanteringsmandjie,**

oorskinkmandjie, wynmandjie

Xhosa **ibhaskithi yokudikhenta, ikhreyithi yewayini**

wine cup *noun*

historical container made from glass or silver to drink wine.

Usage Note **Historic**

Synonyms **wine bowl, wine goblet**

Afrikaans **wynbeker**

Xhosa **imagi okanye isitya yewayini**

wine defect *noun*

Subject Wine fault

undesirable characteristics in wine caused by poor wine making techniques or storage.

Synonyms **wine fault**

Afrikaans **wynfout, wyngebre**

Xhosa **iwayini idlala, idlala, ikhwiniba lewayini**

wine educator *noun*

a person who teaches the art, science, making and appreciation of wine and the responsible consumption of wine.

Afrikaans **wynopvoeder**

Xhosa **ofundisa ngewayini**

wine estate *noun*

a wine farm with the legal status to grow grapes, make and bottle wine on the same premises.

Afrikaans **wynlandgoed**

Xhosa **iwayindri**

wine fair *noun*

a show where a selection of wines can be tasted and purchased.

Synonyms **wine festival**

Afrikaans **wynfees**

Xhosa **umnyhadala wewayini**

wine farm *noun*

a farm on which wine is produced.

Afrikaans **wynplaas**

Xhosa **iplasi okanye ifama yewayini**

wine farmer *noun*

a producer that grows grapes for grape-based products.

Synonyms **grape grower, wine grape farmer**

Afrikaans **wingerdboer, wynboer**

Xhosa **umlimi weediliya, umvelisi-wayini**

wine farming *noun*

growing of grapes for wine making purposes.

Synonyms **wine growing**

Afrikaans **wynboerdery, wynbou**

Xhosa **ulimo lwediliya zewayini, ukulima iidiliya**

wine fault *noun*

Subject Wine fault

undesirable characteristics in wine caused by poor wine making techniques or storage.

Synonyms **wine defect**

Afrikaans **wynfout, wyngebre**

Xhosa **iwayini idlala, idlala, ikhwiniba lewayini**

wine festival *noun*

a show where a selection of wines can be tasted and purchased.

Synonyms **wine fair**

Afrikaans **wynfees**

Xhosa **umnyhadala wewayini**

wine fraud *noun*

any form of dishonesty in the production or distribution of wine.

Afrikaans **wynbedrog**

Xhosa **ubuqhophololo bewayini**

wine glass *noun*

a thin, plain, clear glass which is bowl shaped and narrowing towards the rim with a stem.

Afrikaans **wynglas**

Xhosa **iglasu yokusela iwayini**

wine goblet *noun*

historical container made from glass or silver to drink wine.

Synonyms **wine bowl, wine cup**

Afrikaans **wynbeker**

Xhosa **imagi okanye isitya yewayini**

wine grape farmer *noun*

a producer that grows grapes for grape-based products.

Synonyms **grape grower, wine farmer**

Afrikaans **wingerdboer, wynboer**

Xhosa **umlimi weediliya, umvelisi-wayini**

wine grape harvest *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a crop obtained from wine grapes.

Afrikaans **wyndruifoes**

Xhosa **uvuno lwediliya zewayini**

wine growing *noun*

growing of grapes for wine making purposes.

Synonyms **wine farming**

Afrikaans **wynboerdery, wynbou**

Xhosa **ulimo lwediliya zewayini, ukulima iidiliya**

wine guide *noun*

a reference book classifying and scoring various wines.

Afrikaans **wyngids**

Xhosa **isikhokelo sewayini**

wine industry *noun*

all role players associated with the production of wine.

Afrikaans **wynbedryf**

Xhosa **ishishini lewayini**

wine industry charter *noun*

a manifest for the wine industry.

Afrikaans **wynbedryf(s)handves**

Xhosa **umqulu weshishini lewayini**

wine journalist *noun*

a person who writes about wine.

Synonyms **wine author, wine writer**

Afrikaans **wynrubriekjoernalis, wynjoernalis, wynskrywer**

Xhosa **unondaba wewayini, intatheli yewayini, umbhali ngewayini**

wine judge *noun*

Subject Wine tasting

a person serving on a wine tasting panel who assesses the quality of wine by tasting it.

Synonyms **wine taster**

Afrikaans **(wyn)proeër**

Xhosa **umngcamli wewayini**

wine label *noun*

Subject Packaging

identification mark on a bottle or carton. Usually contains the name of the wine, wine type, alcohol content and capacity etc depending on the laws of each country.

Synonyms **label**

Afrikaans **etiket, wynetiket**

Xhosa **ileybheli, ileybheli yewayini**

wine laboratory *noun*

Subject Oenology

a specialised facility, with technical equipment to study and analyse wine.

Afrikaans **wynlaboratorium**

Xhosa **ilaboratri yewayini**

wine lake *noun*

Subject Oenology

refers to the continuing surplus of wine produced over the demand by the market.

Synonyms **wine surplus**

Afrikaans **surpluswyn, oorskotwyn**

Xhosa **idama lewayini, intshiyekela yewayini**

wine law *noun*

Subject Regulatory

legislation controlling the production and sale of wine.

Afrikaans **wynwetgewing**

Xhosa **umthetho wewayini**

wine list *noun*

Subject Oenology

a menu of wines available to consumers in a restaurant or cellar.

Afrikaans **wynlys, wynmenu**

Xhosa **uluhlu lwayini**

wine lover *noun*

Subject Oenology

a person who loves to enjoy wine.

Synonyms **oenophile**

Afrikaans **wynkenner, wynliefhebber**

Xhosa **umthandi wewayini, umthandi-wayini**

wine maker *noun*

Subject Oenology, Winemaking

a person engaged in the occupation of making wine.

Afrikaans **wynmaker**

Xhosa **umenzi wewayini**

wine marketer *noun*

Subject Commerce

person promoting the sales of wines.

Afrikaans **wynbemarker**

Xhosa **umthengisi wewayini**

wine merchant *noun*

Subject Commerce

a person who deals in wine.

Synonyms **wine buyer**

Afrikaans **wynhandelaar**

Xhosa **umthengisi-wayini, umshishini ngewayini, usomashishini wewayini**

Wine of Origin *noun*

Subject Winemaking

in South Africa a wine may be 'certified' for any of the following: region, district, ward, estate, single vineyard, vintage or grape variety.

Abbreviation: **WO**

Afrikaans **Wyn van Oorsprong**

Afkorting **WO**

Xhosa **ezenzelwe uhlobo oluthile**

wine producer *noun*

Subject Oenology, Viticulture

a person that grows grapes for grape-based products and makes wine.

Afrikaans **wynprodusent**

Xhosa **umvelisi wewayini, umvelisi-wayini**

wine producing country *noun*

a country known for the production of wine.

Afrikaans **wynproduserende land, wynland**

Xhosa **ilizwe elivelisa iwayini**

wine range *noun*

Subject Marketing

a profile of wines produced by a specific cellar.

Synonyms **wine spectrum**

Afrikaans **wynspektrum, wynreeks**

Xhosa iindidi zeewayini, umboniso wewayini

wine record *noun*

Subject Winemaking
detailed record of the history of a specific wine.
Afrikaans wynrekord
Xhosa ingxelo ngewayini

wine region *noun*

Subject Regulatory
a large area often including districts and wards where wine grapes are cultivated.
Synonyms region
Afrikaans wynstreek
Xhosa ingingqi yewayini

wine route *noun*

Subject Commerce
tourist destination in a specific area linking a group of wine farms.
Afrikaans wynroete
Xhosa indlela yewayini

wine sample *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a representative volume of wine for analysis and tasting.
Afrikaans wynmonster
Xhosa iwayini esisiboniso

wine sector *noun*

Subject Commerce
group of wine farmers belonging to the wine industry in the agricultural field.
Afrikaans wynsektor
Xhosa amafama eewayini

wine show *noun*

an event in which wines are judged on quality and awards given.
Synonyms wine competition
Afrikaans wynskou, wynkompetisie
Xhosa ukhuphiswano lweyayini, umboniso wewayini

wine skin *noun*

an animal skin sewn up and used to hold wine.
Afrikaans wynleersak
Xhosa intsuba

wine spectrum *noun*

Subject Marketing
a profile of wines produced by a specific cellar.
Synonyms wine range
Afrikaans wynspektrum, wynreeks
Xhosa iindidi zeewayini, umboniso wewayini

wine spill *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
the unintentional release of wine into the environment.
Afrikaans wynstorting
Xhosa ukuchitheka kwewayini

wine spirit *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a neutral alcoholic spirit of vinous origin used in fortification of wine.
Synonyms grape spirit
Afrikaans druifspiritus, wynspiritus
Xhosa isipirithi sewayini

wine steward *noun*

person serving wine in a restaurant or hotel.
Afrikaans wynkelner
Xhosa umthengisi erestyu, kwivenkile yokutya

wine style *noun*

Subject Winemaking
refers to the character, not the quality of a wine, which is determined in the vineyard and the winery.
Afrikaans wynstyl
Xhosa uhlobo lweyayini

wine surplus *noun*

Subject Oenology
refers to the continuing surplus of wine produced over the demand by the market.
Synonyms wine lake
Afrikaans surpluswyn, oorskotwyn
Xhosa idama lewayini, intshiyekela yewayini

wine tank *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a closed container made from plastic, steel or stainless steel used for the storing, fermenting or blending of a wine.
Synonyms tank, vat
Afrikaans wyntenk, tenk
Termetiket: Die terme wyntenk en tenk word aanbeveel, terwyl die term vat, wat in ander lande gebruik word nie aanbeveel word nie.
Xhosa itanki lewayini

wine taster *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a person serving on a wine tasting panel who assesses the quality of wine by tasting it.
Synonyms wine judge
Afrikaans (wyn)proeër
Xhosa umngcamli wewayini

wine tasting club *noun*

group of people studying, tasting and appreciating wine.
Synonyms wine circle
Afrikaans wynproeklub
Xhosa iklabhu yewayini

wine tasting glass *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a glass made of clear glass, with a wide bowl shape and narrowing towards the rim of the glass.
Synonyms **tasting glass**
Afrikaans **proeglas, wynproeglas**
Xhosa **iglasì yokungcamla**

wine tasting panel *noun*

Subject Wine tasting
a group of tasters assessing wines.
Synonyms **tasting panel**
Afrikaans **proepaneel, wynproepaneel**
Xhosa **igqiza lokungcamla, igqiza labangcamli-wayini**

wine technology *noun*

Subject Winemaking
knowledge of the practice and equipment used in wine making.
Afrikaans **wyntegnologie**
Xhosa **itekhnoloji yewayini**

wine thief *noun*

Subject Winemaking
a tubular instrument for removing a wine sample from the barrel for purpose of tasting or analysis.
Afrikaans **wyndief**
Xhosa **isixhobo sokungcamla esithatha isixa sewayini**

wine trade *noun*

Subject Commerce
all institutions dealing in wine.
Synonyms **trade**
Afrikaans **wynhandel**
Xhosa **ushishino lweyayini**

wine trader *noun*

Subject Commerce
a person who deals in wine.
Synonyms **wine buyer**
Afrikaans **wynhandelaar**
Xhosa **umthengisi-wayini, umshishini ngeyayini, usomashishini wewayini**

wine treader *noun*

Subject Winemaking
crushing grapes manually.
Synonyms **grape treader**
Afrikaans **druiwetrapper**
Xhosa **umxovuli weediliya, umxovuli wewayini**

wine trophy *noun*

award allocated to a winning wine at a wine show.
Afrikaans **wyntrofee**
Xhosa **indebe yewayini**

wine type *noun*

Subject Winemaking
designated class to which a wine belongs.
Afrikaans **wyntipe, wynsoort**
Xhosa **uhlobo lweyayini**

wine vinegar *noun*

Subject Oenology
a wine product by bacterial fermentation and used for flavouring of food.
Afrikaans **wynasyn**
Xhosa **iviniga yewayini**

wine ward *noun*

Subject Regulatory
a relatively homogenous geographical demarcated area.
Afrikaans **wynwyk**
Xhosa **isithili sewayini**

wine writer *noun*

a person who writes about wine.
Synonyms **wine author, wine journalist**
Afrikaans **wynrubriekjoernalis, wynjoernalis, wynskrywer**
Xhosa **unondaba wewayini, intatheli yewayini, umbhali ngeyayini**

wine yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast
yeast cultured especially for wine making.
Afrikaans **wyngis**
Xhosa **igwele lweyayini**

winegrape *noun*

Subject Viticulture
grapes used for wine making.
Afrikaans **wyndruif**
Xhosa **idiliya yewayini**

winemaking *noun*

Subject Winemaking
the art and science of making wine.
Synonyms **vinification**
Afrikaans **wynbereiding, wynmaak**
Xhosa **ubuchule bokwenza iwayini, ukwenziwa kwewayini**

winemaking team *noun*

Subject Oenology
the team of workers making the wine in a cellar.
Synonyms **cellar team**
Afrikaans **kelderspan, wynmaakspan, wynspan**
Xhosa **iqela elisebenza ekoyini**

winery effluent *noun*

Subject Waste and waste management
liquid waste material resulting from wine making activities.

Synonyms **winery wastewater**
Afrikaans **kelderafvalwater**
Xhosa **amanzi amdaka okwenziwa kwewayini**

winery wastewater *noun*
Subject Waste and waste management
liquid waste material resulting from wine making activities.
Synonyms **winery effluent**
Afrikaans **kelderafvalwater**
Xhosa **amanzi amdaka okwenziwa kwewayini**

winter cane *noun*
Subject Viticulture, Grapevine morphology
a lignified shoot.
Afrikaans **winterloot**
Xhosa **iliso lasebusika**

winter pruning *noun*
Subject Viticulture
removing of unwanted vegetative parts in the form of canes in the winter.
Afrikaans **wintersnoei**
Xhosa **ukuthena ebusika**

winter spore *noun*
Subject Viticulture
a thick walled resting spore.
Afrikaans **winterspoor**
Xhosa **ukungunda kwasebusika**

winter wood *noun*
Subject Viticulture
lignified canes in winter.
Afrikaans **winterhout**
Xhosa **ukhuni lwasebusika**

wire cap *noun*
Subject Packaging
wire clamp that fits over the top of the cork and fastens below the lip of sparkling wine bottles. *noun*
Subject Packaging
‘n draadklamp wat oor die bokant van die kurk van vonkelwyn-bottels pas en wat onder die rand van die bottel vasmaak.
Synonyms **agrafe, muselet, muzzle**
Afrikaans **draadmandjie**
Xhosa **ucingo lwesiciko esintlalu-ntalu, intsimbi yesiciko (esintlalu-ntlalu), intsimbi yokuvala iziciko, ucingo lwesiciko sewayini enamaqamza**

wire clip *noun*
Subject Viticulture
a clip that holds the trellis wire in place.
Afrikaans **kabelklem, draadklem**
Xhosa **ucingo olubamba ubume bomdiliya kwipali**

wire puller *noun*
Subject Trellising
a metal device used to tighten the wires used in a trellis system.
Synonyms **chain grab wire puller**
Afrikaans **draadtrekker**
Xhosa **isixhobo sokuqinisa amacingo amisa umdiliya**

wire tensioner *noun*
Subject Viticulture
a device used on the trellis wire to ensure that the correct tension is maintained.
Afrikaans **draadspanner, draadversteller**
Xhosa **isitsali-cingo**

wire ties *noun*
Subject Viticulture
ties used to secure objects.
Afrikaans **draadbindings**
Xhosa **ucingo olubophileyo**

wood *noun*
Subject Propagation
wood taken from the scion cultivar for grafting onto a rootstock.
Synonyms **bud wood**
Afrikaans **entjie**
Xhosa **isiqu esizokufakelelwa**

wood ageing *noun*
Subject Winemaking
the process of maturing wine in barrels prior to bottling.
Synonyms **wood maturation**
Afrikaans **houtveroudering**
Xhosa **ukutsalisa, ukutsalisa kwifatyi yeenkuni**

wood borer *noun*
Subject Grapevine pest
grapevine pest causing damage to the lignified grape organs.
Afrikaans **boorkewer**
Xhosa **isinqolamthi**

wood fungus *noun*
Subject Grapevine disease
fungal disease in wood.
Afrikaans **houtfungus, houtswam**
Xhosa **ukungunda komthi**

wood grain *noun*
Subject Oenology
the natural arrangement of the threads or fibres in wood.
Afrikaans **houtgrein**
Xhosa **ubume bemisonto yeenkuni zomthi**

wood maturation *noun*
Subject Winemaking

the process of maturing wine in barrels prior to bottling.

Synonyms **wood ageing**

Afrikaans **houtveroudering**

Xhosa **ukutsalisa, ukutsalisa kwifatyi yeenkuni**

wood-rotting *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

fungal disease affecting vines.

Synonyms **dieback, dying arm, Eutypa dieback**

Afrikaans **tandpyn, houtverrotting, terugsterwing**

Xhosa **ukubola komthi**

wooded *adjective*

Subject Winemaking

wine tasting term describing the taste of wine that was matured in wood.

Afrikaans **gehout**

Xhosa **enemithi**

woody *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

tasting term referring to the wood flavour of brandy and wine.

Afrikaans **houtagtig**

Xhosa **bumthi**

woolly bud *noun*

Subject Grapevine morphology

phenological stage of grapevine before bud burst.

Afrikaans **woloog**

Xhosa **iliso elinoboya**

working row *noun*

Subject Viticulture

area between adjacent vineyard rows.

Afrikaans **werksry**

Xhosa **umqolo wokusebenza**

worm *noun*

Subject Distillation, Equipment

copper condenser coils suspended in a vessel of continuously flowing cold water, used as part of a pot still.

Afrikaans **wurm (1)**

Xhosa **umsundululu**

wrinkled berries *noun*

Subject Viticulture

low turgor berries.

Synonyms **shrunken berries**

Afrikaans **oumengesig(gie), verrimpelde druiwe**

Xhosa **intshwabana**

X

Xiphinema *noun*

Subject Grapevine pest

a kind of nematode.

Synonyms **dagger nematode**

Afrikaans **dolk-aalwurm, Xiphinema**

Xhosa **umbungu, iXiphinema, izifinema**

xylem *noun*

Subject Grapevine anatomy

the woody portion of conducting tissue whose function is the transport of water and minerals.

Afrikaans **xileem**

Xhosa **izayilem**

Y

yeast *noun*

Subject Yeast

a unicellular fungi, principally in wine refers to the genus *Saccharomyces*, which converts sugar to alcohol and carbon dioxide.

Afrikaans **gis**

Xhosa **igwele**

yeast ghosts *noun*

Subject Yeast

yeast cell walls consisting predominantly of beta-glucans and mannans, with some chitin and protein which are often used in wine making to avoid stuck fermentations.

Synonyms **yeast hulls**

Afrikaans **gisselwande**

Xhosa **amaqweqwe egwele**

yeast hulls *noun*

Subject Yeast

yeast cell walls consisting predominantly of beta-glucans and mannans, with some chitin and protein which are often used in wine making to avoid stuck fermentations. *noun*

Subject Yeast

gisselwande bestaan oorwegend uit beta-glukaan en mannane, met ’n bietjie chitien en proteïen. Dit word dikwels by wynbereiding gebruik om steekgisting te voorkom.

Synonyms **yeast ghosts**

Afrikaans **gisselwande**

Xhosa **amaqweqwe egwele**

yeast lees *noun*

Subject Winemaking

wine sediment that occurs during and after fermentation consisting of dead yeast cells and other solids.

Synonyms **lees**

Afrikaans **gismoer**

Xhosa **imula yegwele, imula**

yeast nutrient *noun*

Subject Winemaking

food for the yeast, containing nitrogenous matter, vitamins, certain minerals, unsaturated fatty acids and ergosterol.

Afrikaans **gisvoeding**

Xhosa **isondlo segwele**

yeast starter culture *noun*

Subject Yeast

a media in which a wine yeast is activated and encouraged to multiply to a high density so that when added to a must it will have a better chance of populating it successfully.

Afrikaans reingiskultuur

Xhosa igwele lokuqala

yeasty *adjective*

Subject Wine tasting

a wine tasting term describing odours deriving from yeasts and includes both desirable and undesirable characteristics.

Afrikaans gisagtig, broodagtig

Xhosa ivumba legwele

yellow mosaic *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
viral disease affecting vines.

Term Note Recommended

Synonyms panachure

Afrikaans geelmosaïek, panachure

Xhosa isifo esityheli

yellow vein *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
virus disease affecting the vine. *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease

virussiekte wat wingerd affekteer.

Synonyms grapevine yellow vein disease

Afrikaans geelnerf

Xhosa isigulo seediliya

yellow *noun*

Subject Grapevine disease
grapevine disease caused by phytoplasma.

Synonyms grapevine yellows

Afrikaans wingerdvergeling

Xhosa isifo sesiqu, isifo sesiqu somdiliya

yema-grafting *noun*

Subject Propagation

a grafting process where a chip piece with a bud is cut from scion wood and inserted in a matching chip in the rootstock.

Afrikaans yema-ent

Xhosa uhlobo loku-enta

yield *noun*

Subject Viticulture, Oenology

the quantity of grapes or wine produced per area or vineyard.

Afrikaans opbrengs, produksie

Xhosa imveliso

young vine *noun*

Subject Viticulture

a vine before the fruit-bearing stage.

Afrikaans jongstok

Xhosa umdiliya ongekahlanzi ziqhamo

young wine *noun*

Subject Winemaking

wine that has not matured and usually bottled and sold within its year of vintage.

Afrikaans jongwyn

Xhosa iwayini esentsha

Young Wine Show *noun*

Subject Winemaking

an event in which young wines are judged in the year of their production.

Afrikaans Jongwynskou

Xhosa umboniso weewayini ezintsha

Z

zero pruning *noun*

Subject Pruning

no form of pruning done.

Synonyms non-pruning

Afrikaans geensnoei

Xhosa ukungatheni

zinc *noun*

Subject Viticulture

essential micro element.

Afrikaans sink

Xhosa izink

zygote *noun*

Subject Biotechnology

a fertilized egg; cell arising from the fusion of two gametes.

Afrikaans sigoot

Xhosa iqanda

zymase *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a group of enzymes used by yeasts to transform sugar into alcohol.

Afrikaans simase

Xhosa ii-enzayimi, ukutshintsha kweswekile ibe butywala

B

β-damascenone *noun*

Subject Winemaking

a flavour compound in wine.

Afrikaans β-damaskenoon

Xhosa i-damasinoni

β-glucanase

β-glucanase *noun*

Subject Chemistry, Winemaking

an enzyme involved in the degradation of glucans.

Afrikaans **β-glukanase**

Xhosa **i-glukhaneyizi**

β-glucosidase *noun*

an enzyme involved in the degradation of glucosides.

Afrikaans **glukosidase**

Xhosa **i-glukhosideyizi**